

Flora: seu, de florum cultura. Or, a complete florilege, furnished with all the requisites belonging to a florist / In III books. By John Rea. [-Ceres. The second book.-Pomona. The third book].

Contributors

Rea, John, -1681.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed J.G. for R. Marriott, 1665.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/ac2k2mvy>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



FLORA

REA

1665







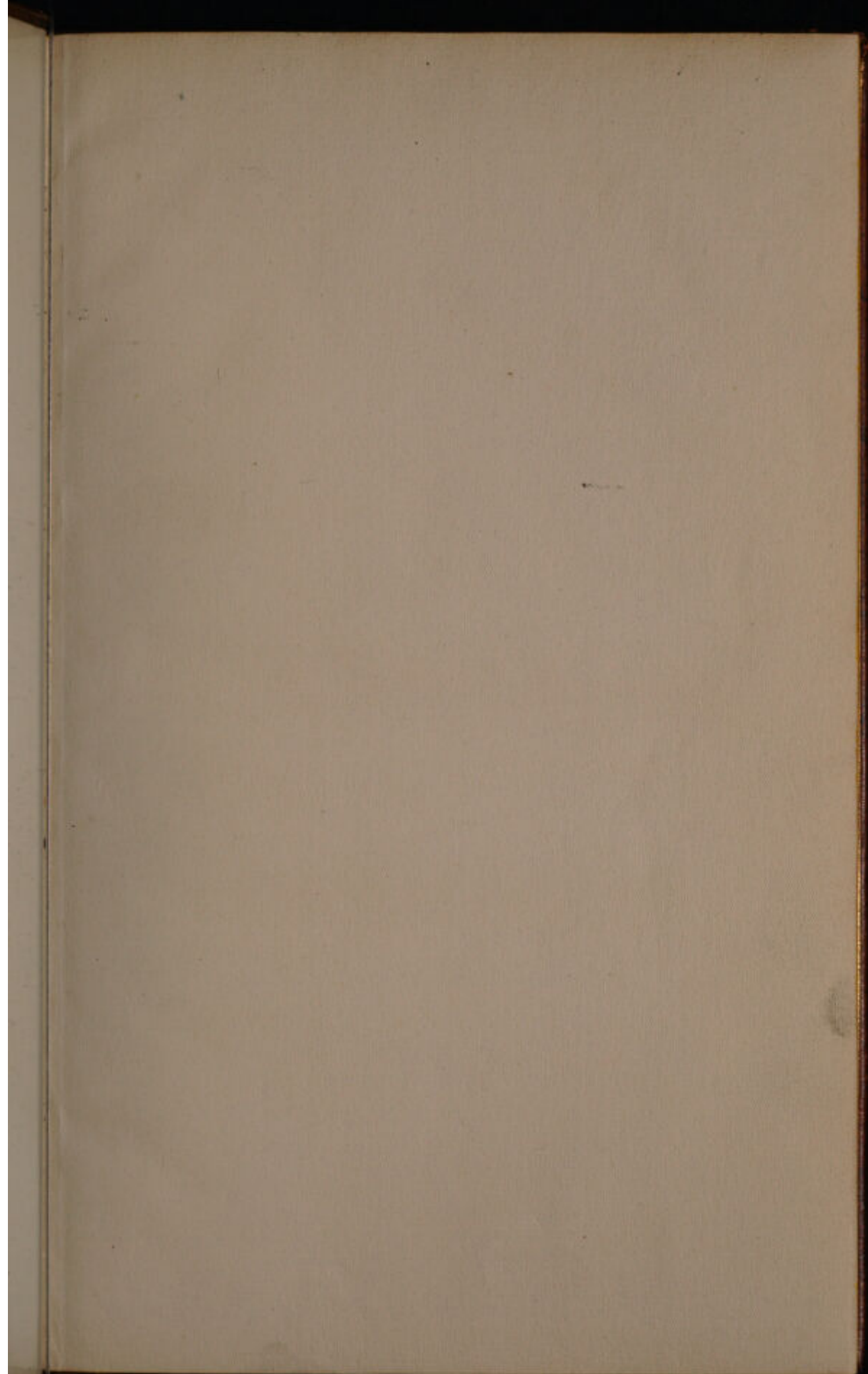


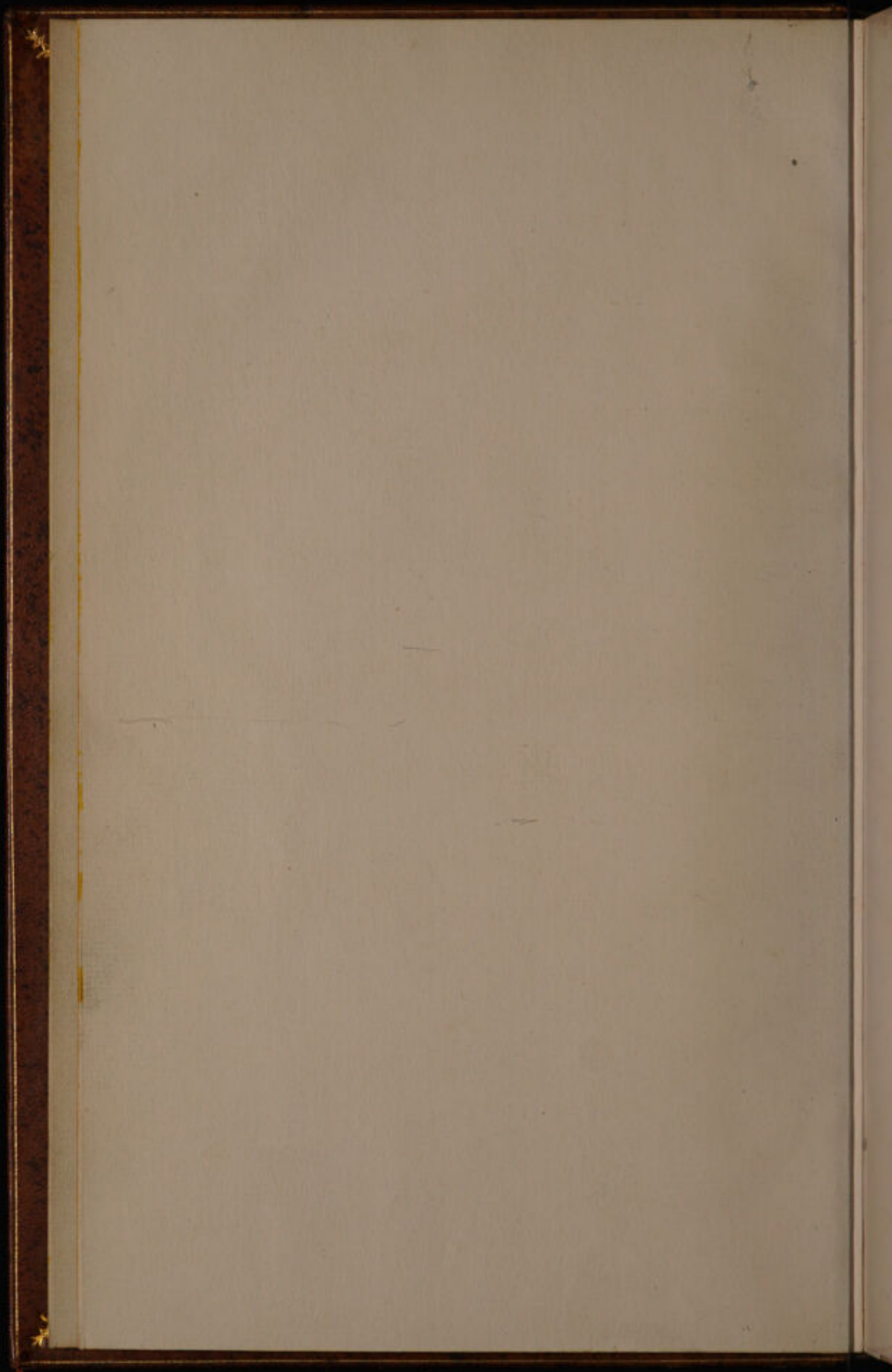


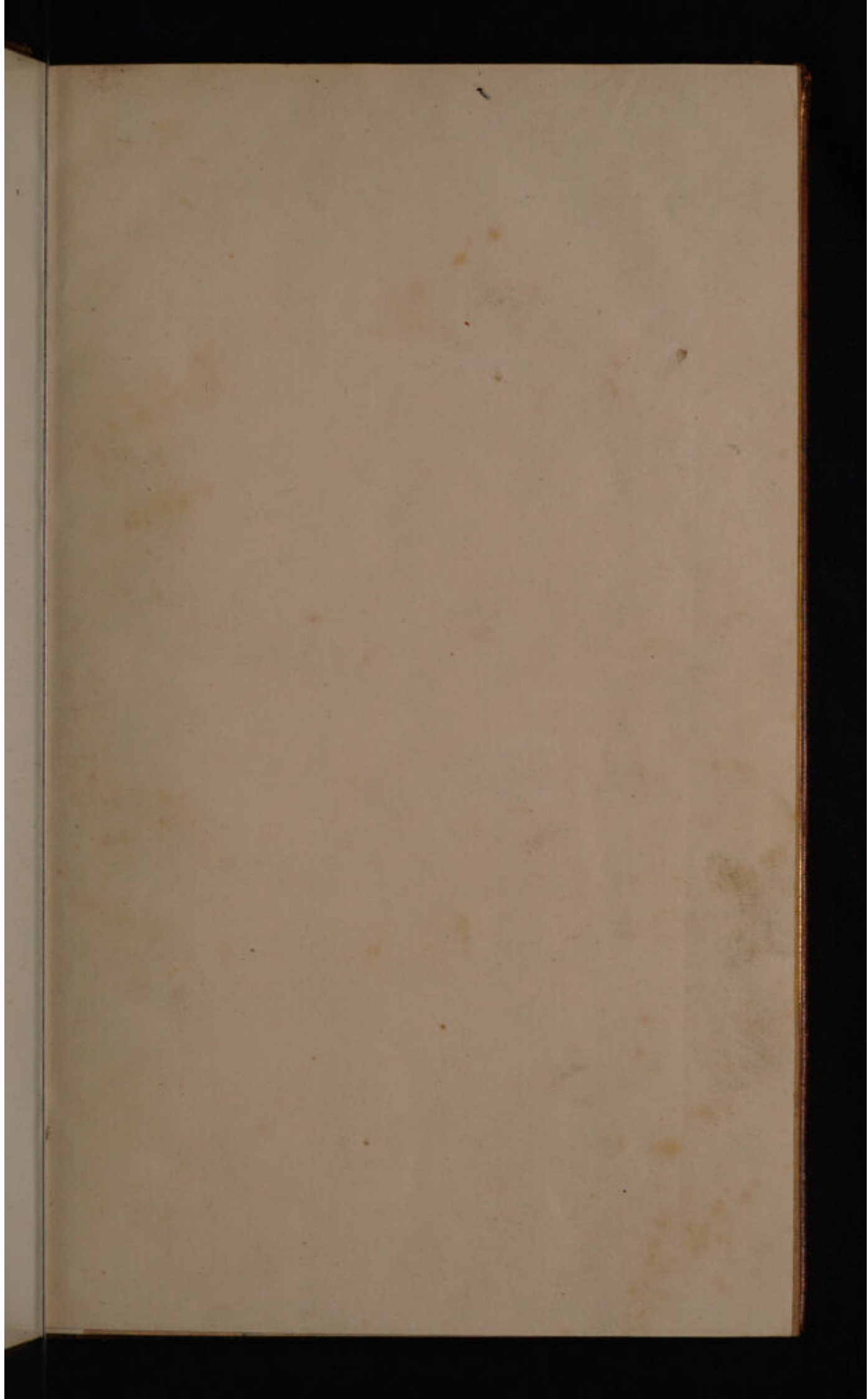
43245/c

49

21w
22w
23w







The Mind of the Front.

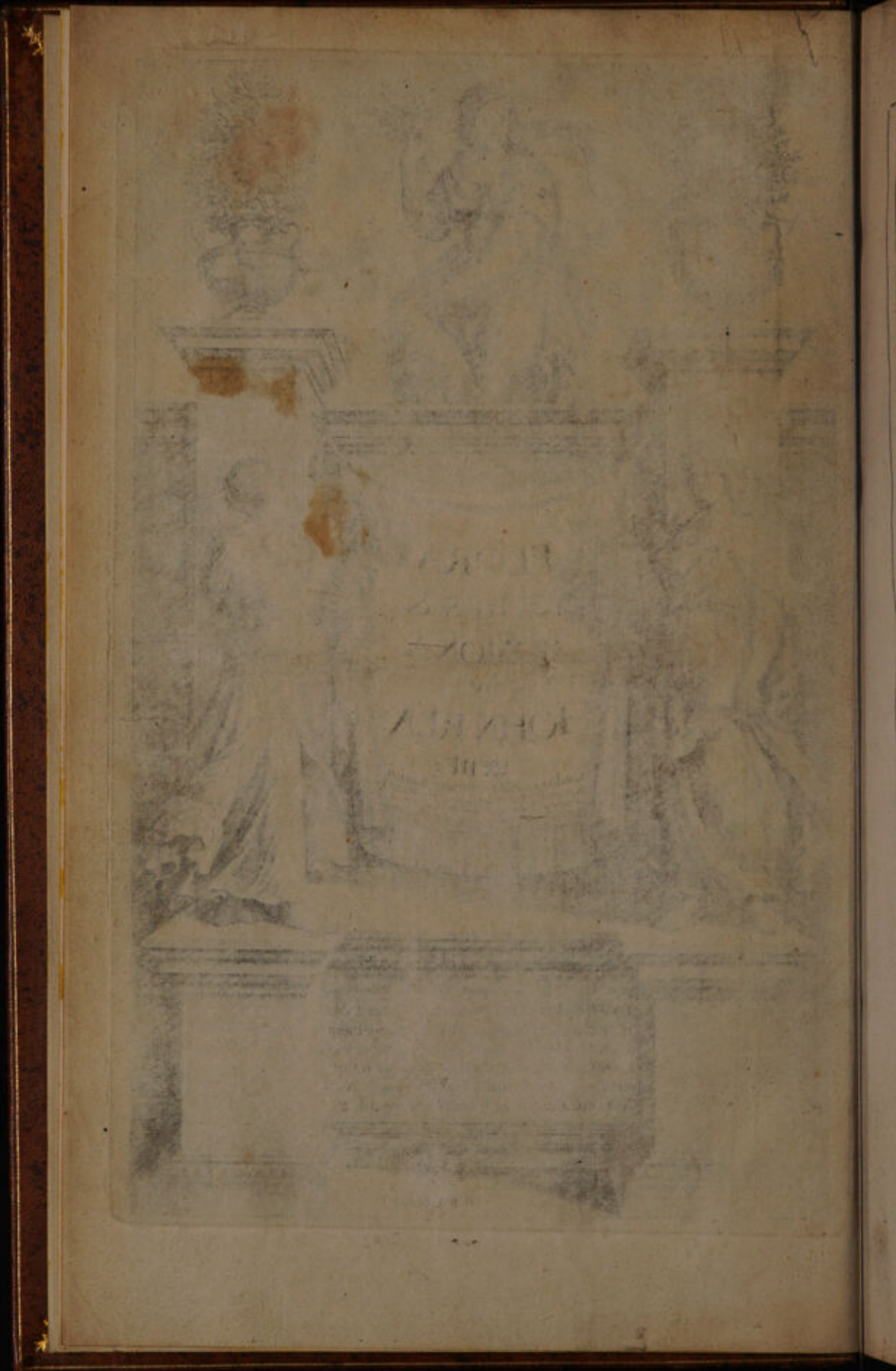
With Flowers Crown'd here *Flora* sits as Queen,
Neer Her as Maids of Honour, stands
The Painful *Ceres*, and *Pomona*'s seen
Begging a blessing at her hands:
To Crown her Crops, and Deck her Trees again
With Flow'rs, the hope of Fruit, Corn, Wine and Grain.

The Gracious Queen soon granteth Their desire,
And sweetly smiling, casts a ray
From her bright Eyes, which like *Sol*'s chearing Fire,
Dries up cold dewes, and drives away
The Frosts, which had long lock'd up from our Eyes,
Beauties in Beds, which with the Sun now rise.

Behold each Ear with Jewels hung doth shine,
And ev'ry sprig Flow'rs doth adorn:
The pleas'd *Pomona* views the spreading Vine,
In hope as high as *Ceres* Corn:
Then both agree, of both to bring their best,
To entertain you at the *Florists* Feast.

Mean while the Queen calls for her Cabinet,
And all her Jewels doth expose,
Shews what they are, and by what Artist set,
Then kindly bids you pick and choose;
Come boldly on, and your Collection make,
Tis a free Gift, pray wear them for her sake.





FLORA:

SEU,

De Florum Cultura.

OR, A

Complete Florilege,

FURNISHED

With all Requisites belonging to

A FLORIST.

In III. Books.

BY

JOHN REA, *Gent.*

9.

L O N D O N,

Printed by *J. G.* for *Richard Marriott*, and are to be sold at
his Shop in *Fleet-street*, under the Kings-Head Tavern,
over against the Inner Temple gate, 1665.

41407

2 B 2

De Florum Cultura

OR A

Complete Portfolio

THE WISHER

With all the best of the

A F O R



JOHN R. A. G.

LONDON

Printed by J. G. for the Author, and sold by the Booksellers, in the Strand, near the Theatre Royal, and in the City, near the Exchange.

T O
The Right Honourable
CHARLES LORD GERARD,
Baron of Gerards Bromley in the County
of Stafford.

My Lord,



Ince your Honor was pleased to approve the Design I drew for your then intended Garden at Bromley, and fearing to be prevented through Age and other infirmities of further serving your Lordship therein, I thought it my duty to give you some account, with what Plants, Fruits, and Flowers it ought to be furnished, when you shall please to accomplish that noble intendment; and having now finished this Florilege, in all humility I present it to your honour; if it prove so fortunate to be thought worthy your perusal, you will find it aiming at the advancement of an Art, as laudable as delightful, and able to acquaint you with all the glories of our best Gardens, as also how to instruct your own Gardeners, not only in the names, but likewise in the natures, kinds, and qualities, of every Plant, Fruit, and Flower, fit to be collected by
the

The Epistle Dedicatory.

the best Florists; together with the order to be used in their Cultivation, Planting, Propagation, and Improvement: a knowledge rarely found among those of that profession, and never untill now (in so plain a method) made publick; which, had it not been for the occasion of expressing my duty and affection to your Honour, certainly had perished in the first conception, and never appeared in Print: so from you chiefly results the profit or pleasure all others shall partake by this community of forty years Experience, which possibly may be as many as desire to have good Gardens, and bear any affection to that honest and innocent recreation of Planting.

And although our Countrey cannot boast the benignity of that beautiful Planet, which meliorates their Fruit in Italy, France and Spain; yet by reflection from good walls, well-gravelled walks, the choice of fit kinds, and positions proper to each particular, we may plentifully partake the pleasure, and yearly enjoy the benefit, of many delicious fruits; as also the admiration and delight in the infinite varieties of elegant forms, various colours, and numerous kinds of
noble

The Epistle Dedicatory.

noble Plants, and beautiful Flowers, some whereof have been heretofore handled by a renowned person of your Name, but, since his time, Nature hath discovered many new Varieties, not known to former ages, as I hope shortly will appear in your own Collections, gloriously adorning your spacious Garden, which I wish may correspond, both in Fashion, and Furniture, with that noble Structure to which it appertaineth.

My Lord, when I consider the Nobility of your Extraction and dearest Relations, Ample Fortune, and Opulent Expectations, the Excellence of your Natural Inclinations, and the beautiful qualities you have acquired by a happy Education, refined by Foreign Travels to sublime Perfection, I conclude this book as fortunate in the Dedication, as my hopes assure me of your Protection. Your noble Name as an Amulet is alone able to preserve it from the poysonous breath of malicious Ignorance, and no Sciolist dare presume to Censure what you shall please to Patronize.

Accept then my Honoured Lord, this humble offering, which possibly may live to do you service, when

The Epistle Dedicatory.

I am dust and ashes, and, according to my highest ambition, remain as a testimony of my sincerest gratitude for the many favours I have received from your Honour, your most accomplished Lady, and that noble Family from whence she is descended. I should here add my prayers for your Honours preservation, did I not reserve them for my morning Sacrifice, daily to be presented to the immortal Deities by him that is

Your most humble and
most devoted Servant,

John Rea.

The truly Noble, and perfect Lover of Ingenuity,

Sir Thomas Hanmer, Baronet.

Honoured Sir,



These Papers which have long lain by neglected, are at last made Publick, and now come to present you a rude Draught of a Rustick Garden, Planted with such Flowers and Fruits as will prosper in our cold Countrey; a Subject (I confess) worthy a better Author, and sufficiently celebrated in onely saying, it is agreeable with your Noble Inclination: and although my remote Residence, and mean Abilities, could not furnish so many new varieties as are to be found in your own incomparable Collection, nor cloath those inserted in a Dress proportionable to their Native Glories; yet possibly many Lovers, less knowing in this delight, may from the perusal in many particulars not formerly published, receive some Satisfaction, and so stand oblig'd to you for the Benefit, since it was your Goodness that first occasioned the Undertaking: for had not your happy Acquaintance re-animated my drooping endeavours in this delight, and your own free Bounty furnished me with many noble and new Varieties, I had certainly long since grown out of love with my Garden, and consequently spared you the Trouble of this Intrusion, as my self the Pains in penning these

The Epistle Dedicatory.

proportionable effects of idle hours. *Sir*, I know your Judgement in things of this nature to be Transcendent, as your Generosity, and Curtesie is Superlative, which makes me hope, you will candidly Accept, and mildly Censure, the confessed Infirmities of him that is

The humblest of your

Faithful Servants,

John Rea.

T O
The Most Accomplish'd,
T H E
Lady *GERRARD* of *Gerrards Bromley*.

TIs *Flora* calls, bright Beauty come
Walk forth and view *Elizium*,
Where happy *Lovers*, crown'd with Flow'r's,
Do sit and sing, in still-green Bow'r's;
And many smiling *Virgins* stand,
Humbly expecting your Command.
Here Coy *Adonis* from his Bed
Will rise, and raise his drooping Head,
Warm'd and Inspir'd by you, grow Wise,
And fall no more Love's Sacrifice;
Yield to Your Beauties greater pow'r,
For you may pluck his Virgin Flow'r.
Self-lov'd *Narcissus* if he look
On your fair Eyes, will leave the Brook,
And Undeceived, soon will rue
He ever any Lov'd but You.
If to the *Hyacinth* you turn,
He Smiles, and quite forgets to Mourn.
The inamour'd *Heliotrope* will run
To your bright Stars, and leave the Sun.
Our *Lillies* here do make no show,
They Whiter on your Bosom grow,
And *Violets* appear but Stains,
Compared with your blewer Veins:
Yet to Invoke you, when they bow,
Propitious Heaven perfumes their Vow.
The *Cowslip* Cups, by *Heba* fill'd
With *Nectar*, from the Gods distill'd,
Presented is unto your Taste,
That Beauties prime may ever last.
New-blown Buds, all Scents excelling,
As you pass by, invite your Smelling.

The

The crafty Flow'rs well knowing this
The onely sleight to steal a Kiss.
Mark how the glorious *Tulips* rise
In Various drels, to take your Eyes,
And how the fair'st and all the rest
Strive, which shall triumph on your Brest.
But heark, methinks near yonder Well,
I hear the voice of *Philomel*,
Seeming to challenge a dispute,
'Twixt her shrill Voice and your sweet Lute:
Alas poor Bird thou wantest Art,
One touch of Yours will break her Heart,
And as she falls, Sing but one strain,
'Twill peece her broken Heart again.
Thus your rich Beauty and rare Parts
Excel all Flow'rs, exceed all Arts.
Live then sweet Lady, to inherit
Your Fathers Fortune, and his Spirit,
Your Mothers Face, and Vertuous Mind,
Then dye a Saint, and be Enshrin'd.

J. R.

T O

T O
 The Fair and Virtuous Lady,
 M^{ris} T R E V E R H A N M E R,
 Now Wife to
 S^r J O H N W A R N E R, Knight.

Virtue, and Beauty, with kind Nature joyn'd,
 To frame a Body, and adorn a Mind:
 Virtue took all the Graces for her guide,
 And Beauty, Love, with all the Flow'rs beside.

Long Nature studied, in what mould to cast
 This master-piece, concluded at the last,
 It must a Hammer be, from whence or none,
 She might expect such rare Perfection:
 And having brought this noble Work to view
 Of mortal Eyes, we all conclude 'tis You;
 For Those bright Heroes would fair Virtue find,
 Need search no farther than your beauteous Mind:
 And if for Beauty curious eyes do seek,
 They'll find it flourish in your lovely Cheek;
 And now those Flow'rs, from whence at first it grew,
 Return again, with love to wait on you.
 Deign then, sweet Lady, but one cheerful ray
 From your Fair Eyes, 'twill drive those damps away,
 Which stupid Ignorance on them would cast,
 And, at one breath, their Sweets and Glories blast.
 Bless with your sweeter breath the Myrtle Bow'rs,
 And be the Genius of these Plants and Flow'rs.

To the same Lady.

T o search the Indies for their Balm and Spice,
R isle the treasure of old Paradise,
E nter all Breasts where Innocence doth dwell,
V isit the Pulpit, or the Fryers Cell,
O r search the Sea, and peirce the richest Mines,
R un ore the Legend of the Saints, and Shrines;

H ow needles then would all this labour be
A t our return, when we amaz'd should see
N ature and Virtue had each sev'ral grace,
M ade to inhabit in one Breast and Face?
E nd then our strife, and in her Beauteous Name,
R ead all Perfection, and from whence it came.

Madam,

Though you have alter'd now your Name,
Your Virtues speak you still the same
As when th' Acrostick first was writ,
Therefore t'were sin to alter it.

TO

To the most adorned with Virtue, Beauty,
and Noble Qualities,

The Lady H A N N E R,

The worthily-beloved Wife of

Sir Thomas Hanmer, Baronet.

M A D A M,

THese Paper Plants and speaking Flow'rs
Are sent to him that is All yours :
So by that Title now alone
This Book is yours, you Two b'ing One.
The Flow'rs inscrib'd you soon will know ;
They all in your own Garden grow :

And those to others seem most new,
Are old and obsolete with you.
You are a Florist born and bred,
And to a Florist married ;
Whose skill united can revive
Each tender drooping Vegetive ;
Call ev'ry Flower by its name,
And tell from whence to us they came.
At first no *Laurels* we do send ;
But when Desert hath crown'd the End
A *Pyramis* we raise to Fame :
Such glory hath your honour'd Name,
It can preserve this Paper Tomb
Untill the end of all things come :
For to th' account of Beauties chaste
You have a *Nil plus ultra* plac'd.
So radiant is your Virtues fame,
It kindles in each Breast a flame ;
To erring Ladies lights the way,
By your Example not to stray :
For (like *Penelope*) you stay
At home, and sweetly spend the day.
In Spring, when Flow'rs your Gardens grace,
With Needle or Pencil you can trace
Each curious Form, and various Dye
So represent unto the Eye,
Nobly proportion ev'ry part,
That Nature blushes at your art.
In Somer you walk forth to fill
Baskets with *Roses* for the Still :

* *

And

And when Autumnal Fruits are come,
You then preserve the *Pear* and *Plum*.
Winter, that most to *London* sends,
Keeps you at home to feast your *Friends*.
The half-starv'd Statues at your dore
Revive, and are no longer poor.

Long may you live, daily to vex
The vicious Wantons of your sex.
Instruct the Virtuous by your ways
To win (like you) immortal praise.
Last, having run a course so eaven,
Your Better part may pass to Heav'n,
And there conclude your happy story,
Crown'd with eternal wreaths of Glory.

So wisheth,

Your Ladyships

Sincerely-devoted Servant,

J. R.

T O

T O T H E
R E A D E R.



Ourty years are now compleated, since first I began to be a Planter, and to dedicate more time than I could well have spared for diversion, to that lovely recreation; and having by the help of a long continued diligence, collected all the rarest Plants, Fruits, and Flowers, that by any means I could procure, either in this Nation, *France*, or *Flanders*, at last by long acquaintance I learned their Qualities, and so by slow degrees attained to a considerable stock, both of Plants and Experience; and although I have little cause to commend the Ingenuity of my Neighbors, or the rural Desert where it was my unhappiness to Plant them; yet with an unfainting perseverance, I have continued my affection to this honest recreation, without Companion or Incouragement; and now in my Old age (wearied and weaned from other delights) find my self more happy in this retired solitude, than in all the bustles and busie employments of my passed days.

Some years since, seriously considering Mr. *Parkinsons* Garden of pleasant Flowers, and comparing my own Collections with what I there found, easily perceived his Book to want the addition of many noble things of newer discovery, and that a multitude of those there set out, were by Time grown stale, and for Unworthiness turned out of every good Garden; the love of the Subject (more than any opinion I had of my own Abilities) soon perswaded me to endeavor the supply of what was therein wanting, and by taking away the Worse, to make room for Better; but after considering the whole Series and business of the Book, I concluded with experienced Builders,

To the Reader.

ders, that it were better to make use of some of the best materials, in the erecting of a New peice, than to repair and accommodate the Old; fitter to be fashioned into the form of a *Florilege*, furnished with all requisites belonging to a *Florist*, than continued in the old method of an *Herbal*, and instead of old names, uncertain places, and little or no virtues, to insert some other things much more considerable.

And now ingenious Reader, having told the occasion, and by what steps I attained to this humble degree of knowledge, I shall proceed to acquaint you with what may be expected, either in Method, or Matter, from my performance.

Bene docet, qui bene distinguit.

In three Books therefore, as in so many Beds, have I lodged Earths Beauties, each Book having a peculiar Title, and each Bed a Tutelar Deity.

The first Book, under the Title of *Flora*, the Flowery Goddess, gives you several forms, and apt directions, how to make, plant, preserve, and keep both Fruit and Flower-Gardens, furnished with the choicest Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, that will endure the extremity of our long Winters; describing all such as are not vulgarly known, with certain and assured directions how to set, make grow, increase, and preserve each particular; as also for the raising of new Varieties; not taken out of simple Books (the Publishers and Retainers of many Untruths) but learned from my own Practical experience.

The second Book carries the Title of *Ceres*, the Goddess of Seeds and Tillage, and she presents you with her Harvest-Garland, made up with such Plants and Flowers as are yearly, or every other year, raised from Seeds, with directions for the Sowing, transplanting, and disposing each of them.

The

To the Reader.

The Third and last Book ; intituled *Pomona* , invites you to a Banquet of the best Garden-Fruits our cold Northern Country will afford ; acquaints you with their Names and Qualities, and how to Plant, Propagate and Improve them ; as also what Vines are fittest for our Climate ; which are the best Berries ; and brings you at last, to rest in a Grove of ever-green Trees and flowering Shrubs, informing how to Plant, Order , and Dispose them.

As for the cutting the Figures of every Plant , especially in Wood , as Mr. *Parkinson* hath done, I hold to be altogether needless ; such Artless things , being good for nothing, unless to raise the Price of the Book, serving neither for Ornament or Information, but rather to puzzle and affright the Spectators into an Aversion, than direct or invite their Affections ; for did his Flowers appear no fairer on their stalks in the Garden , than they do on the leaves of his Book , few Ladies would be in love with them, much more than they are with his lovely Picture. I have therefore spared my self and others such unnecessary Charge, and onely added some draughts for Flower-Gardens ;

I shall not attempt to celebrate so sublime a subject as this in hand , since all the Flowers that are to be found in Rhetorick , hold no comparison with those of the Garden ; neither will I throw away a word to stop the Mouth of malicious Ignorance , the Censures of such commonly proving Praises ; the Judicious better Approving what they shall hear Condemned by so unworthy Judges.

Certainly there are many, besides my self, that are taken with the alluring Charms of this lovely Recreation ; to whom this Book may be Beneficial , and I wish as advantageous , as I now find such a Work would have been to me, when first I began my Plantation ; and if

To the Reader.

these my humble Endeavours have the good fortune to find a friendly Acceptance, I shall think my time and travel well bestowed; since to gratifie the Lovers of this delight, and to encrease their Number, is the highest ambition of

Your industrious servant

J. R.

FLORA

F L O R A

T O T H E L A D I E S.

You Gentle Ladies that would know
What in Adonis Gardens grow,
Walk forth with me, and I will bring
You to the Beauties of the Spring.

First we will view the Myrtle Grove,
And there salute the Queen of Love,
With Daphne, fair as when alive,
Clos'd in a Verdant Vegetive.
Then to th' Enamel'd-banks we'll go,
And as the dainty Flowers blo',
We there will pick out all the fair,
To make fresh Chaplets for your hair.
See where the Primroses appear,
With other * Infants of the year,
Blushing with shame for to be shown
Now the rare Daffodills are blown:
Mark in what Order they do stand,
Bowing their Heads to kiss your Hand,
And then with yellow Jealousie,
Rival'd by richer Beauties, dye.
For see the * Auriculae come forth,
Adorn'd with Dyes of much more worth,
And fair Eyes twinkling on each stem,
The Heavenly Bear shines not like them.
But then the rare Anemonies
Appear and challenge all the prize,
In various colours richly drest,
And might be chosen for the best,
Did not now Phoebus call to rise
The Tulips, to delight you Eyes
With glorious Garments rich and new,
Excelling all in Eden grew;
Like the Rich Glutton some are dight
In Tyrian-Purple and fine White;
And in bright Crimson others shine,
Impal'd with White and Graydeline:
The meanest here you can behold,
Is Cloth'd in Scarlet, lac'd with Gold.
But then the * Queen of all delight
Wears Graydeline Scarlet and White:

* Red and
blush Prim-
roses.

* Auricula's are
Beary Ears.

* Argot Hammer
a rich Tulip.

* Peter Zegerius
a Jesuite in
Antwerp, fa-
mous for pain-
ting Flowers.

* Names of
fine Tulips.
* Arch Duke
Imperial.

So interwoven and so plac'd,
That all the other are disgrac'd
When she appears, and doth impart
Her Native Beauties shaming Art.
Once did that famous * Jesuite try
To Copy out her Majesty,
But falling short of his desire,
He left his Pencil to admire.
Neer to this Queen on either hand,
As lovely Maids of Honor, stand
The * Orient Virgin in despair,
And * Leopaldus Mistress fair,
Viewing Grand-purpur, in aray
So Rich, may challenge all the day;
And many more, which to express
The manner of their curious dress,
Would Pens and Pencils set at strife,
Yet neither render half the life.
But see they fade and seem to dye,
The Dews to weep their Obsequy,
And all their lustre vanish quite,
That lately were so fair, so bright:
Yet Gentle Ladies do not fear,
They'll spring again another year:
For, though they seem, they are not Dead,
Onely disrob'd to go to Bed,
And there secured from all harms,
Rest in their tender Mothers Arms.

Beauties walk on, why droop yee thus?
Look where the brave Ranunculus
With Scarlet Robes appear in State,
And double Ruffs ingeminate:
Monster, Pavoine, Variegated
From Foreign soils hither translated,
Thrive by the Florists skill and care,
In this lean Earth and Northern Air.
And now behold as you pass by
The White, the Purple, and Blush Pæony,
With some fair Lillies that invite,
The double Red, and double White:
Who now their Beauties do disclose,
To entertain the lovely Rose,
The White, and Red, together meet,
To match their mixture by your Cheek;
And now I find my thoughts prove true,
From thence the Rosa-mundi grew.
See how your presence makes to shine,
The * Damask and the Crystalline,
Marbled with varied colours spread,
The gallant Belgick, Blush and Red,

* Names of
several fine
Roses.

That

That Thornles Bryer there doth twine,
 With the sweet double Eglantine,
 Brings forth fine Flow'rs that do excell
 As well in Beauty, as in Smell;
 And in this clear, and sweeter Air,
 The Double Yellow looks most fair,
 The Damask Province, and the Red,
 Do now appear no better spread;
 Their folded Buds upon each stem
 Expect your Breath to open them,
 That so perfum'd they may disclose,
 And each appear a Fragrant Rose:
 The various Flow'r of * Chalcedon,
 Bul'd Iris, and the Martagon,
 With all else blown, you may suppose
 Are servants to attend the Rose.
 But June is past, the Rosie Bowers
 Give place unto the Gilliflowers,
 Whose comely Forms, and Colours fair,
 With odorous Breath, perfuming Air,
 And Merry looks, invite your Eyes
 To view their choice varieties.
 How big with Flow'r their * Bellies seem;
 Lucina aid them now they Teem;
 Help Ladies for to hold the Back,
 Lest that their tender Wombs should crack.
 So, now 'tis well, doubtless next morn
 You'll see a dainty Beauty born,
 With so many lovely Graces,
 Matching the Tincture of your Faces;
 All will conclude, but first admire,
 That young Adonis was the Sire,
 And Venus must the Mother be
 Of those Fair Infants which you see:
 For Children of an Unchast Mother
 Are seldom like to one another;
 And mark them well, you'll find each one
 Of different complexion,
 Var'ing in Stature, Form, or Air,
 And none of them of Vulcan's Hair.
 'Tis a sad truth, and their own case,
 Most of them are of * Spurious Race;
 For the Legitimate are gone,
 And there remains scarce any one
 Descended from the Nobler kind,
 Fortune to such hath long been blind.
 Ladies methinks you are not Merry,
 Sure this long Walk hath made you Weary;
 But if you like this harmless play,
 I'll meet you here another day.

* Iris Chalcedonica.

* Largest Gilliflowers aptest to break the pods.

* Seedling

When

When to their Quarters we will go,
Where they themselves shall let you know,
Which in each kind doth most excell,
Wish all their Names, and where they dwell:
And then you'l hear them beg, and sue,
That they may come to wait on you.

Ladies before you bid adieu,
Hear what the Author wishest you.

May all the several Ornaments You wear
Be like these Flow'rs, renewed ev'ry Year:
And You, like them, such splendid Graces win,
You know the Lillies neither Sow nor Spin.
Silent as Flow'rs may You in Virtues grow,
Till rip'ning Time shall make you fit to blow,
Then Flourish long, and Seeding leave behind
A numerous off-spring of your Dainty kind:
And when Fate calls, have nothing to Repent,
But Dye like Flow'rs, Virtuous and Innocent.
Then all your fellow Flow'rs, both Fair and Sweet,
Will come with Tears, to deck your Winding-sheet;
Hang down their pensive Heads so dew'd, and crave
To be transplanted to your perfum'd Grave.

J. R.

FLORA



F L O R A.

THE FIRST BOOK.

*Of the making and planting of Fruit and Flower-gardens, With a
Nursery for Fruits and Flowers to furnish both.*



Air Houses are more frequent than fine Gardens; the first effected by Artificers onely, the later requiring more skill in the Owner: few Gardens being found well furnished out of the hands of an affectionate Florist; the love of such a Master will keep each tender Plant alive, his care and skill hath collected: for never was any Art or Excellence liked or loved by the Ignorant; it is Knowledge that begets Affection, and Affection increaseth Knowledge. Love was the Inventer, and is still the Maintainer, of every noble Science. It is chiefly that which hath made my Flowers and Trees to flourish, though planted in a barren Desert, and hath brought me to the knowledge I now have in Plants and Planting: for indeed it is impossible for any man to have any considerable Collection of noble Plants to prosper, unless he love them: for neither the goodness of the Soil, nor the advantage of the Situation, will do it, without the Masters affection: it is that which animates, and renders them strong and vigorous; without which they will languish and decay through neglect, and soon cease to do him service.

I have seen many Gardens of the new model, in the hands of unskilful persons, with good Walls, Walks and Grass-plots; but in the most essential adornments so deficient, that a green Medow is a more delightful object: there Nature alone, without the aid of Art, spreads her verdant Carpets, spontaneously imbroydered with many pretty Plants and pleasing Flowers, far more inviting than such an immured Nothing. And as noble Fountains, Grotto's, Statues, &c. are excellent ornaments and marks of Magnificence; so all such dead works in Gardens, ill done, are little better than blocks in the way to interrupt the sight, but not at all to satisfy the understanding.

A choice Collection of living Beauties, rare Plants, Flowers and Fruits, are indeed the wealth, glory and delight of a Garden, and the most absolute indications of the Owners ingenuity; whose skill and care is chiefly required in their Choice, Culture, and Position.

I have known many Persons of Fortune pretend much affection to Flowers, but very unwilling to part with any thing to purchase them; yet if obtained by begging, or perhaps by stealing, contented to give them entertainment: An Unworthiness more unpardonable in the Rich, than punishable in such Poor as steal through want. And perhaps to some he may seem no wiser, that parts with forty or fifty pounds for an Horse or Hawk, which must be daily fed and attended, than he that gives so many shillings for a noble Plant or beautiful Flower, that needs little of either. But our faces are not more variable than our affections, and, I fear, that to Flowers is too innocent for this Age (guilty of so much wickedness) to take delight in. Yet since our long Winter is so well over, and our illustrious late-obscured Luminaries have now regained their former splendour, I shall adventure to bring forth my Plants and Flowers into the open air: but before I unveil their beauties, or discover their qualities, it will be necessary to prepare their lodgings, places to plant them. Thus much by the way as we pass to the Garden.

I shall now proceed to inform all such as desire to be Florists, how they may do as I have done, make their own Gardens themselves, assisted onely by ordinary Labourers: in which undertaking it is not my intention to intrude upon the Gardeners trade, nor to amuse the Readers with Romantick Inventions; but (as a Florist) to acquaint the unskilful with such Rules and apt Forms, as may be fit for the planting and disposing of the best Flowers; and in so plain and easie a method, that every person of any capacity may be enabled thereby to be his own Gardener, observing that which followeth.

To the Habitation of every Gentleman, or Person of considerable Fortune and Ingenuity, there should belong two several Gardens joyned together, and onely divided with a Wall, so as there may be a passage out of the one into the other; and both of these for delight, recreation, and entertainment. As for the *Kitchen-garden*, a place more remote will be requisite, serving onely for the publick use of the Family: but these two Gardens of delight would be seated on the South side of the House, in respect of prospect from the Windows, and the benefit of Sun, and Shelter, which many tender Plants, Fruits and Flowers do necessarily require. Some to abate the rigour of the North and East winds, plant Pear-trees, Elms, or Sicamores, in default of Buildings, at convenient distance without the walls; which may be considered upon sight of the place; for Situations are so various, that no positive Rules can possibly serve to fit all: besides, every one abounds with his own reason, and may adde or alter as the place and his purpose shall require.

The

The most graceful grounds for these Gardens, is an intire level ; and the best Soil, is that, which is neither Clay nor Sand, but partaking of both : and if either, it may be much helped by Compost. Hanging grounds, uncapable to be cast into a Level, seldome make handfom Gardens : such must be divided into parts, with Descents, as the convenience of the place will afford ; in the designing and ordering whereof, I shall advise all such as are unexpert in such operations, to be guided by some honest, and skillful Gardener, or other experienced person, upon whose judgement they may relie, and not trust to the dictates of a green fancy, lest they imploy their pains to purchase repentance, as I know many have done.

The first of these Gardens of Delight, we will call the *Fruit-garden*, the other the *Flower-garden*, which would be lesser, and placed immediately under the walls of the house ; the other on the East or West side thereof, according to the quality of the place. I shall not advise any, to make either of these Gardens too big, for such are commonly ill furnished, and worse kept. Fourscore yards square for the *Fruit*, and Thirty for the *Flower-garden* will be enough for a Noble-man : but for a private Gentleman, Forty for the one, and Twenty for the other will be sufficient ; and so bigger or lesser, according to the draught you make choice of, or the fortune and fancy of the owner.

If you are to inclose a new ground for a Garden, be careful in placing the Walls, that the size, situation and form, may all be answerable to your intended plot : the ground exactly measured, and tried, that the Walls may be neither out of square or level, which will much advantage the work which is to follow. For the Foundation and a foot higher, Stone may serve, but after Brick is best ; raising them nine foot high at the least, on the inside the Garden, and scued only on the outside ; and for dividing the *Fruit* from the *Flower-garden*, a thin wall of five or six foot high may serve ; or else half Pales, cut with handfom heads, and put into a Brick colour, with equal portions of red Lead and Ochre, ground on a Painters stone with Linseed Oyl, serving fitly for the planting of fine Roses, on either side. The walls being finished, the ground is to be prepared for planting : and first we will begin with the *Fruit-garden*.

In the first place you are to divide the Walls for Trees : allowing about twelve foot in large Gardens betwixt them, and half the measure at the corners : in lesser Gardens ten foot or thereabouts, more or less, according to the spreading of the trees you intend to plant. Mark the places where they are to be set, then trench the Borders round about the walls a yard wide, and about two foot deep ; but about the places marked for trees, two yards square, that their roots may have room to spread, casting therein good store of old, well-rotted Neats dung, which will last much longer than that of Horses ; and let it be all over about a foot thick, well mingled with good

Earth, and troden down: then lay thereon another course of Earth mixed with Dung, and therewith raise the Borders to the height desired: then mark and stake out the form of the whole Garden, according to the design or draught you shall fancy; so that you may know the places where the Beds and Borders will be; the which must be trenched, and dunged as the former: but before you begin to set out any part of the Garden, the whole must be well digged, and cast into a level, from side to side.

The ground thus prepared, and having provided sawed Rails, five inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been laid straight, and seasoned a year at the least, let them be lined on the upper edge, gaged to a thickness, smoothed with a Plain, on that edge, and outer side, fitted to lengths, and pieced according to the Timber, and order of the work: you may put them into a Stone-colour, with white Lead, common Ceruse, or London white, some Charcoal, and Linseed oyl ground together on a Painters stone: but the Rails, and the Stone-colour will last much longer, if they be first well primed with red Lead and Umber ground as the former: then after the Colours are drie, and the Rails fitted to their places, nail on the insides thereof, pieces of hard wood that will last, about half a yard long, placing them an inch under the upper edge: if you set them too thin, the Rails will be apt to warp, and turn with the Sun: which done with discretion, make holes to let these feet into the ground, and so place them by a line, and a long level, that the upper edges may all be of one entire level, throughout the whole work, beginning with the Borders about the walls, and so place all the rest in order, accordingly as the draught shall direct you: let the feet be well ramm'd, and the rails kept straight and level, raised up, that they may be four inches on the outer side above the ground, after the Allies are gravelled and made: then fill every Bed and Border with good screened or sifted earth, and leave them like a ridge, higher than the Rails in the middle.

The next work, is to prepare the places intended for Grasse, and to provide Turfs for them. First, level the ground, and consider the thickness of the Turfs, which when layed, must be three inches lower than the upper edge of the Rails, and the Allies four inches, so the Grasse will be an inch higher, remembring still from the Rails to fetch your measures, and level, to keep the whole work in order; and if the ground under the Turfs be not barren of it self, it should be covered some thickness with hungry Sand to make it so, that the grasse grow not too rank. The best Turfs for this purpose are had in the most hungry Common, and where the grasse is thick and short, prick down a line eight or ten foot long, and with a Spade cut the Turfs thereby, then shift the line a foot or fifteen inches further, and so proceed untill you have cut so far as you desire, then cross the line to the same breadth, that the Turfs may be square, and cut them thereby: then with a straight bitted Spade, or Turving-Iron (which many for that purpose provide) and a short cord tied to it near the Bit, and the

the other end to the middle of a strong staff, whereby one thrusting the Spade forward under the Turfs, and another by the staff pulling backward, they will easily be flaid and taken up, but not too many at a time for drying, but as they are laid; which must be done by a line, and a long level, placing them close together, and beating them down with a Mallet: having covered the quarter, or place intended, let it be well watered, and beaten all over with a heavy broad Beater: Lastly, cut away by a line what is superfluous, that the sides may be straight and even, or in what work you shall please to fancy.

The Grass-plots being finished, you may proceed to gravel the Walks and Allies. There are several kinds of Gravel, the Cat-brained binding gravel is the best, and the loose Sandy gravel the worst; lay it something thick, and beat down every course, the worse in the bottom, and fine screened gravel on the top, and in finishing, leave the Walks a little round in the middle, for the level, the Rails on either side will direct you that you cannot erre, remembering to lay the Walks and Allies four inches under the edge of the rails: these Walks and Grass-plots must be often rolled with a weighty stone roller to keep them smooth and in good order. And now this Garden is ready to be planted with Trees, Shrubs and Flowers, each thing in its proper season.

The best time for planting Trees and Shrubs is in *October*, and then either of your own provision, or out of the Nurseries about *London*, you may furnish the walls with *Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarines* and *Vines*, making choice out of *Pomona's* store of such you desire; where you will find what Fruits are fittest for Walls, and what for Standards; which may be disposed and set in the Garden at proportionable distances: betwixt which may be placed *Roses, Currans, Gooseberries, Cypress-trees, Misserions*, or what other Shrubs or Greens you like. The Borders about the walls and the rest of the Beds may be furnished with the more ordinary sorts of Flowers, as *Lilies, Martagons, Pionies, Daffodils, Tulips*, and so of all other sorts, such of each kind as are least worthy to be received into the *Flower-garden*, where I would have all things rare. As for the placing, planting and ordering of all the Plants, Fruits and Flowers, wherewith this or the *Flower-garden* is to be furnished, it is needless to be here expressed, for that at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is treated of, you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.

In default of Timber to make Rails of the thickness forementioned, Inch-boards slit to the breadth may serve; and some make use of Tiles or Bricks moulded on purpose, but both these are apt to break with the Frosts, and to be out of order. Some are at the charge to set their Gardens with Free-stone, hewed for the purpose, which standing in the ground (unless it be very good) will moulder away, and cleave with the Winter-frosts. Next to the forementioned Rails, *Box* well set is the best to border large Beds in a *Fruit-garden*,

garden, and suits very well with *Grass*, and may fitly serve for all but the Borders to the Walls, which would be kept up with Rails.

Pallisado's (or, as we usually call them, *Pole-hedges*) are much in fashion in *France*, and there set with dwarf Fruit-trees; such are troublesome to keep in order, and subject to strong Winds, fit onely for spacious Gardens: but the best hedges for our Countrey are those set with *Pyracantha* and *Phyllirea*; and for lower in lesser Gardens, *Celastrus* and *Alaternus*; these will be alternately green, and correspond exceeding well with *Box* and *Grass*: these Hedges must be kept narrow, and supported with stakes, rods or laths on either side, and as they grow, cut straight by a line on the top, and even on the sides. How to raise these Plants, and when to set them, you may find directed in the places where they are described.

And now having done with the *Fruit-garden*, and made it a fit repository for Fruits, Plants and Flowers of the more common kinds; we will proceed to the *Flower-garden*, and fashion it in the form of a Cabinet, with several boxes fit to receive, and securely to keep, Nature's choicest jewels.

Having made choice of a Plot that for measure may fit the place, and stand provided of Rails four inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been well piled, kept straight, and seasoned, you must make use of some understanding Joyner to work them; first he must be made acquainted with the Draught, whereby he may know the length of every Piece from each corner and angle, (allowing for the joyning them together) and also the number of Pieces in every length; which being cut out, must be lined, gaged and plained, as before is directed in the *Fruit-garden*; these only differing, in that they are to be moulded with an half Round on the outer edge. The Rails thus prepared, in the great Allies, near the place where they are to stand, may be joyn'd and fast nail'd together at every corner and angle, and as the several Pieces are finished, set on the ground (which must first be levell'd) in their proper places; and when all is finished, set them exactly by a line, a long level, and a standing measure, for the breadth of the inner Alleys, which must be as broad as the Beds. Every Piece, if they be of equal and true measure, perfectly square at each corner and angle, will answer to the Line every way. When they are thus placed, and having prepared many pieces of hard wood, of half a yard long, and of a considerable bigness, that they may last the longer, let them into the ground on the inside the Rails, an inch under the upper edge, and there nail and fasten them; the more of these feet you make use of, the faster and better the work will stand, and not warp or turn with the heat of the Sun. Before the holes be filled, prime the Rails with Linseed-oil, Red-lead and Umber, well ground on a Painters stone, and after put them into a Stone-colour, with any of the forementioned Whites, Charcoal and Oil: as soon as the Colours are dry, place the Rails exactly, and try them every way with the line and level, filling and ramming the feet

feet hard, that they may not stir out of their places. The Borders about the Walls are to be of the same breadth and level with the Beds, and railed about on all sides after the same manner. All which diligently performed, take the Earth out of every Bed and Border by degrees as you work them, about two foot deep, and lay the same in the Alleys, not stirring the Feet, then cover the bottoms all over with good old Neats dung, that it may be six inches thick, after it is hard trodden: next skreen the Earth, or sift it through a Wier-riddel, and do the like by old Dung rotted to Earth, spread thin on the ground to dry, that it may the better pass through the Skreen or Riddel, and fill the Beds and Borders therewith, putting in almost as much of the one as the other, more or less as the Earth is in goodness, which stir up and mingle well together, and so proceed untill all be finished. Lastly, make the Alleys, those within the Fret, raised with good binding Sand, laid smooth, and hard beaten, so that they may all lie level three inches under the upper edge of the Rails. For this Garden I design one of the Draughts of twenty three divisions, and each to be two foot six inches broad, then the Fret will be nineteen yards six inches square, next thereunto an Alley of the same breadth round about, then a Border of the same breadth railed about as the Beds, broken about a yard and half wide for goings in, in the middle of every side, then close up to the outer Rail, on the inside put Posts into the ground at each corner and end, with others betwixt them equally divided; these Posts must be of good sawed Timber, of about five inches square, and four foot high above the Rails; let them be well ramm'd, and of equal height, fastening on the heads thereof Rails of the same breadth, unto which, and that at the foot, nail good well-prepared Laths sloping, six inches asunder, both ways chequer-wise, as every Joyner knows how: this Lattice-frame being well made, may be first primed white, and after coloured green in oil, with Pink and Verdigreese, or Orment and Indico. The Rail next to the Fret must be answerable thereunto, and the Border filled according to the rest. All which performed, gravel the great Alley, and coat it with the same Sand, that it may be of the colour of the rest.

This inner Alley and Border will take up three yards and one foot, the Borders to the Walls one yard and two foot, the great Alleys five yards, two foot and six inches; to which nineteen yards and six inches (the measure of the Fret) being added, the whole Garden from wall to wall will be just thirty yards square.

And because divers have Gardens already enclosed, that the measure of the forementioned Fret will not fit, I have therefore designed Draughts of several sizes, that every one may take that which best agrees with his ground, and is most proper for his purpose: the same Rules (before expressed) serving for all, onely altering the Measures for the breadth of the Beds and Alleys, observing the true division, of which every Fret may be, what will best agree with the place from two foot to a yard. And those that want Timber to make
Rails

Rails after the manner before directed, may set the Beds and Borders with *French Box*, and instead of the forementioned Lattice make a thin Pole-hedge with *Celastrus*, *Alaternus*, *Pyracantha* and *Phyllirea*, or what of these he can get, which being ever green will agree very well with the *Box*: but the Borders to the Walls nevertheless must be supported with Rails, to keep them and the Walks divided and in good order.

I know a Garden so set with *Box* will shew very well, and (if carefully kept) will last many years; but it will be three years before the *Box* be grown to perfection; besides, the Roots, if not cut away on the inside with a keen Spade every other year, will run into the Beds, and draw from the Flowers much of their nourishment: also it must be kept cut, and sheared three times every year at least; whereas a Garden set with Rails is free from all these inconveniences, presently in perfection, and kept with little labour, onely rolling the great Alleys, smoothing the rest, and weeding the Beds; which, though often stirred and turned over in taking up Roots, mending the Soil with sifted Dung, or planting again, you need not fear to lose the Level, the Rails will still direct you: and as the Ground sinks, the same must be raised again with good Earth mingled with Lime and Dung, which hath layen in an heap to rot the best part of a year, that it may be sifted and imployed to that purpose. And as I told you in the former Garden, when you earth up these Beds, lay them not flat, but something round towards the middle; especially if the Ground be apt to hold wet. The greatest care, skill and curiosity is required in the ordering, disposing, planting and preserving each rare Plant and tender Flower, wherewith this Garden is to be furnished, and, although you may find ample direction at the end of each Chapter (where the particulars are inserted) for the doing thereof, yet a word or two in this place will be necessary, for the placing some Plants and Flowers in this Garden; which we design to be of thirty yards square, with a railed Fret of twenty three divisions, and a latticed Border; and first we will begin with the Walls, those on that side open to the South, or South-east, I would have planted with the best *Peaches* and *Nettforines*, set twelve foot asunder, and an *Indian Gesmine* and *double Clematis* in the middle betwixt those Trees that stand next to the corners, and a *double-flowered Pomgranate* betwixt each of the other; the East and West sides with the best *Plums* and *Cherries*; and the North side (if the Walls be high) with the best *Pears* grafted in *Quince*-stocks, and betwixt every two of these Trees a tall standard *Rose*-tree, ordered in such manner as in the Chapter of *Roses* is directed, that each may bear several coloured *Roses* on one stock. The Borders to the Walls are best to plant *Auricula*, *red Primroses*, *Hepatica's*, *double Rose-champion*, *double Nonsuch*, *double Dames-violet*, the best *Wall-flowers*, *double Stock-gilliflowers*, and many other things you will find directed to be planted under Walls. The inner side of the Lattice is to be set round about with several sorts of fine *Roses*, cut near the ground, that the new Shoots may be wound into the Lattice all over, and no place left bare, the which must

must be seasonably cut on the top even with the Rail, and also on the sides, so in two or three years you will have a noble Hedge of *Roses*, which will be an excellent ornament to the Garden. The Border next this *Rose-hedge* is chiefly intended to place Pots upon, on all sides, with the best *Gilliflowers*, *Auricula's*, *Myrtles*, *Oleanders*, and all other potted Plants, onely the edge next the Rail is to be set with all the several sorts of *Crocus*, mingling and placing together such as are of a season.

Now for planting the Beds in the Fret, you must consider every piece, and place the Roots so as those of a kind set in several Beds may answer one another; as in the corners of each Bed the best *Crown-Imperials*, *Lilies*, *Martagons*, and such tall Flowers; in the middles of the five Squares great Tufts of the best *Pionies*, and round about them several sorts of *Cyclamen*; the rest with *Daffodils*, *Hyacinths*, and such like: the streight Beds are fit for the best *Tulips*, where account may be kept of them: *Ranunculus* and *Anemonies* also require particular Beds; the rest may be set all over with the more ordinary sorts of *Tulips*, *Fritillaries*, *bulbed Iris*, and all other kinds of good Roots, in such sort as you will find directed where they are described. And every year, as your stock increaseth, you may dispose them according to your own fancy, or alter the places of any Roots that lose their Fibres, at your pleasure; but such Flowers, whose Roots retain them, are considerately to be placed at first, where they may stand divers years without removing.

It will be requisite to have in the middle of one side of this *Flower-garden* a handsom Octangular Somer-house, roofed every way, and finely painted with Landships, and other conceits, furnished with Seats about, and a Table in the middle, which serveth not onely for delight and entertainment, to sit in and behold the beauties of the Flowers, but for many other necessary purposes; as to put the Roots of *Tulips* and other Flowers in, as they are taken up, upon Papers, with the names upon them, untill they be dried, that they may be wrapped up and put in Boxes; for writing the names, both in planting and taking up, of all Flowers, in order as you dispose them: for shelter in case of a sudden showre of rain, and divers other purposes you will find this House to be fit for, which is indeed a thing so necessary, that it cannot (with any convenience) be wanting, and therefore ought to be considered in the setting up of the Walls, wherein it is to be placed, so that it come not further into the Garden than the just breadth of the Border, for putting of it out of square.

These Gardens will not be maintained and kept well furnished, without a Nurcery, as well of Stocks for Fruits, as of Flowers and Seedlings, where many pretty Conclusions may be practised for the raising of new varieties of divers kinds, which is indeed the principal part of a *Florist*: and here you may yearly make your Hot Bed, for the raising of choice Annuals. In the side of this Nurcery you should also have a convenient House to put in such necessary Tools as are

to be used about the Gardens, as a Skreen, a fine Wier-riddle, two Spades; a bigger and a lesser, likewise Shovels, and Howes of several sizes, a Pruning-hook, Grafting-knives, a Saw, a Chissel and Mallet, as also a small Pen-knife for Inoculating, and laying of *Gilliflowers*, a Line and Rule, Trowels of several sizes, a handsom Hammer, with two pair of Garden-shears, and two Iron Rakes, a bigger and longer in the head, and a shorter with the Teeth thicker set, with several Baskets of Twigs, and Besoms, to sweep and carry away the clensings of the Gardens; as also for the keeping of Roots after they are taken up, Seeds, and such like things; but chiefly for the housing your *Greens* and other tender Plants in Winter; for which purpose it ought to have a Stove, or raised Hearths in several places, that with a small Fire you may gently attemper the Air in time of hard Frosts. Also in this Nurcery there should be always kept a provision of Dung of several sorts, as that of Neats, Hogs, Horses and Sheep, Pigeons and Poultry, each of these laid severally on heaps, the four first mixed with Lime, and all of them covered with Earth, to putrifie and rot, that they may be ready to sift, and supply the *Flower-garden* on all occasions: for if your Ground be hot and sandy, Neats dung with Lime is the best; if cold and inclining to clay, that of Horses, Pigeons or Poultry is good to help it; for *Fruit-trees* Hogs dung well rotted is good, especially in hot Grounds; for *Gilliflowers* Sheeps dung, for *Auricula* Neats dung sifted, with little Earth in it, old Wood-pile earth and Willow earth are both good for tender Plants that will not endure Dung. These several Composts being had in readines, and applied with discretion, all the noble Plants and Flowers, whose Descriptions hereafter follow, by the Rules there set down may be increased, preserved, and kept in their best perfection.

The convenience of Water to these Gardens is very considerable, and if it be to be drawn or pumped out of a Well, a Cistern is necessary, which filled, and let stand in the Sun two or three days, will be fit to water any young or tender Plant whatsoever: for which purpose you should have three Watering-pots, one of the ordinary fashion of Tin or white Iron, with a Head full of small holes; another with a Pipe onely to let out the water; a third of Earth, with a small neck, and many small holes in the bottom: the first is to water Plants in Somer; the second to water Pots with rank water, wherein the dung of Sheep, Pigeons or Poultry hath been imbibed, that it may be put to the Roots of *Gilliflowers*, and other housed Plants, without wetting or staining the Leaves or Branches; the third being put into water will fill from the bottom, which will stay in so long as you stop out the air with your Thumb at the top; this fitly serveth to water young and tender Seedlings of *Auricula*, and such like, without washing the Earth from them; for by the motion of your Thumb you may cause the water to fall gently upon them, more or less, as you shall desire. It is also necessary to have a small Pump, either of Wood or white Iron, about a yard long, with a Sucker and Sweep like ordinary Pumps, onely the lower end, and also the hole in the end of the Pipe from whence the water issueth, if made of Wood,

Wood, are to be covered with Plates full of holes: with this Pump, being put into a Pail or Cowl of water, you may soon water a whole Garden; but the chiefest use of it is, to eject water up into Wall-trees to wash away Mill-dews, Caterpillars, and other noisom vermin, as also to cause the Fruits in hot and dry seasons to be fairer, and to ripen much the better.

And now, because laying of Branches, planting by Cuttings, Budding, and the Hot Bed, are often mentioned in the following Directions, it will be necessary, for the avoiding of Repetition, in this place to inform such as are to learn how these several Operations are to be performed.

And first for the laying of *Gilliflowers*, make choice of such Slips as are strongest and fittest to lay, prune the sides and ends of the top-leaves, and under the middlemost joynt cut the stalk half through, and slit the same upwards to the next joynt; make a hole in the Earth something wide, and gently bend it down thereinto with a small hooked stick to keep it from rising, then turn up the head of the Slip that the slit may open, in which posture hold it with one hand and earth it up with the other, pressing it down to keep the Slip upright; lastly water it. Now there are some good Slips that grow so far from the ground that they cannot be laid therein; in this case we make use of small Pots with a slit in the one side, through which we draw the prepared Slip into the Pot, holding it down, and covering the slit with a thin plate of Lead provided for the purpose, bending the upper end over the edge of the Pot to stay it, turning up the Slip, and filling the Pot with fine rich Earth pressed down to keep it from rising. These Slips, Pots, and all other Slips laid, must be often watered, which will cause them to get roots the sooner. The best time for laying of *Gilliflowers* is from the middle of *June* to the same time in *July*; the sooner the better, provided the Slips be well grown, hard enough to endure cutting and bending down. In the beginning of *September* you may take them off with Earth about them, and set them in Beds or Pots filled with good Earth before prepared; place these Pots in the shade, and sometimes gently water them, but take heed of too much wet, lest it rot the small fibres, and so destroy the young Plants; which, for prevention of great Rains, ought to be sheltered with a shelf of thin Boards provided for the purpose, which place not too near them, that they may not want air.

Now for the laying of *Roses*, *Gasmynes*, *Freens*, and other woody Plants, after directed to be raised by Layers, make choice of such a Launce or Branch as may easily be bended to the ground; those Shoots of the same year are best, and root soonest; cut it half through on the under-side at a knot or joynt if it have any, then slit the same upward two or three inches long, and prick the Bark thorough with a blunt-pointed Awl, in divers places about the slit; take off the tops of all laid Plants except *Greens*, then make a wide hole to

hook it down, and proceed as in *Gilliflowers*. In such Plants as are unapt to root, bind the upper end of the slit very hard with a Pack-thred or Wier, which will stop the sap, and hasten the effect desired; and fail not to put some rank Earth about the place layed. The best time to lay *Greens*, or indeed any other Plants, is about the middle of *August*, that they may prepare for rooting at the Spring: these Layers having passed a year in the ground, will be ready to be taken off; and if you find them well rooted, it will be seasonable to remove them; otherwise they may stay a year longer. All Layers must be frequently watered, which will cause them to root the better.

Cuttings are to be taken as soon as the Sap begins to rise, and cut sloping from a knot or joynt, at the lower end, like a Deers foot, and left about a foot long; make a deep Trench and lay them therein a little sloping, fill the Trench with good Earth pressed down something hard, within two fingers of the smaller ends. All Plants that will grow of Cutting, will root sooner being layed, but Cuttings (of such Plants as we have not our selves) may be had of others, and in that case chiefly to be used. These Cuttings must be often watered, as the former.

As for Budding or Inoculating of *Roses*, it is performed after the same manner as that of Fruits, where among the several ways of Grafting you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.

When you are to make a Hot Bed, cast all your Horse-dung and wet Litter on a heap, in a corner of the Stable, that is of a fortnights gathering, more or less, according to your store; then in the place where you intend to make it, knock in four Stakes, which must be left a yard at least above ground, place them at the corners, so that the Bed may be four foot broad, and of what length you please, then lay the Horse-dung with the wet Litter betwixt the Stakes suitably, not more short dung in one place than another, untill you have rais'd it two foot high, which tread down hard all over, and let not one place be softer than another; then in the same manner raise it two foot higher, which tread down as the former, and so proceed untill you have rais'd the Bed a full yard high after it is hard trodden; which done, knock in more Stakes about it, beat up the sides close, and wrap it about with large ropes of Hay, or long Litter, two wreaths above the dung, then take some of the Earth of an old hot Bed, or of the best in your *Kitchen-garden*, and sift it, which lay on your Bed four inches thick; arch it over with small Poles, and cover it with Mats, Hair-cloth, or Canvas, which will cause it to heat in four or five days, then give it air, and when the violent heat is over sow your Seeds, and cover the Bed again; the next day, if you find the Bed over hot, give it more air; if too cold, cast some Straw on the covering untill the heat return, which by thrusting your finger into the Earth you may find whether too hot or cold; and by this means by airing and covering you may keep the Bed in a constant temper,

temper, which should be warm rather than hot. When the Seeds come up, give them air to dry the moisture raised by the heat of the Bed; and for your choicest Seeds, cover them from the Sun with Glasses raised to give them air, and some part of the day take them off, to acquaint the young Seedlings with the Sun by degrees, which grown strong, take up and plant in rich Earth in your Garden, but keep them from the mid-day Sun untill they are well settled in their new lodging.

We shall now give you some Draughts for Gardens, and then proceed to acquaint you with our Plants and Flowers.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Laurus.

HE *Bay-tree* among the *Greens* for many special properties may challenge Priority; and therefore we will begin with some noble kinds thereof, omitting that common *Bay* wherewith all are so well acquainted, and fix that ever fresh and flourishing Fruit-bearer in the front of our Florilege, called

Laurocerasus.

THE *Bay-cherry* is a stately ever green Tree, growing in some places ten or twelve foot high, but most commonly in a thick Bush full of boughs and branches, covered in the old with a gray, and in the young, green bark; plentifully adorned with thick, bright-shining green leaves, and many long stalks set with whitish flowers, which are succeeded by small *Cherries*, black when ripe, with stones like to the common *Cherries*. The aptness of this to be increased hath made it common, and therefore seldom admitted into curious *Flower-gardens*; yet it may be a fit ornament for Court-walls, and those on the North side of the *Fruit-garden*.

Laurus Tinus.

THE *Wilde Bay* being spread upon a Wall will be five or six foot high, and full of branches, bearing at every joynt two leaves, which are smooth, something long, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the branches come forth great tufts of small white flowers, with bluish edges, sometimes succeeded by small blew berries, wherein the seed is contained. There is another of this kind called *Laurus Tinus folio glabro*, that differeth onely in that the leaves are larger, and of a brighter green colour.

Laurus Tinus Lusitanica.

THE *Wilde Bay of Portugal* differeth from the last, in that the leaves are harder, fuller of veins, and of a browner green colour, and the flowers a little inclining to purple; the berries like those of the former, but smaller.

Laurus Rosea, sive Oleander.

THE *Rose Bay-tree* is of two sorts, the one bearing red flowers, and the other white, in no other respect differing: the stemme groweth to the bigness of a Mans Thumb, divided into three branches, bearing at every joynt, long, hard, thick, dark, green leaves; at the ends of the branches come forth the flowers, which are of a deep

deep blush colour in the one, and white in the other, consisting of four long narrow round-pointed leaves, which with us fall away without bringing seeds.

Laurus Indica.

THe *Indian Bay* with us thrives slowly, and is seldom found above four foot high: it groweth in a thick bush, the branches covered with a yellowish green bark, thick set with leaves, which are betwixt those of the *Cherry-Bay* and the common kind, something resembling those of the *Cytron-tree*: the flowers grow in a long spike of a greenish white colour, succeeded by berries like small *Olives*. This fine Plant is a stranger in *England*, and (though an *Indian*, yet) if defended from Frosts in Winter, will last many years, and may be increased by Layers.

Having now set down so many *Bays* as we think fit for this place, we will conclude with two other *Greens*, which in their beautiful still-green leaves much resemble them; for should we follow the method of an *Herbal*, and place every kind in a particular *Chapter*, we should not so well inform such as desire to be *Florists*, either in the choice of, and manner how, to order, plant and dispose every particular, which is a knowledge chiefly to be inquired and learned by all ingenious lovers of these delights.

Mala Arantia.

THe *Orenge-tree* considered as it groweth with us, may more fitly be placed among the *Greens* than with the *Fruits*; for that all the benefit it affordeth us, consisteth in the beauty of the ever-green leaves and sweet-smelling flowers, the fruit in our cold Countrey never coming to maturity. *Orenge-trees* in *Spain* and other hot Countries grow to tall and fair trees, but with us seem no other than shrubs. The bark of the elder boughs is brown, and the younger green, with some thorns; the leaves are large, and of a fresh shining green colour, twining a little like those of *Ivie*, with many small holes in them, of a strong sweet sent, and never falling untill new thrust them off; the flowers are of a whitish colour, and very sweet, succeeded by small round green fruit, which in time groweth to be something large, and of a yellowish red colour, as every one knoweth; for although the Tree be rare and strange to many, the Fruit is common and well known unto all.

Arbutus.

THe *Strawberry-tree* groweth slowly, seldom rising to more than two yards high in *Ireland* its proper Countrey, but with us not so tall; the body hath a rough, and the branches a smooth, bark: the leaves are alternately green like the *Bays*, finely purled about the edges, long and round pointed, the flowers grow on the ends of the

the branches with long stalks, which are small little white bottles, like those of the *Lily of the valley*, succeeded by red berries when ripe, like to *Strawberries*, of a harsh taste, containing many small seeds.

The *Cherry-Bay* flowereth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*. The *Wilde Bay* flowereth in *Winter*, but in *March* and *April* is in its greatest beauty. The *Rose Bay* and the *Indian* seldom flower before *July*. The two *Wilde Bays* are hardy and easily raised, either from Suckers or Layers: the two other, *Rose Bays* and *Orenges*, are more tender, and must be planted in strong Cases to be housed in *Winter*: the *Rose Bay* is apt to yield Suckers, by which it is increased, as the *Indian Bay* by laying down the branches.

The *Orange-tree* is in its greatest beauty in the *Spring*, in respect of the sweet flowers, younger and elder fruits, with gallant green leaves, wherewith this busie Plant is at one time (and at all times, in an agreeable Climate) plentifully furnished. Young Plants may be raised by setting the Kernels in *March* in rich Earth in Cases, to be housed in *Winter*, for they will not endure one nights frost; they may be grafted in the bud, or by approach with some more generous kind.

The *Strawberry-tree* is in its greatest glory in *October* and *November*, when the berries are ripe, which mixing with the fine green leaves are a delightful object. Young Plants are commonly raised from Seeds, and some by Layers, but it will be long before they root, and when removed the Earth must be taken with them, and carefully planted, for they are nice in their nonage, but elder Plants very hardy, and will prosper under any warm Wall, and last many years.

CHAP. II.

Myrtus.



THE *Myrtle-tree*, by the care of the Curious that delight in things that are so, may be preserved in our cold Countrey, although it be tender and impatient of our long frosty Winters. In hot Countries there are many more diversities of this Plant than we shall mention, or trouble our selves withall; for indeed such tender things put us to more pains in their preservation, than they afford us pleasure in the enjoyment, being rather a vexation than a delight: we will therefore make choice of such, that by solemn invitation, diligent attendance, and courteous entertainment, will vouchsafe to live with us, and leave the rest to the Poets to grace the *Elyzian Groves*, or build green Bowers to shade the *Paphian Queen*: and first of that best known,

E

Myrtus

Myrtus Latifolia.

THe *Broad-leaved Myrtle* groweth in a thick bush, sometimes four or five foot high, full of branches set with fine bright-shining, sweet, and ever-green leaves, somewhat broad and long; at the joynts of the branches come forth the flowers, composed of fine small white leaves, with some white threds in the middle, and very sweet; the roots consisting of many strings and fibres, as all Trees, Shrubs, and Wood-plants do.

Myrtus minore folio.

THe *Lesser-leaved Myrtle* groweth like the former, but not so high; the leaves are thicker on the branches, and smaller pointed at the ends, like them, but of a deeper green colour, in other respects little differing.

Myrtus rotundiore folio.

THe *Box-leaved Myrtle* differeth onely from the last described, in that the leaves of this are round-pointed, like unto the leaves of *Box*, in all other parts agreeing. There is another *narrow-leaved Myrtle*, with small sharp-pointed leaves and branches erect, for which it is called the *upright Myrtle*, and we have another with narrow leaves, thick set with close-compacted branches, whence called the *Birds-nest Myrtle*.

Myrtus latifolia flore pleno.

THe *double-flowered Myrtle* in the manner of growing and green leaves is like unto the first described, onely as it is more tender, it groweth neither so large nor tall; the chiefest difference is in the flowers, which in this are white like those of the other, but very thick and double, and of a delicate sweet sent.

Myrtus Bætica latifolia.

THe *great Spanish or Laurel-leaved Myrtle* is bigger in all the parts than any of the former; it riseth to the height of a Man, and the leaves are like those of the *Bay*, but of a whiter green colour, set in a double row on both sides the branches, sweet in sent, and in flowers and fruit little differing from the first described.

These are the varieties of *Myrtles* preserved in Cases by our best *Florists*, and diligently housed in Winter, yet the last is more hardy, and with any care will endure (planted at large) the violence of Winter. We shall now subjoyn two other fine *Greens*, and so conclude this Chapter.

Gelsiminum

Gelsimum Indicum flavum odoratissimum.

THe sweet yellow *Indian Jasmine* is a beautiful *Green*, and riseth with us about two foot high, dividing into branches, covered with a purplish coloured Bark, adorned with many fair shining, dark, ever-green leaves, in fashion like those of the *Pomegranate*, but longer and broader; the flowers are like in form to those of the common white *Jasmine*, but bigger, of a fair yellow colour and sweet sent; in their natural Countrey succeeded by fruits like small *Olives*, which with us flowering late never arrive to any perfection.

Phyllirea Variegata.

THe *Variegated* or *striped Phyllirea* is the most beautiful of all the kinds, and therefore in this place to be described as deserving a Case, and to stand among the fairest *Greens*: for the other sorts (fit onely to form ever-green Hedges) you will find in the end of this Volume among *Greens* more vulgar. This fine Plant riseth (if suffered) to the height of a Man, thick set with small branches, and those with small ever-green leaves constantly edged and striped with white, and may by the Shears be fashioned into what form you affect.

The *Myrtles* blossom about the middle of *August*, and continue flowering commonly untill the middle of *December*: the *Indian yellow Jasmine* flowers about the same time; and the *striped Phyllirea*, whose glory consists in the variegated ever-green leaves, is at all times a choice object of delight, and hardy enough to be planted at large, where a little defended from *Snows* and *Frosts*, it will endure the *Winter* as well as the more ordinary kinds.

All these Plants are commonly set in Cases, and with *Oranges* and tender Plants housed in *Winter*, and increased by *Layers* after the manner before directed. The best time to transplant the more hardy kinds of *Greens* is about the Tenth of *March*, and for the more tender to be set in Cases toward the end of *April*: the Earth you set them in must be fresh, and such that hath long lain on an heap well mixed with good old *Neats dung*, often turned and well mixed untill thoroughly rotted; but before this Earth be put into the Cases, it must be skreened or sifted, and a good quantity of short sticks of *Oler*, *Withy*, or any other soft wood, else broken bricks, pebble-stones, and such like rubbish, laid in the bottom of the Cases to draw away superfluous moisture and prevent clogging, which would rot the smaller fibres, and spoil the Plants, if not destroy them. Small sticks also cut short must in some quantity be mingled with the Earth, wherewith fill the Cases within three inches of the top; these sticks will keep the Mould hollow and from clinging; which done, rase or cut the bottoms of your Roots, and artificially set your *Greens* and other tender Plants therein, but not too deep by any

means, rather chusing to leave some part of the Roots uncovered, than to place them too much under ground; as soon as they are set water them, and keep them shelter'd from Wind and Sun untill they have taken root; after a fortnight you may by degrees acquaint them with the Air, and when you find they have gotten strength, set them abroad. The same order is to be used with such Layers as you shall take off to plant in Cases in *August*.

Commit your Cases with *Orenges*, *Myrtles*, and other tender Plants, betimes, before the first Frosts, to their Winter-quarters the Conservatory, but shut them not up in the day-time especially, unless constrained by Fogs or Frosts, which lasting long, you must on fairer days acquaint them again with the Sun and Air by degrees; during extreme Frosts, and when Water will freeze in your Conservatory, in default of Stoves or raised Hearths, you must attemper the Air with Pans of Charcole, especially at night, let the Coles be half burnt out before the Pans be placed, and then not set too near the Plants. In *March*, when the great Frosts are past, open the doors, and give them Sun and Air by degrees, a little at first, which increase with the Spring; about the end of *April* set them forth, and wash them clean (especially the *Greens*) with a Watering-pot from dust and cobwebs; and you must not forget while they are in the house to water them gently, especially in *November*, and after long Frosts, but let not the water touch the Leaves of any of the *Greens*, and chuse rather to give housed Plants too little water than too much. As soon as the Heats begin, cover the Earth in the Cases some considerable thicknes with Moss, it will keep the Earth moist and from clinging, and water them as you find cause. Every Spring and Autumn, that is, a little before you set forth your Plants, and before you house them, you must take some of the Earth out of the Cases, and open the rest with a Fork or other fit tool, not hurting the roots of the Plants, and fill them up again with rank Earth, two parts Dung, well rotted and preserved for that and such like purposes.

These are the Rules observed by Mr. *John Rose*, the ingenious Keeper of the Garden at *Essex-house* in the *Strand*, where is now to be seen under his regiment a most noble Collection of the choicest *Greens* and rarest Shrubs that are planted in Cases, in a most healthy and flourishing condition.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Florentium Arbuscularum.

OF Flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs, which fall their leaves in Winter, and renew them again every Spring, there are many kinds; in this place we will mention the rarest, and such onely as are fittest to furnish our *Flower-garden*, and leave the rest to beautifie the end of our Book. And first of the biggest and best known,

Cerasus flore pleno.

THe *double-flowered Cherry* is in all parts thereof like unto the common English *Cherry-tree*, the onely difference is in the flowers, which of this are large, thick and double, of a pure white colour, and many growing together, which fall away without bearing fruit, recompencing that defect by the multitude of fair double flowers wherewith it is yearly adorned. There is another *double-blossom'd Cherry* of the kind of the common *small black Cherry*, which the French call *Merisziere*, that beareth large double flowers as big as the *lesser double white Rose*; this is common in *France*, and doubtless a little time will make it so in *England*.

Arbor Persica flore multiplici.

THe *double flowered Peach-tree* differeth in nothing from the ordinary, but onely in the flowers, those of this being double, consisting of three or more rows of leaves, of a reddish bluish colour, seldom succeeded by any fruit, the beauty of the flowers recompencing that defect.

Balaustium, sive Malus Punica silvestris.

THe *double-blossom'd wilde Pomegranate-tree* is the rarest of all the flowering Trees and Shrubs, if pruned up it will grow seven foot high, otherwise, in a thick bush full of small branches, with some thorns thereon, and many small shining green leaves, which fall away in Winter, and are renewed late in the Spring; at the sides and ends of the branches come forth many hard, hollow, reddish, or Coral-coloured cups, and out of them most beautiful flowers, as big and double as the largest and thickest *Province-rose*, and of an excellent bright crimson colour. There is another of this kind with double flowers, that is lesser in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a sadder green, and the flowers more inclining to the colour of an *Orange*: we also hear of another, with double striped flowers, which is yet a stranger in *England*.

Syringa

Syringa, five Gelsiminum Arabicum.

THe double white Pipe-tree or *Jasmine of Arabia* is a rare and tender Shrub, much desired by all *Florists*: it hath divers long, slender, stiff, woody branches, whereon grow many fair large leaves, something resembling those of the common white *Syringa*, but smother, larger, even at the edges, and of a fresh green colour, two standing at every joynt one against the other, and at each joynt contrary to other; at the ends of the branches come forth divers flowers, standing on several foot-stalks, each in a hose, like those of the common white *Jasmine*, containing fair double flowers, consisting of two, and sometimes three, rows of round-pointed white leaves, each row containing five or six leaves: the middle of the flower is hollow and something yellow, of a strong sweet sent, like unto that of *Orange* flowers.

Syringa laciniatis foliis, five Gelsiminum Persicum.

THe blue *Syringa* with cut leaves, or *Persian Jasmine*, cometh up with many small woody branches, finely decked with dainty green leaves, which are small, long, cut in, and divided almost to the middle rib, some into three small leaves on a side, and a larger at the point, others into two, and some have but one on each side, and that bigger at the end. All these varieties are commonly to be seen in the leaves of this fine Plant; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers many together, in fashion like unto those of the ordinary blue *Syringa* or *Lylac*, but smaller, and of a finer purplish blue colour, and better sent.

Oleaster exoticus.

THe strange wilde Olive, or *Tree of Paradise*, is a sweet and beautiful Plant, and, though a great stranger, is contented with our homely entertainment: it riseth up with woody shoots, of a dark yellowish colour, set with long narrow whitish green leaves, bearing along the branches divers small flowers, of a greenish yellow colour, which (in its natural Countrey, but seldom with us) are succeeded by green berries like unto small *Olives*, which when they are ripe will be of a reddish colour, the whole Plant, as well leaves as flowers, is of a sweet and pleasant sent. *This out of Ferrarius.*

Cytisus Maranthæ.

Horned Tree *Trifoile* riseth four or five foot high, the body seldom bigger than a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitish bark, and the branches more white; the leaves stand three together, lesser, rounder and whiter, than those of the ordinary *Laburnum*; the flowers are like those of *Broom*, of a gold yellow colour, which in *May* come forth three or four together at the ends of the branches, succeeded

succeeded by crooked flat thin Cods, like Horns or Half-moons, from whence called by the additions of *Corniculatus* and *Lunatus*; it is a tender Plant, usually set in Cases, and housed with *Greens* in Winter, not to be increased by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off some new Slips in *June*, setting them in the shade, and keeping the Earth moist by frequent but gentle waterings.

Althæa fruticosa.

Shrub Mallow hath woody branches covered with a whitish bark, set with soft woolly whitish green leaves, in fashion like those of the *Ribes* or *Carran-tree*; the flowers are large and like those of a single *Holly-hock*, in some of a deep reddish or violet-purple, in others paler or lighter, with the bottom of a deeper purple, running into the leaves in small veins; and there is another that hath fresher green leaves and white flowers, with a large purple-spot in the bottom. Of this sort there is another that hath the flowers striped with faint purple or bluish lines.

Anonum Plinii.

Tree Night-shade riseth about a yard high, with a woody stemm, and many green branches set with small long green leaves, something uneven at the edges, which fall away in Winter; at the joynts of the branches it putteth forth two or three flowers together of a star-like form, turning back the leaves, which are white with a yellow pointill in the middle, like unto those of the ordinary *Night-shade*, which falling away are succeeded by small green berries, that in *December* will be of a fine red colour, like unto little red *Cherries*, wherein is contained small flat white seeds.

Solanum fruticosum.

The Shrub Night-shade hath a woody stock and branches about a yard high, of a dark brown colour, with sad green leaves; the flowers are like those of the common *Night-shade*, in one white, and in another of a blue colour. There is one of this kind that hath the green leaves variegated with white.

Spiræa frutex.

The Shrub *Spiræa* riseth up with divers woody stalks about a yard high, set with leaves like those of *Sally*, but lesser and nicked on the edges, at the tops of the stalks come forth divers small pale Peach-coloured flowers, thick set together in a long spike, lessening by degrees like a *pyramis*; the root is woody and lasting, flowers in *August*, endures the Winter, and is increased by Layers.

Hypericum

Hypericum frutex.

Woody *St. Johns wort* hath two, three, or more woody stalks, which rise about a yard high, beset at certain distances with tufts of small green leaves, and among them many small flowers, white, and a little purple in the middle; this pretty Plant flowereth in the end of *April*, endureth the Winter, and is increased (as the former) by Layers.

Mezerion.

Dwarf *Bay* groweth in a thick bush full of branches, in some old Plants rising three or four foot high, covered with a tough bark, and set with small whitish round-pointed green leaves, which fall away in Autumn; the flowers are small, consisting of four leaves, growing thick and close together on the sides of the new Shoots, wherewith they are on all sides covered, which in one (the most common) are of a pale blush colour, in another white, and in a third of a deep Peach-colour almost red; these flowers are sweet, and may be smelled at distance; which being past, in their places come forth many small berries, which when they are ripe are of a red colour.

The *double-flowered Cherry* is in blossom in *April*, and the *double-flowered Peach* in *March*; the *Cherry* may be grafted in any other *Cherry-stock*, but the best way is to make choice of a stock that is big enough to hold two grafts, which may be grafted near the ground, the one graft of this, and the other of the *Flanders Cluster-cherry*, which growing up together, planted against a wall, the branches intermixed and nailed one within the other, so that after the double flowers of the one are past, the double fruits of the other may succeed, will be a wonder to those that do not understand by what means it is brought to pass, conceiving both to proceed from one kind. The *double Peach* will thrive best, and bring forth fairer flowers, being spread upon a wall, having been inoculated on an *Apricock-stock*.

The *Balaustium* bringeth forth its beautiful flowers towards the end of *August*; it is a tender Plant, and must be either set in Boxes that it may be housed in Winter, or else under a South wall where it may have the benefit of the Sun in *Somer*, and the roots about it covered with Pease-straw or Litter to keep them warm from freezing in the Winter, and the branches also must be thatched with Broom, or some other provision, to defend them from nipping frosty air, which otherwise will cause them to die even to the ground, and many times never to spring again: but those that are desirous to preserve this and other tender Plants, and have a convenient house to remove them into in Winter, then this may be so handled, and not trusted abroad in the open air, for that the trouble of housing and preserving of a few, will be almost as great as that of many; and new Plants may be raised either from Suckers, which it is apt to yield, or by laying down the branches.

The

The *double white Syringa*, or *Arabian Jasmine*, brings forth its fair odorous flowers from the beginning of *May* untill the end of *September*; it is a great stranger in *England*, and very apt to leave us upon the least dislike; therefore those that desire to entertain so curious and nice a guest, must afford it warm lodging in the *Winter*, and diligent attendance in the *Spring*; when first it comes abroad, and then perhaps it may be complemented to an acceptance of our courser country fare.

The *blue Syringa with cut leaves*, or *Persian Jasmine*, flowereth in *April*, and is as courteous as the other is curious, it will live abroad in the open air planted under a wall, and yield us increase by laying down the branches, or by cuttings, being apt to root and thrive if a little defended from Frosts in *Winter*.

The *Oleaster* flowereth in *May*, and is planted and increased in the same manner as the last mentioned; and endureth the *Winter* as well. I intend that described by *Ferrarius*, and not that kind common with us, which wanteth the properties said to belong to this noble Plant.

The *Shrub-Mallows* shew their flowers commonly in *August*; sometimes later; they are tender, and must be planted under a wall, and defended in *Winter*: the usual way to raise them is by laying down the branches in the Earth, and sometimes from the seeds gained out of hotter Countreys, for ours seldom bring any to perfection: they may be grafted the *Approach-way* one upon another, so that from one root you may have all the forementioned varieties.

Tree Night-shade is a Plant well known, and chiefly respected for the beauty of the red berries, which will abide on the branches in *Winter*, at which time standing among *Myrtles* and other *Greens*, it maketh a fine shew: it is raised by sowing the seeds in *March*, which are apt to come up and grow, especially if they be sowed in a Pot of good Earth, and housed in the *Winter*.

The *Shrub Night-shade* is in flower toward the end of *May*, and increased by Layers.

The blossoms of the *Mizerions* begin to appear in the end of *January*, and usually continue flowering untill the beginning of *April*; they are hardy, and will grow any where; the way to raise them is by sowing the berries as soon as they are ripe, which will be about the middle of *July*; they will lye long in the ground before they come up, therefore are usually sowed in some large Box filled with good Earth, and set in some place out of the way, where it will need no other attendance than onely weeding; the second *Spring* after the sowing, and not before, they will come up: they which have nigh stood a year or two, may be removed according to the pleasure of the owner.

CHAP. IV.

Rosa.

THE *Rose-tree* is of divers excellent kinds, not known to former Ages, wherewith our English Gardens are now graced, and here in this place to be handled, together with our old store, which for many respects are not to be neglected; and first we will begin with the *red Rose of England*, the most common and best known of all others, and in order proceed to the rest.

Rosa rubra Anglica.

THE *English red Rose*, wherewith all persons are so well acquainted, that it needeth no description; we have observed some variety therein, the flowers of some to be of a far deeper Red than those of others, and others to be much doubler and thicker of leaves than the common kind, whereof I have one that is of a deep red colour, and as thick and double as any *Rose* whatsoever: and of late we have found another of this kind, with striped beautiful flowers, thence called

Rosa mundi.

THE *Rose of the world* in all the parts differeth not from this ordinary *red Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which in this are for the most part of a pale blush colour, diversly spotted, marked and striped, throughout every leaf of the double flower, with the same red colour which is in the ordinary *red Rose*, so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the striped or *variegated Roses* we yet have seen; the scent, as the form of the flowers, is like unto that of the common *red Rose*.

Rosa Hungaria.

THE *Hungarian Rose*, for the manner of growing, is like the common *red Rose*, onely the Shoots are green; the flowers differ in that they are of a paler red colour, with many faint spots spread over the leaves of the double flower, which in shape and scent is like unto the ordinary *red Rose*; this is of small beauty, and onely received by *Florists* for a variety.

Rosa Provincialis flore rubro.

THE *red Province Rose* hath branches and leaves much like unto those of the common *red Rose*, but bigger and greener; the flowers are large, thick and double, spreading very broad, and laid open, of a paler red colour and sweeter scent than the ordinary *red Rose*; of this kind I have one whose flowers are constantly spotted and marbled with deeper and paler red.

Rosa

Rosa Belgica, sive vitrea, flore rubro.

THe *red Belgick Rose* is in branches and leaves very like unto the common *red Rose*, but much taller; the flowers are exceeding thick and double, full of small leaves in the middle, and bigger on the outsides of the flowers, which when it is full-blown will turn towards the stalk; the whole flower is of a fine deep red colour, and inferiour to no *Rose* of one colour whatsoever; the sent is like to that of the common *red Rose*: this by some is called the *Duke of Rowans Rose*, as growing plentifully in his Garden. By our unlearned *Florists* and *Nurcery-men*, the *Vitriol Rose*, the *African Rose*, the *Mari-gold Rose*, are all one thing.

Rosa rubra humilis.

THe *dwarf red Rose*, by some called the *Gilliflower Rose*, groweth low, and never riseth so high as the ordinary *red Rose*; like unto it, but with fewer thorns: the flowers are but small, yet thick and double, which in the bud before they open stand round and eaven, as if they had been clipt off with a pair of Cisers, but when they are fully blown, are fine round *double Roses*, of a pleasant *Carnation* colour, and of the sent of the ordinary *red Rose*.

Rosa holoserica multiplex.

THe *double Velvet Rose* hath the young Shoots of a sad reddish green colour, with few or no thorns thereon; the leaves are like those of the common *red Rose*, but of somewhat a sadder green; the flowers contain two or three rows of leaves, which are of a dark red Velvet colour, with some marks of a lighter red in them, and many yellow threds in the middle: this seldom beareth any store of *Roses*, neither hath it any better sent than the ordinary *red Rose*.

Rosa marmorea.

THe *marbled Rose* in the manner of growing doth much resemble the *Velvet Rose*, the greatest difference is in the flowers, for those of this are larger, very double, and of a light red colour, marbled, veined, and marked with a deeper and lighter bluish gray-decline, very variably, some more than others, and some sadder and more inclining to purple, so that many times all these diversities on one bush are to be seen blown together; for it is a plentiful bearer, and, besides the beauty of the *Roses*, the sent is very good, like, but better than that of the *red Province Rose*.

Rosa sine spinis.

THe *Rose without thorns*, or the *Virgin Rose*, is in shoots and leaves like unto the *marbled Rose*, but greener and smoother, without

any thorns at all; the flowers are not so thick and double, spreading their leaves and standing forward from each other, of a pale red colour, with part of them on the faces of a pale blush, and the backsides of every leaf wholly of whitish pale colour, so that the *Roses* when they come well (for sometimes they will seem as blasted) are fair and very sweet.

Rosa Francofurtensis.

THe *Francford Rose* hath strong reddish shoots full of thorns, with large thick whitish green leaves, the button under the *Rose* being bigger than that of any other; the flowers are thick and double, many times breaking in the bud, and seldom opening fair or spreading their leaves smooth, but curled and crumpled, of a bluish red colour and sweet sent, like (but stronger) to that of the *red Rose*.

Rosa Cinnamomia.

THe *Cinnamon Rose*, as every one knoweth, (it being as common as the first ordinary *red Rose*) riseth up with tall red shoots, bearing in *May* many small *double Roses*, of a pale red colour and faint sent, a little like unto that of *Cinnamon*, from whence it took the name.

These are all the kinds of *red Roses* that hitherto have come to our knowledge, and now we shall proceed to the varieties of *Damask* or paler-coloured *Roses*, proper to be handled in the next place.

Rosa Damascena vulgaris.

THe *common Damask Rose*, although it be not so ancient an inhabitant of *England* as the common *red Rose*, yet it is as well known, and all the parts thereof, so that it needeth no further description.

Rosa Damascena versicolor.

THe *party-coloured Damask Rose*, or (as it was commonly called) *York and Lancaster*, differeth onely from the ordinary *Damask Rose*, in that the flowers are parted and marked, sometimes half the flower, and sometimes in some of the leaves, with a pale blush almost white upon the *Damask Rose* colour, from which in no other thing it differeth.

Rosa Crystallina.

THe *Crystall Rose* is in all parts thereof like unto the last, the onely difference is in the marking of the flowers, which in this are much fairer and better than in those of the other, being usually striped, spotted, and marked with pale white upon the *Damask Rose* colour, throughout every leaf thereof, not differing in sent or other respects from the two former.

Rosa Damascena variegata elegantior.

THe elegant variegated Damask Rose is something like the last described, onely the shoots are shorter and redder, and the leaves smaller, the flowers something doubler, and often better marked than either of the former: this is by some called Mrs. Hearts Rose.

Rosa Damascena Provincialis.

THe Damask Province Rose hath longer shoots and leaves than any of the former, and of a reddish green colour; the Roses are somewhat of a deeper blush colour than those of the ordinary Damask, but three times as large, thick, and double, as all know that have any acquaintance with flowers, being now too common; but were it as scarce and hard to be obtained as some others are, it would be of as much esteem as any whatsoever, the Roses being very fair, and the sent good.

Rosa mensalis.

THe monethly Rose is in all the parts thereof very like unto the Damask Rose; it is said that in Italy it beareth seven moneths in the year, but I could never find or hear of any truth that it ever bore flowers in England above three, that was, in June, about the middle of August, and towards the end of September; the Roses are very like the Damask, but something more double, and not all things so sweet.

Rosa Belgica, sive Vitrea, flore rubicante.

THe bluish Belgick Rose hath bigger branches and fuller of thorns than any of the former, the green leaves thicker, stiffer, and of a whitish green colour, the flowers grow many together on the ends of the branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary Damask Rose, but very thick and double, and of a fine pleasant pale blush colour and sweet sent: this is the greatest bearer of all the Roses, and the distilled water thereof is almost as good as that of the Damask: some call it the white Province Rose, and some the Batavick Rose.

And these are the diversities of the Damask or paler-coloured Roses; we shall now proceed unto the yellow Roses, and set down such diversities of them as are come to our knowledge.

Rosa lutea simplex.

THe single yellow Rose groweth as high as the Damask, the young shoots are full of small hairy prickles, and of a dark reddish colour; the leaves are small and the flowers single, containing but five leaves, of a pale yellow colour: it is but a wilde Rose, and onely entertained in Gardens for variety.

Rosa

Rosa Austriaca flore phœnicio.

THe *scarlet Rose of Austria* is in all the parts thereof like unto the last described, the chiefeſt difference is in the colour of the flowers, which in this on the inside of the leaves is of a fine scarlet, and on the outside of a pale brimstone colour; and although this *Rose* be but single like the former, yet in respect of the colour so different from all other *Roses*, it is esteemed by all lovers of flowers.

Rosa lutea flore pleno.

THe *double yellow Rose* in the manner of growing doth something resemble the single kind; the shoots are small and not so red, the leaves are rather smaller, and of a pale yellowish green colour; the flowers, when they come fair, (as they seldom do) are very thick and double, containing a multitude of small pale yellow leaves, often with a great thrum in the middle, but when it cometh well it hath no thrum at all, but the leaves are folded in the middle like unto those of the *Damask Province Rose*: the sent is not considerable, its glory consisting in the form and colour onely.

These are all the varieties of *yellow Roses* that as yet are come to our knowledge, and now in the next place we will take a view of the diversities of *white Roses*, beginning with the most common.

Rosa alba vulgaris.

THe *common white Rose* is so well known unto all persons, that it needeth no description; there are two sorts of ordinary *white Roses*, the one much doubler and fairer than the other, the best kind beareth fine double pure *white Roses*, and setteth off others very well, so that although it be common, yet we may afford room for one bush among the rest to increase the number of varieties.

Rosa incarnata.

THe *blush Rose* differeth in nothing from the ordinary *white Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers, for those of this are at the first opening of a fine pleasant blush colour, which after grow something whiter, in all other respects agreeing with the former.

Rosa moschata flore pleno.

THe *double Musk Rose* riseth very high with many green branches, and dark green shining leaves, armed with great sharp thorns, the flowers come forth on long foot-stalks at the ends of the branches, many together in a tuft, most of them flowering together, being small whitish or Cream-coloured *Roses*, not very double, the first row of leaves being much bigger than the rest, which are small,
and

and stand loosely, not forming so fair a double flower as the ordinary *white Rose*. There is another of this kind that beareth single *Roses*, of much lesser esteem than this; the flowers of both are chiefly valued for their scent, which is sweet like unto *Musk*, from whence they took the name: commonly they flower in *August*, after all others are past, but their usual time is in *September*.

Rosa Moschata alter.

THE other *Musk Rose* of some called the *Damask Musk Rose*, and of others the *white Cinnamon Rose*, is in leaves and branches like the other, but groweth not so high, the leaves larger, and of a whiter green colour, the flowers bigger, whiter, and more double than those of the former, but not altogether so sweet; this flowereth before the other in the end of other *Roses*, or presently after them.

Rosa Canina flore pleno.

THE double *Dog Rose* in leaves and branches is like the lesser *white Rose*, or wilde kind hereof; the flowers are double, for which it is esteemed, of a faint whitish blush colour, and weak.

Rosa semper virens.

THE ever-green *Rose* groweth like the wilde *Eglantine*, the leaves fall not away in Winter as those of other *Roses*, which property hath imposed the name, but stay on untill they are thrust off at the Spring by new; the flowers stand four or five together at the ends of the branches, which are single, containing but five leaves, which are of a pure white colour, and something in scent resembling the *Musk Rose*.

Rosa Hispanica Moschata.

THE Spanish *Musk Rose* riseth as high as the last, with great green branches, and bigger green leaves; the flowers are single, containing five large white leaves, with an eye of blush in them, like in scent to the last described.

Rosa Pomifera major.

THE great *Apple Rose* hath a great stock and many reddish branches, with green sharp thorns; the leaves are like those of the common *white Rose*, the flowers small and single, standing on prickly buttons, bearded like other *Roses*, which after the flowers are fallen, grow great, red, and of the fashion of a Pear, which red berries or apples are the chiefest ornament of this kind.

Rosa Eglentaria flore duplici.

THe double *Eglentine* onely differeth from the common single wilde kind, in that the flowers of this are double, composed of two, and sometimes three rows of leaves, of a pretty reddish colour, the scent both of the green leaves and flowers is the same with the wilde kind.

All these several sorts of *Roses* do bring forth their fair, sweet, pleasant, and profitable flowers in *June*, and continue flowering all that moneth, and most part of *July*, except such onely whose time is expressed in their Descriptions.

The best and most esteemed are, first, of the red *Roses* that called *Rosa mundi*, the *Rose of the world*; *Vitriensis*, the red *Belgick Rose*; the *marbled Rose*, the *Rose without thorns*, and the red *Province Rose*: of the *Damask Roses*, the *crystal Rose*, *Mrs. Hearts Rose*, the *blush Belgick Rose*, the *monethly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose*: of the *yellow Roses*, the *scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *double yellow Rose*: of *white Roses*, the *blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose*. These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them would be wanting in any good *Florists Garden*.

Roses are increased either by inoculating the buds of them in other stocks, or by laying down the branches in the earth: the best stocks to be inoculated upon are the *Damask*, the *White*, the *Francford*, and the *wilde Eglentine*; the best time about *Midsummer*, or as soon as good buds can be gotten.

All stocks of budded *Roses* must be carefully kept from Suckers, and if the Buds be placed near the ground, after one years growth the budded lance may be laid in the earth to root, whereby it will become a natural Tree, one of which is more worth than three that are budded, for that every Sucker that comes from them will be of the same kind, whereby they may be increased; but all *Roses* are not apt to yield Suckers, and therefore the speediest and most certain way is, to lay down the branches, putting some old well rotted Dung about the place where they are laid, which will make them root the sooner.

All *Roses* are hardy enough, and will endure the Frosts in Winter, and the better the soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the flowers; they are usually disposed up and down the Garden in bushes, and under walls, and set in rows or hedges, supported and kept in on either side; the several-coloured *Roses* intermixed and well placed, blowing together, will make a most gallant and glorious prospect. After they have done bearing, they must be cut with the Garden-shears something near, and toward the Spring each branch cut again with a knife close to a leaf-bud, and
what

what is dead or superfluous taken away. Now there are some *Roses* that are not fit to be planted in a hedge, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not bear at all unless they grow to some high wall or house-side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which will be commonly eight or nine foot high; also the *double yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly and fair flowers, unless it be ordered and looked unto in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best natural, this is best inoculated upon another stock; others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this in the shade; therefore the best way that I know to cause this *Rose* to bring forth fair and kindly flowers, is performed after this manner; First, in the stock of a *Francford Rose* near the ground put in a Bud of the single *yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length, then half a yard higher than the place where the same was budded, put into it a Bud of the *double yellow Rose*, which growing, the Suckers must be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off except those of the kind desired, which being grown big enough to bear, (which will be in two years) it must in Winter be pruned very near, cutting off all the small Shoots, and onely leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also as far as they are small; then in the Spring, when the Buds for leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving onely some few of the biggest, which by reason of the strength of the stock affording more nourishment than any other, and the agreeable nature of the *single yellow Rose* from whence it is immediately nourished, the Shoots will be strong and able to bear out the flowers, if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for flowers, leaving onely such a number of the fairest as the Tree may be able to bring to perfection, which Tree would stand something shadowed, and not too much in the heat of the Sun, and in a standard by it self rather than under a wall. These Rules being observed, we may expect to enjoy the full delight of these beautiful *Roses*, as I my self have often done by my own practice in divers Trees so handled, which have yearly born store of fair flowers, when those that were natural, notwithstanding all the helps I could use, have not brought forth one that was kindly, but all of them either broken, or as it were blasted.

*Tell me what flow'r kind Nature doth disclose,
May be compared to the lovely Rose;
Whose Beauty, Virtue, Scent, and Colours are
In Life, in Death, in Bud and Blossom, rare.
And if one kind these graces all comprise,
What then in thirty choice varieties?
Friend, muse no more, nor reckon what else rare;
Since all conclude the Rose without compare;
But wing thy thoughts to mount three stories higher,
Up to his Throne that thus adorn'd the Briar.*

And now after this long walk it will be time to retire, where we may sit in some shady Bower, and behold the several flower-bearing and climbing woody Plants, wherewith the same is covered and adorned, which with others of like nature, but more rarity, shall be the subjects of our next discourse.

CHAP. V.



AVING done with so many of the flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs as we intended for this place, we will treat of some other woody flower-bearing Plants, that (being Climbers) serve conveniently to cover Sommer-bowers: and first we will begin with the *Jasmines*, whereof there are divers excellent varieties, most of them peculiar to such Countries, where the benignity of the Air and fertility of the Soil is agreeable with such delicate and tender Constitutions: and although we cannot expect such rare Plants to prosper in our cold Country, yet there are some of this kind contented to live with us; with which and some others more tender, together with *Wood-binds* and *Virgins-bower*, this Chapter will acquaint you, and first with the most common.

Jasminum album.

THE *white Jasmine* hath divers green flexible branches, that come forth of the bigger boughs, which proceed from the root, set with winged leaves of a dark green colour, standing two together at the joynts, made of many small-pointed leaves set on each side of a middle rib, usually three on a side, and one bigger and more pointed at the end: at the tops of the young branches divers flowers come forth together in a tuft, each on a long foot-stalk, which are small, long and hollow, opening into fine white-pointed leaves, and of a strong sweet scent, which with us fall away without bringing seed.

Jasminum Catalonicum.

THE *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jasmine* riseth not half so high as the former, the branches and green leaves are like, but larger and shorter, the flowers are of the same fashion, but much bigger, and before they are open of a blush colour, and after white with blush edges, more sweet than those of the former.

Jasminum Hispanicum multiplex.

THE *double Spanish Jasmine* is in the manner of growing like unto the last, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which of this are white like the first, but bigger and double, consisting of two rows of leaves, with some smaller coming forth of the middle, or hollow bosoms of the flowers, which are as sweet as those of the former.

Jasminum luteum.

THE *yellow Jasmine* hath many long slender woody branches, rising from the root, set at distances with three small dark green leaves

leaves together, the middle or end-leaf being the biggest: at the joynts where the leaves come forth stand long stalks, bearing small long hollow flowers, ending in five, and sometimes six, yellow leaves: after the flowers are past, round black-shining berries succeed them; the roots are tough and white, creeping in the ground, and coming up in divers places much increasing.

Jasminum Indicum flore pœniceo.

THe *Indian scarlet Jasmine*, from a large spread root, consisting of many great fibres and smaller strings, cometh up one, two, or more flexible branches, not able to sustain themselves without the help of something to support them, putting forth at every joynt some small short tendrils, whereby it will strongly fasten unto any woody substance: at the joynts come forth two winged leaves, which are as large almost as *Rose* leaves, full of veins, and finely nicked on the sides, which most usually stand three on a side and one at the end, which are reddish at the first, but afterwards of a fair yellowish green colour; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches many together, which are long like a *Fox-glove*, opening at the ends into five fair broad leaves, like unto that of the *Gentianella*, with a stile and small threds in the middle, of a yellow or Saffron colour; in some Plants the flowers have small red lines on the insides thereof, others of a deep dark scarlet colour, veined with small yellow lines.

These are the varieties of *Jasmines* growing in our English Gardens, unto which we will insert some other woody climbing flower-bearing Plants, which seem conveniently to cover and beautifie some bowers, as

Periclimenum perfoliatum.

THe *double Honisuckle*, which is so common that it needeth no description, it is very fit to cover an Arbour in respect of the much spreading thereof, and the multitude of sweet flowers grow in five or six stories one above another, with round green leaves circling the stalk betwixt every roundle of flowers, which are of the form of the *wilde Honisuckle*, but fairer, yellower, and much sweeter.

Periclimenum Italicum flore rubro.

THe *red Italian Honisuckle* groweth something like the wilde kind, with such green leaves, but redder branches, spreading very much, so that two Plants (one of the former and another of this) are sufficient to cover a large Arbour: the flowers of this are very many, coming forth together in great tufts from the ends and sides of the red branches, which are longer and better formed than those of the other, which at first, before they are fully blowen, are wholly of a fine red colour, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, or

upon part of the flowers, which make a gallant shew, and are of a sweet scent, but not so strong as the former.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro.

Red *Virgins-bower* hath many limber woody weak branches, covered with a brown thin outer bark, and green underneath, winding about any thing it can take hold of; the leaves stand at the joynts, consisting of three parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both; the flowers come from the joynts upon long foot-stalks, which are made of four leaves standing like a cross, of a fullen dark-red or liver-colour: the roots are a bundle of brown strong strings, fastened to a head running deep in the ground.

Clematis peregrina flore purpureo.

Purple *Virgins-bower* differeth nothing at all from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, those of this being of a sad heavy bluish purple.

Clematis peregrina flore pleno purpureo.

THe double purple *Virgins-bower* in all the parts thereof is like unto the former, but bigger and stronger; the flowers are of the same colour with those of the last described, and exceeding thick and double, the outward leaves being broad like the former, and the inner narrow and folded close together, like a large button in the middle of the flower, which open by degrees, but so slowly, that the outward leaves commonly fall away, before the other open or shew themselves, which is a great defect in this flower. I have heard of two others of this kind, which are said to grow in the *Florists* Gardens about *Rome*, bearing double flowers, the one of a bluish Peach-colour, and the other white.

Maracoc, five Clematis Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Climber* riseth out of the ground in *May*, with many long round winding stalks, more or less according to the age and liking of the Plant, which will grow with us to be five, six, or more foot high; from the joynts come forth the leaves, at each one, and from the middle to the top a small clasper, like that of the *Vine*, and a flower also; the leaves are broad at the bottom, and about the middle divided into three parts, nicked about the edges; the bud of the flower before it openeth is like unto the seed-vessel of the common single *Nigilla*, but longer, having at the top five crooked horns, which opening, this bud or head divideth it self into ten parts, sustaining the leaves of the flower, which are very many, long, sharp-pointed, narrow, and orderly spread open one by another, some lying straight, others crooked; these leaves are of a whitish colour, thick-spotted with a Peach colour, having towards the bottom a ring
of

of a perfect Peach-colour, and above and beneath it a white circle, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower, in the midst whereof riseth an Umbrance, which parteth it self into four or five crooked spotted horns; from the midst of these riseth another roundish head, which carries three nails or horns, biggest above and smallest at the lower end: never with us is this flower succeeded by any fruit, but in the *West Indies* (its natural Countrey) it beareth a fruit like unto a *Pomegranate*, from whence called there *Granadilla*, containing a whitish pulp, and many cornered rough black seeds, of the bigness of Pear-kernels: the roots are long, somewhat thicker than those of *Sarsa Parilla*, which run far in the earth, and put up heads in several places.

The *Fasmines* bring forth their flowers from *July* untill the middle of *August*; the first white, and the common yellow are hardy, and will endure our cold Winters, and increase fast enough by Suckers, but the *Indian* yellow is tender, and not so easily raised; this and the *Spanish*, both sorts must be planted in Pots, Tubs, or Boxes, that they may be housed in Winter: with us they are usually encreased (especially the *Spanish* kinds) by grafting them late in the Spring the Approch-way, upon the stock of the common *white Fasmine*; the other *Indian Fasmine* flowereth about *August*, and will endure the Winter if it be defended in its nonage, but older Plants are hardy enough, and may be encreased by Layers; those which I have I raised from seeds which came from *Virginia*.

The *double Wood-bind* flowereth in *May*, and the *red* in the end of *June*: there is nothing more easily increased, for every branch of either of them will take root if it but touch the ground, much more if it be laid artificially therein: the chief use of these and the common *white Fasmine*, is to cover Arbours, or adorn the walls of houses.

Clematis or *Virgins-bower*, the several kinds thereof will be in flower most part of *July* and *August*, they grow well with us, and endure long, easily increased by laying the branches: these are commonly used to cover Arbours, for which purpose they fitly serve; but many of the young and small branches are apt to die in Winter, which must be pruned in *March*, and the nearer they are cut, the fairer the flowers will be in *Somer* following.

The *Maracoc* bringeth forth his beautiful flowers in *August*, and is more tender than the other; the stalks die to the ground every Winter, and spring again from the roots in *May*, which must be covered and defended from extreme hard frosts in Winter; the roots run far, and come up in divers places, whereby it may be much increased: we usually plant them in large Pots, in the richest Earth we can get, which will stop the running of the roots, be conveniently removed into a house in Winter, and into the Sun in *Somer*; for unless it stand in some hot place, and the *Somer* be according, it will

will not bear at all; therefore to help it forward, many with good success set the Pot with this Plant up to the top in a Hot bed, where *Melons* or choice Annuals have been sowed, as soon as they are taken off or removed.

CHAP. VI.



Having passed through those greater woody flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Plants, we will proceed to some lesser, whose stalks like the last die to the ground in Winter, and rise again from the roots at the Spring; and then conclude with some small woody Plants, that for the beauty of their flowers are preserved in our choicest Gardens.

Fraxinella flore rubente.

B *Astard Dittany* with a reddish flower riseth up with divers round hard woody brownish stalks, about two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaves, resembling those of Liquorish, or of a young Ash, consisting of seven, nine, or eleven set together, somewhat large and long, finely purled about the edges, of a sad green colour, and strong resinous scent; the upper part of the stalks are furnished with many flowers, growing in a spike at distances one above another, each containing five long leaves, whereof four stand on the two sides bending upwards, the fifth hanging down, turning up again the end, of a faint or pale red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red, having a tassel in the middle made of five or six long purplish threds, that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up the ends again, with a little freeze or thrum at the ends of each of them: the flowers are succeeded by hard stiff clammy husks, horned or pointed at the ends, something like those of the *Columbine*, but bigger, rougher, and harder, wherein is contained round shining black seeds: the root is white, very large and spreading under ground; the whole Plant throughout all the parts thereof hath that strong resinous scent, not so pleasant to the Nose, as the flowers are delightful to the Eye.

Fraxinella flore rubro.

B *Astard Dittany* with a red flower differeth from the former, in that it is bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a darker green colour, the flowers grow in a longer spike, and of a deeper red colour; of this kind there is another raised from the seeds of this, whose flowers grow thicker on the stalk than any other kind, and are of a deep bloody red colour.

Fraxinella flore albo.

B *Astard Dittany* with a white flower hath the leaves and stalks of a fresher green colour than any of the former, and the flowers white, and not altogether so big, in no other thing differing from the former.

Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo.

B *Astard Dittany* with an Ash-coloured flower differeth onely from the last in the colour of the flowers, those of this being of a pale blue or Ash colour: there is also another variety of this, raised from the seeds of this kind, which is lesser in all the parts thereof than any of the other, and the flowers are of a bleak blue colour, striped with a deeper blue or violet colour.

Having now done with the varieties of the stately, though strong-scented *Fraxinella*, we will conclude with a kind or two of sweet-smelling *Cistus*, leaving the many other diversities to their natural habitations, being Plants so tender, that the trouble in keeping them would be more than the pleasure of having them.

Cistus mas.

The *male Cistus* is a small shrubby Plant, growing with us about three or four foot high, having many slender brittle woody branches, covered with a whitish bark, whereon are set many long and something narrow whitish green leaves, crumpled and something hard in handling, two standing at every joynt; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches, three or four together upon slender foot-stalks, each consisting of five small round leaves, like unto a small single *Rose*, of a fine reddish purple colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, which soon fall away, and are succeeded by round hard hairy heads, containing small brown seeds.

Cistus Ledon.

The *Gum Cistus* riseth higher and spreadeth more than the former, with many blackish woody branches, whereon are set divers long narrow dark green leaves, but whiter on the backside, standing two together at every joynt; the stalk and leaves being bedewed with a clammy sweet moisture, but much more in hot Countries than in ours, which being artificially taken off, is that black sweet Gum called *Ladanum*: at the tops of the branches stand single white flowers, larger than those of the former, like single *Roses* with five leaves, each having at the bottom a dark purplish spot, broad below and pointed upwards, with some yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are past, cornered heads succeed, wherein is contained small brownish seeds, like those of the former.

The

The *Fraxinella's* are in flower about the end of *June*, and continue most of *July*; the seed is ready to gather about the end of *August*, which will (by the springing of the Pods) be all lost, unless care be taken to prevent it. This is a hardy Plant, and will endure many years without removing, and yield many new Plants; which in the beginning of *March* may be taken from the old root: they are also raised from seeds sowed in rich earth as soon as the frosts are past in *February*, from whence varieties may be raised, especially from those of the deep red, the white, and the Ash colour.

The *Cistus* is raised from seeds, and the Plants housed in *Winter*, for they will not endure the cold air.

CHAP. VII.



AVING now done with all such *Greens*, Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and woody Plants, that are of most beauty and esteem, we will proceed to Flowers, beginning with those vulgarly called French Flowers, which are such as have either *Scaly*, *Bulbous*, *Gumous*, or *Tuberous* roots, from whence the Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers do yearly spring, most of them dying even to the very roots shortly after their flowering: and first of *Lilies* and their kinds, whereof there are many diversities, the *Martagons* being of the same family, out of all which I shall cull the best, and purposely omit the rest as *Vulgars*, not worthy entertainment: the *Crown Imperial* is also a kind of *Lily*, which although it be common and of small regard, yet to follow the example of divers good *Florists*, and to make way for some newer and nobler kinds thereof than were formerly known, we will begin this Chapter of *Lilies* and *Martagons* therewith, and so pass to the rest in order.

Corona Imperialis.

THE *Crown Imperial* hath a great round Fox-scented root, from whence springeth up a tall and strong stalk, garnished from the ground unto the middle thereof, with many long shining green leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a tuft of small green leaves, and under them eight or ten flowers, according to the age of the Plant, hanging down round about the stalk, in fashion like unto a *Lily*, consisting of six leaves, of an *Orange* colour, with many veins of a deeper colour on the backsides of the flowers; next the stalks every leaf thereof hath a bunch or eminence of a sadder *Orange* colour than the rest of the flowers, and on the inside those bunches are filled with sweet-tasted clear drops of water, like unto Pearls, each flower having in the middle a stile compassed with six white chives tipped with yellow pendants.

Corona

Corona Imperialis flore multiplici.

THe double Crown Imperial is of later discovery and more esteem than the former, and chiefly differeth from it in the flowers, which in this are constantly double, each flower containing fifteen or sixteen leaves, whereas those of the other common kind have but six; the leaves of these double flowers are narrower, with a drop or Pearl at the head of each of them, of the same colour with those of the common kind, and as many flowers on one stalk. The plant at first coming up is redder, and contineth longer so than the ordinary: The green leaves of darker colour, and the tuft on the top above the flowers, bigger, and consisting commonly of more leaves. This is a gallant plant, deserving esteem, although the other is now little regarded.

Corona Imperialis flore luteo.

THe yellow Crown Imperial differeth only from the first common kinde, in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour, and now more rare than that with double flowers.

Corona Imperialis angustifolia flore rubente.

THe narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddish flower, differeth from the other single kinds, in that the leaves are much narrower, the flowers smaller and of a light red or pale Rose-colour.

Lilium Persicum.

THe Persian Lily hath a root like unto that of the Crown Imperial, but longer, smaller, and whiter, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof with many long and narrow whitish green leaves; from whence to the top stand many small flowers, hanging down their heads, each containing six leaves, of a dead or over-worn purple colour, with a pointill and chives in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants.

The Crown Imperial flowereth in the end of March, or beginning of April, and the Persian Lily, almost a moneth after it, they are both increased by affets that come from the old roots, which lose their fibres every year, and therefore they may be taken up after the stalks are drie, which will be in June, and kept out of the ground untill August; they may be set in borders, or corners of large knots, among ordinary Tulips, and other flowers that lose their fibres, that they may be taken up together; the Crown Imperial, especially that with double flowers, is an excellent ornament in the middle of a large Flower-pot, among Daffodills, Tulips, Anemonies, Hyacinthes, and other flowers of that season; the Persian Lily is a flower of small

H

beauty,

beauty, and onely received for variety, the dull and heavy colour serving to set off, and cause others to seem the more glorious.

Lilium Rubrum.

THe red Lily is a vulgar flower, and many sorts thereof common in every Country-womans Garden, the which are seldom accepted by any Florists. There are three other kinds which are of some regard, in respect they bear fairer flowers than any of the other common sorts; we will insert those only, and pass over the rest as regardless plebeians not worth mentioning.

Lilium Cruentum bulbiferum.

THe fiery red bulbed Lily riseth up from a great white scaly root (as all the Lilies have) with a strong tall stalk, set with many long dark-green leaves, and at the top adorned with many fair large flowers, each composed of six broad thick leaves, of a fiery red colour at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an Orange-colour, with small black specks, bearing among the flowers, and along the stalk, divers bulbes like little roots, which being set, in time will bring forth flowers like unto those of the original.

Lilium Rubrum flore pleno.

THe double red Lily, is like unto the former, in root, stalk and leaves, but without bulbes, not so big nor of so dark a green colour; it commonly beareth many Orange-coloured single flowers on one stalk, with many small brown specks on the insides thereof, and some times but one fair double flower, as if the leaves of many flowers were united in one, which although it be but accidental, yet it hapneth in this kind more frequently than in any other red Lily; for if you have many roots of this sort, you will always have some double flowers, and many more in some years than in others.

Lilium Luteum.

THe yellow Lily is like the last double Lily, but taller and bigger, the flowers are many on one stalk, and wholly of a fine Gold-yellow colour; this is more esteemed than any of the former.

Lilium Album.

THe white Lily affordeth three diversities, two besides the common kinde, which are of more estimation than any of the red Lilies, and for the beauty of the one, and rarity of the other, deserve to be regarded.

Lilium Album vulgare.

THe common white Lily is so well known, that it needeth no description; it hath a scaly root, bigger and yellower than those of the red Lily; the stalk is tall, the leaves broad and long, of a fresh green colour; the flowers are six or eight on one stalk, in an old plant, but fewer in the younger, which in fashion are like those of the former, but turning back the points of the leaves, which are of an excellent pure white colour, with a pointell and white chives in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants.

Lilium Album Byzantinum.

THe white Lily of Constantinople differeth from the common white Lily in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and beareth more flowers, usually twenty, or thirty on one stalk, which many times will come flat and broad, with a hundred or more flowers thereon, like unto those of the common kinde, but smaller.

Lilium Album flore pleno.

THe double white Lily is in all things like unto the common kinde, the flowers onely excepted, which in this are usually five or six on one stalk, and all of them constantly double, consisting of many small long white leaves, which grow on the foot-stalks one above another, forming a long double flower, the leaves of them are long green; before they open or turn white, and unless the season be very fair, they never open at all; this is esteemed for the rarity of the double flowers, more than for any beauty that is in them.

Martagon.

THe mountain Lily, or Martagon is next to be described, whereof there is some diversity; they are divided into two primary kinds, that is those that bear broad green leaves in rundles about the stalks at distances, the which are called *mountain Lilies*; and others that bear narrow long green leaves, sparsedly set on the stalks, in some bigger, and in others smaller, out of which we will collect the best, and describe them in order.

Martagon Imperiale, sive Lilium montanum majus.

THe Martagon Imperial hath, as all the Martagons have, a scaly pale yellow root; the stalk riseth a yard high, of a brownish colour, beset at certain distances with Caudles of broad green leaves, and naked betwixt; at the top of the stalk come forth, in an old plant, fourscore or a hundred flowers, thick set together, each on a several foot-stalk, hanging down their heads and turning the leaves back again, as all Martagons do, which are thick and fleshy, of a pale

pale purple colour, with brown spots on the inside, a stile in the middle, with six yellow chives tipt with Vermillion pendants.

Martagon flore Albo.

THe white *Martagon* differeth from the former, in that the stalk is greener, the flowers fewer, and not so thick set on the stalk, and are in this, of a white colour with yellow pendants.

Martagon flore albo maculato.

THe white spotted *Martagon* is very like the last in manner of growing, only the stalk is brown, and the flowers inclining to a bluish colour, with many red spots on the insides thereof, in no other respect differing from the former.

There are some other varieties of the *Martagons* or *mountain Lilies* kept in vulgar Gardens, which are not worth the mentioning, these three sorts being the most acceptable.

Martagon Canadense maculatum.

THe spotted *Martagon* of *Canada* may serve to bring up the rear, and follow the *mountain Lilies*, for that the green leaves grow on the stalk in rundles; the root of this stranger is smaller, and the stalk lower than any of the former, bearing four or five flowers on long foot-stalks, in form like a red *Lily*, hanging down their heads, of a fair yellow colour, with many black spots on the inside, a pointell and six chives tipt with red pendants.

Martagon Constantinopolitanum.

THe *Martagon* of *Constantinople* hath a great yellowish scaly root, from whence springeth up a brownish stalk, beset confusedly with many something large round pointed green leaves; on the top of the stalk come forth three, four, or more flowers, on long foot-stalks, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, which are of a fair *Orange*-colour, deeper in some than in others, with a pointell and six chives tipt with yellow pendants; this is common in every ordinary Garden, and had not been here inserted, but to make way for a better kinde thereof.

Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum.

THe red spotted *Martagon* of *Constantinople* differeth from the other, in that the flowers are larger, more on a stalk, of a deeper *Orange*, or *Scarlet* colour, and thick speckled on the inside, with many small black spots, which addeth very much to the beauty of the flower.

Marta-

Martagon Panonicum.

THe *Martagon* of *Hungary* is like the last in root, leaves, and form of flowers, onely the leaves are larger, and thinner set on the stalks, the flowers much bigger, and of a bright pale *Orange-colour*; this as it is the rarest of all the *Martagons*, so is it the hardest to come by.

Martagon Virginianum.

THe *Virginian Martagon* hath a close compacted, round, scaly, pale, yellow root, from the sides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the stalks about three foot high, sparsedly set with whitish green leaves, bearing at the head three, four, or more something large flowers, turning back like that of *Constantinople*, of a Gold-yellow colour, with many brown spots about the bottoms of the flowers, with the points or ends of the leaves that turn up, of a red or Scarlet colour, and without spots; this is a tender Plant and must be defended from Frost in Winter; there is another of this kind that beareth more flowers on one stalk, differing from the former, in that these are of pale colours but spotted as the other.

Martagon Pomponium.

THe *Martagon* of *Pompony* hath a great yellowish, brown, scaly root, from whence springeth up a green stalk, two or three foot high, promiscuously thick set with many small, long, green leaves almost to the top, where stand many flowers, in number according to the age of the Plant; for in some that have stood long unremoved, I have had fourscore or an hundred flowers on one stalk, which are of a yellowish *Orange-colour*, with small black specks on the inside thereof, in fashion like to the red *Martagon* of *Constantinople*, but smaller; there is some variety in this Plant, for some of them have broader and shorter green leaves than others; and there are others that flower a fortnight after the most common, and best known of this kinde.

Martagon Luteum punctatum.

THe yellow spotted *Martagon* hath a great scaly root like that of the last, but bigger; the stalk riseth up in the same manner with broader green leaves, the flowers also are of the same size and fashion, but of a pale, greenish, yellow colour, with many black specks on the inside thereof, and not so many on one stalk as the former.

Martagon luteum non punctatum.

THe yellow *Martagon* without spots differeth onely from the other, in that the flowers of this are all of that pale, greenish, yellow colour,

colour, without any specks or marks; these yellow *Martagons* for variety may be admitted; and were they as pleasing to the scent, as they are to the sight, would be of more esteem than now they are; there is one other variety of this yellow *Martagon*, which differeth only in the time of the flowering, which is not untill *July*, and in that the flowers are of a fairer and deeper yellow colour.

All these *Lilies*, and most of the *Martagons*, flower in *June*; that of *Pompony* is the earliest, which flowereth towards the end of *May*; those of *Constantinople* are later, as about the end of *June* or beginning of *July*; and that of *Virginia* the last of them all, whose time of flowering is in *August*.

They are all increased by the roots too fast, being strong and hardy Plants, except that of *Canada* and that of *Virginia*, both which are very tender and unapt to thrive or live at all in our Country; the roots of all the other hold their *Fibres*, and therefore do not affect to be often removed, which when there is occasion to do, the best time is as soon as the stalks are fully dry, for then they will have fewest *Fibres*; these scaly roots must be set reasonable deep, four or five inches over the head in the earth; which every other year should be opened down to the bottoms of them, not hurting or stirring any of the *Fibres*, and all the off-sets and young roots taken away, the mother root only left, unto which some richer earth may be then conveniently put before it be covered, by this means the flowers of the old root will be fairer, and many more on one stalk, the ground not pestered, and new Plants gained.

As for these tender *Martagons* of *Canada* and *Virginia*, they will not endure to stand abroad, but must be planted in the richest and hottest earth can be gotten, in Boxes or large Pots, and set in some Seller in the Winter where they may not Freez.

C H A P. VIII.

Fritillaria.



He Fritillary, and the varieties thereof are next to be described, the which may be divided into two distinct kinds; the first those with small roots, sharp-pointed green leaves and large flowers; and the other with bigger roots, round pointed whiter green leaves, and different fashioned smaller flowers; of each kinde there are several sorts and diversities; we will begin with the first, and first of that best known,

Fraxipella

Fritillaria vulgaris.

THe common chequered *Fritillary* hath a small round white root, made of two pieces, as if it were cleft in the midst, out of which cleft the stalk springeth a foot high, or more, with some few leaves thereon dispersed; at the top thereof out of a tuft of four or five hollow long green sharp-pointed leaves cometh the flower, hanging down the head like to that of the ordinary *Crown Imperial*, consisting of six leaves of a sullen reddish purple colour, chequered with a deeper purple; the inside of the flower is of a brighter colour than the outside, with a stile and six chives tipped with yellow pendants: after the flower is fallen, the stile (which is the seed-vessel) standeth upright, and containeth flat gristly seeds, like unto that of a *Tulip*, but lesser. The old roots of this sort will bring two and three flowers on one stalk, and the seeds diversities, some paler and some brighter than others, and some flowering in *March*, a moneth before others.

Fritillaria flore duplici albicante.

THe double bluish *Fritillary* is in all the parts thereof like the former, onely the flower is double, consisting of twelve leaves or more, of a pale purple or bluish colour, spotted as the other; this is not accidental but natural, and is constantly double.

Fritillaria alba.

THe white *Fritillary* differeth chiefly from the first, in that the leaves and stalk are greener, and the flower white; the seeds of this being sowed bringeth varieties, some flowering a moneth before others, some bearing larger flowers, and some two on one stalk.

Fritillaria flore luteo.

THe yellow *Fritillary* is in all things like the last, onely the flower of this on the outside as well as inside is of a perfect yellow colour.

Fritillaria flore atro rubente.

THe dark red *Fritillary* hath green leaves, whiter, broader, and shorter than the former; the flower is larger, of a dusky red colour on the outside, and blood-red on the inside, which falls away sooner than those of the other sorts; and this is that the *Walloons* have lately brought over, which they call the *black Fritillary*; a flower of small beauty, and less continuance.

Fritillaria maxima rubra.

THe great red *Fritillary* is in all the parts thereof like unto the last described, but bigger; the flowers also are larger, of a dark red colour,

colour, usually two or three upon one stalk; a much better flower than the last, but almost as soon decaying. These are the varieties of the first kind of *Fritillaries*, and now we will proceed to describe those of the other sort.

Fritillaria flore luteo major.

THe greater yellow *Fritillary* hath a bigger and broader root than any of the former; the leaves are broader, shorter, and round-pointed, the stalk about two foot high, and of a whiter green colour than those of the former; the flower is long, small, and of a faint yellow colour.

Fritillaria flore luteo punctato.

THe spotted yellow *Fritillary* hath round-pointed whitish green leaves, like the last; the flower is bigger and longer than any of the former, of a pale yellow colour, diversly spotted and chequered, which addeth much to the beauty thereof.

Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.

THe great yellow Italian *Fritillary* hath darker green leaves than the former, the flower longer, and of a dark yellowish purple colour, spotted with small red chequers; this is that which hath been lately brought unto us out of *Flanders*, by the name of the *Isabella-coloured Fritillary*.

Fritillaria Italica flore luteo viridi.

THe small Italian yellowish green *Fritillary* is like the last, but smaller; the flowers are small and long, two or three on one stalk, and turn up the brims of the leaves, which are of a yellowish green colour, spotted with purple, little respected for that the smell thereof is very offensive.

Fritillaria angustifolia exotica viridi albicante multiplex.

THe exotick narrow-leaved *Fritillary* with a whitish green double flower is of more rarity than the former; it hath a tall stalk, narrow green leaves, and a large short double flower, of a fullen whitish green colour.

Fritillaria lutea juncifolia Lusitanica.

THe small yellow *Fritillary* of *Portugal* hath smaller and shorter round-pointed leaves than any of the former; the flower is also small, of a yellow colour, more spotted and chequered than any of the yellow *Fritillaries*.

Fritillaria Pyrenæa.

THe *black Fritillary* is in all things like the yellowish green, but that the stalk and flowers are shorter than those of the last, and of a dark fullen blackish green colour.

Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera.

THe *Spanish black Fritillary* only differeth from the last, in that it is bigger, and beareth four or five flowers hanging round about the stalk, like those of the *Crown Imperial*.

The early kinds of *Fritillaries* do flower about the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, the other after those are past, for the space of a moneth one after another; the *great yellow* is the last, whose time of flowering is in the end of *May*.

The roots lose their fibres as soon as the stalks are dry, and may then, or any time before the middle of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time, but if taken up too soon, or kept too long out of ground, will either perish or be much weakened thereby; therefore take them not up before the middle of *July*, nor keep them out of the ground after the beginning of *August*; they may be set among ordinary *Tulips*, and other roots that lose their fibres, in the beds of a Knot or Fret, where the nakedness of the stalks (especially of those of the first kind) may be covered with the leaves of others.

Doubtless many more diversities of these *Fritillaries* may be raised from the seeds of the best kinds, being sowed, preserved, and ordered in the same manner as those of *Tulips*, few particulars needing exception either in this, or in any other bulbous-rooted Plant that loseth the fibres; wherefore those that desire to practise the sowing of such seeds, I refer to the general directions in the end of the Chapter of *Tulips*, where they will meet with ample satisfaction therein.

CHAP. IX.

Tulipa.

He Tulip is a flower well known, especially the more common kinds thereof, but there are many noble varieties, whose faces, as few are acquainted with, as with their excellent qualities; these are those lovely *Lilies*, whose bravery excelled *Solomon* in his greatest lustre, *Flora's* choicest Jewels, and the most glorious ornaments of the best Gardens, transferable favours from one *Florist* to another, aptly conveyable (the season considered) many miles distant.

And as these stately Flowers are esteemed, so are they valued, one root being usually sold with us at all prices, from a penny (I may say with modesty) to five pounds; but in other Countries where Flowers are more affected, at far higher rates. Such is their rarity and excellence, and so numerous are the varieties, that it is not possible any one person in the world should be able to express, or comprehend the half of them, every Spring discovering many new diversities, never before observed, either arising from the Seeds of some choice kinds, the altering of off-sets, or by the busie and secret working of Nature upon several self-colours, in different soils and situations, together with the help of Art: Of all which plentifully in the end of this Chapter.

The division of *Tulips* according to *Gerard*, *Parkinson*, *Clusius*, and *Ferrarius*, is into three sorts, *Præcoces*, *Medias*, and *Serotinas*, early, middle, and late flowering *Tulips*, whereas indeed there are but two primary distinct kinds, *Præcoces*, and *Serotinas*; these having other notable differences, besides their time of flowering, which from the first to the last, is as distant in the *Præcoces*, as that of those called *Medias* to the *Serotinas*; so according to their rule, we might as well divide the early as the later, and so make four sorts out of two; yet not to be thought singular, I shall not alter the old method, but set down a plentiful variety of each, under such names as they are generally received and known by, written after the *English* fashion, that persons unexpert in the Orthography of Foreign Languages, may be able to write and pronounce them; beginning with the best known and more ordinary sorts, and so proceed to better.

The greatest difference of *Tulips* is in the flowers, as the diversity of colour, manuer of marking, bottoms, chives or Tamis, bigness, fashion, and manner of growing; the which after one general description of the whole Plant, shall be particularly expressed, whereby each flower by name and face may be known and distinguished.

Tulipa

Tulipa præcox, media, & serotina.

THe early, middle, and later flowering Tulip, springeth out of the ground; with leaves folded one within another, which opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up the edges, and holding water falling thereon; they are commonly three in number, but sometimes in old-rooted Plants four or five, of a whitish green colour, with whiter edges, especially in those of the *Præcoces*, whereby they may be known from the other sorts, whose leaves are of a fresher green; the stalk with the flower cometh up in the middle of the leaves, which do rise therewith, and compass it at certain unequal distances; many of the *Præcoces* bending to the ground, but before they flower; drawn by the Sun, stand upright as all the rest do; the stalks of the *Præcoces* are commonly not above a foot high, and many of them much lower; but those of the *Medias* and *Serotinas* far higher: they all bear usually but one flower on a stalk, which standeth upright, in fashion like unto a *Lily*, composed of six leaves, green at the first and closed, which warmed by the Sun, open and change into divers several glorious colours, variously mixed, edged, striped, feathered, garded, agotted, marbled, flaked, or speckled, even to admiration; the leaves of some of them being round pointed, of others sharp, and in some three of one fashion and three of the other: The colour of the bottoms and Tamis, especially in the *Mediums* and *Serotinas*, doth also notably differ from each other; for in some they will be white, yellow, or straw-colour; and in others blew, black, or purple, deeper or lighter; some of these flowers are sweeter than others, and many of them have little or no scent at all: in the middle of the flower standeth a long green head, commonly three square (which is the Seed-vessel) compassed about with six chives, tipped with pendants (which are those after the *French* we call Tamis) in colour usually answerable to that of the bottom, which often changeth; for when a red, or purple flower, with a blew, or other dark-coloured bottom and Tamis marketh well with white, the bottom will be white also, the bottom running up into the leaves, which is a prime cause of the well marking thereof, but the Tamis remain without alteration, whereby the flower may be known through all the various mutations thereof, the rule holding certain in most of the best flowers. After the leaves of the flower are fallen, the head or Seed-vessel groweth bigger, rounder, and longer, containing usually six rows of flat, thin, brown, gristly Seed. The roots are some rounder and bigger than others, sharp at the upper end; and in those roots that will bear flowers, either forked, or shewing two points to put forth two leaves, but in such as will not bear, but one: the bottom is big and round, with a little woolly eminence on the one side thereof, from whence the Fibres come forth; on the other side in such roots as have born flowers, there is a hollow chanel where the stalk grew, which yearly shifteth from side to side, arising immediately from that eminence which is in the bottom of every root, but more in some than others. These roots are composed of

several thick skins, folded within each other, and covered with a thin brown Coat, which is every year renewed, and the old cast off.

And now having done with the general, we will proceed to a more particular description; and first of the *Præcoces*, or *early flowering Tulips*, the varieties whereof are chiefly of two sorts or manners; those of the first or more common rank, are called *Edgers*, and are either Red, Carnation, Crimson, or Scarlet, deeper or lighter, with yellow, straw-colour, or white edges, or else sadder or paler violet, graydeline, or murey-purple, with greater or lesser white edges; of these there are a multitude of diversities, but most of them now little esteemed; we will therefore set down some few of the best, and then give you a more plentiful variety of those of the other and better sort, which although they are of the same, or like colours with the former, yet notably differ in manner of marking, these being either striped, feathered, garded, or variably marbled, with two or more colours in each flower, as by the following descriptions is expressed; but first of the *Edgers*.

Præcoces, early flowering Tulips.

THe *Winter Duke*, so called, in respect it flowereth commonly in Winter, that is before the tenth of *March*, at which time the Spring beginneth; it hath a very low stalk, and beareth a short leaved-flower, of a deep red colour, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown *Tamis*.

General Duke flowereth later, and is a fairer and better flower, of a bright red or Cherry-colour, with large and well divided yellow edges, the bottom and *Tamis* like the former; there are divers sorts of *Dukes*, some deeper, others paler, but all of them are red, with yellow edges, whereof these two are esteemed the best.

General Brancion is a strong upright flower, of a bright Scarlet-colour, with even and well-parted butter-colour edges, which before the leaves fall turn white; the bottom of the colour of the edges, and the *Tamis* purple.

Pretty Betty is also a good *Edger*, the flower is of a bright Crimson, with pale butter-coloured edges, which soon turn white; it hath a star-pointed bottom, of the colour of the edges, and blew *Tamis*.

Dutches Brancion is a fair large flower, with long round-pointed leaves, of a deep shining Scarlet-colour, with deep butter-colour edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with *Tamis* of the same colour.

Lac Verine is an early flower, and ranked with the best *Edgers*, of a fine

fine blewish-red colour, with large and well-parted pure white edges, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Violet Rutgers is a reasonable tall flower, with a woolly-stalk, and sharp-pointed leaves, of a violet-purple colour, with large Snow-white edges, the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Violet de Remon, or *purpur lisse*, groweth taller than the last, with a smooth stalk and fair large flower, of a rich violet-purple colour, with large and well-divided Snow-white edges, a white bottom and black Tamis.

Palto van Leyden is fittest to be the first of the feathered and variegated kinds, in respect of antiquity and colours, which are red and yellow; in the younger roots well-placed, feathered, and striped, but commonly the flowers of the old roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottom and Tamis are.

Florisante is a low flower, most of a pale horf-flesh colour, finely variegated and marked, with some crimson, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white; it is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot days the colours to flubber, and run one into the other, which takes away the beauty of the flower; the bottom and Tamis are both blew.

Religious is a strong healthy flower, of a dark-red colour, with many small stripes of white, but commonly the red hath the mastery, and if the season be hot, will soon run over the white; the bottom is pale yellow, with dusty brown Tamis.

Blindenburg is a middle sized flower, the tops of the leaves of the colour of a Pease-blossom, and the sides from the middle to the bottom white, with yellow Tamis.

Non such petites late is of the size and fashion of the last, the flower is of a pale-blush almost white, pretily marked with many small stripes and specks, of Orange-tawny; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Corn heart is a small low flower, carnation, striped, and marked with white, but seldom enough white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow, as in most of the early Tulips.

Admiral Crinki is in all things like the *Corn heart*, but more constantly well marked with white.

General Molswick is of the same family with the two last, of the same colours, but much better marked than either of the former.

Cleremont, in the manner of growing, is like the *Religious*, the stalk

stalk strong, and the flower large, sometimes pretily marked with deep carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Paragon Cleremont in the manner of growing is like the last, but much a better flower, more constantly marked with white, upon a bright blewith carnation; this is more esteemed than the former, by all that have both kinds, for though the first be in many hands, this is not truly so, for it is a trick much used by those that sell flowers about London, to add *Paragon* to the name of any common flower when it comes well marked, and then impose a treble price.

Admiral Encusen hath a weak stalk, and small flower, with sharp-pointed leaves, tipt with crimson, and feathered with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow nails and Tamis.

Morillion Cramosine is an excellent flower, much more esteemed than any of the former; it is of fine bright crimson and pure white, finely striped, spotted and well parted, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Noble hath the flowers much better marked with crimson and white, in bearing of Sets and young roots than in the old, whose flowers (though larger) are little marked with white, scarce appearing to be the parents to so beautiful children; the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

Aurora, or Grenseg, is another good flower, of a rich carnation colour, well striped and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The early perfect grows something taller, the flower fine crimson and white.

Perishot is a strong flower, of a fair shining, blewith-red colour; sometimes well marked with greater and lesser stripes of white throughout every leaf, but if the red have the mastery, it will quickly run all over the flower; the bottom is white, and the Tamis pale yellow.

Princess, or la bella Princess is something like the last, but of a more blewith-red colour, sometimes well striped and feathered with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Fair Ann is an upright flower, in shape like the *Cleremont*, with round-pointed leaves, marked with great flakes of white, and Claret-wine colour, the bottom white, with pale yellow Tamis.

The Owen, or Nuino, as some call it, is the last flower of any of the *Pracoces*, it hath a strong upright stalk, the flower fair, large, and well formed, of a pale Rose-colour, with many veins and marks of

of crimson, circling, and girding, great stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis both blew, which is seldom found in a *Precox*.

The Marques is a flower of small beauty, respected onely for the strangeness of the colours, which in this are sad horse-flesh, dark yellow, and some small veins of red, confusedly placed; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Vice-Roy is an old Flower, of a violet purple colour, edged, feathered, and striped with white, the bottom and Tamis of a greenish yellow colour; to the name of this flower *Paragon* is often added, as if it were a distinct kind, when it is but the same better marked than usual.

Galatea is a fine flower, of a bright gredeline, stripped with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Maria is also a pretty flower, of a pale gredeline, well striped and marked with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Superintendent is now the most esteemed of all the early *Tulips*, it riseth higher than ordinarily others do; the flower is fair and large, excellently marked with violet purple and good white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Medias, or Middle flowering Tulips.

The *Swish of Portugal* is a tall, large, long-leaved flower, of a rich Crimson colour, with some marks about the edges of the leaves of a deep red, striped with great gards and lists of straw-colour through every leaf thereof, with a large round yellow bottom, and straw-coloured Tamis. There are several sorts of *Swishes*, but this is the best, the other are lesser flowers, the colours not so good, nor so well placed.

Munera is a flower of a middle size, the leaves sharp-pointed, of a bright crimson colour, finely spotted, and marked with small stripes and drops of pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis straw-colour.

Semper Augustus, heretofore of much esteem, hath a flower not very large, but well veined and striped with deep crimson and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis dark-violet purple.

The Prince of Orange is of a good *Orenge*-colour, striped with yellow, of which colour the bottom and Tamis are.

General Effex is of the same colours of the former, but the *Orenge* deeper, the yellow paler, and more constantly well-marked; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple, almost black.

Pluto is a dark fullen Flower, of a suttty *Orange*-colour, variably marked with darker, and lighter yellow; a sad-greenish bottom and blewish Tamis.

Pafs Oudinard is an old Flower, of a sad reddish-colour, sometimes well marked with brighter red and straw-colour; it is common and unconstant, and so little esteemed; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Paragon Oudinard Vam Bole is in all things like the last, onely the colours are brighter, more constantly well placed, and in some years will come so well marked, that few rich Flowers excell it; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Agot Morine, when it comes well is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddish-colour, variably marked with sad *Isabella* and straw-colour; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple.

Agot Robine is a long leaved old Flower, of a fullen reddish-colour, with some flakes and marks of an over-worn Dove-colour, with a whitish bottom and black Tamis.

Agot Robine paragon, or *Robinet*, is like the last, but much better, of the same sad-red colour, often well marked with Dove-colour, crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis like the last.

The white Agot is like the last, but a lesser Flower, Dove-colour, well marked with deep red, inclining to murrey and white, the bottom and Tamis blew.

Tudart, or *Toundurt*, is like the *Agot Robine*, of a heavy dull-red-dish colour, the leaves edged with a smoaky Dove-colour, and sometimes a little marked with white, the bottom and Tamis black.

Jaspar Tudart, is a larger Flower, of a brighter red than the last, some Dove-colour and much white; bottom and Tamis black.

Royal Tudart, or the *Lady Wottons Tudart*, is better than either of the two former; the Flower is of a sad red colour, whipt about the edges with crimson, and stripped with pale yellow, the bottom and Tamis black.

Harvy is a large variable Flower, but sometimes it will be of a dark-purplish red colour, with great flames of deep shining crimson, and small stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

Admiral Vander Pool is of a dark red, inclining to liver-colour, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white, the bottom and Tamis white; this is a pretty Flower, but runs a little at last.

Merillon

Morillion nacarat is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet-colour and milk-white, sometimes well marked, but the leaves are hollow, and at last runs; the bottom blew with black Tamis.

Cardinal Flamblant is of a pale Scarlet-colour, well marked with white; the Flower is short and handsome, bottom and Tamis blew.

Prince Cardinal is a large long-leaved Flower, well marked with flesh-colour, crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Morillion de Anvers, is an ordinary low Flower, pale scarlet, marked with pale yellow, and runs at last.

Orient Virgin is a good Flower, pale scarlet, and pure white, well divided in small marks and stripes; the bottom and tamis both blew.

General Gowda is a large Flower, of a bright crimson colour, sometimes well marked with white, but commonly the red hath the mastery; besides the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

Triumphans is a smaller Flower than the last, the stalk weak, the colours good crimson and white, but very unconstant; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Envy is a good Flower, of an excellent crimson colour, well marked with good white, especially on the inside the leaves; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Bew Turnier hath a Flower in fashion like the last, the colours are gredeline, crimson and white, but very unconstant, and often little or no white.

Bel la Bar is an old Flower, like the last, of the same colours, but more constantly marked with white.

Bel Breire hath a weak stalk and small Flower, of a good crimson colour, guarded and striped with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Bel Brune is a fair Flower, of a dark-brown crimson colour, well marked, feathered and striped with white, the bottom pale yellow, with large dusty-brown Tamis.

The Cardinal is a low Flower, of a deep-dark red colour, sometimes feathered with vvhite, and often all red; some of them are rectified, and come much better marked; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Vesta hath a Flower round and handsome, of a deep-shining crimson colour, variably spread with white, but if the red have the mastery, it soon runneth over the white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Royal Vesta, or *Nonparel*, is a better and more constant flower than the last; the colours are carnation, crimson and white: when the flower marks well, the bottom is white and the Tamis blew.

Mazarine hath long, narrow, sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale crimson colour, marked with deeper red and white, but unconstant; the bottom blew and the Tamis black.

Sattine, *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, is all one old flower, with a tall upright stalk and short leaves, of a pale carnation colour, flaked and marked with white, a little apt to run; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Morillion de Argiers is an ordinary Flower, of a blewish-red colour, marked something like the last with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Pearl is an old Flower, of a bright carnation colour, marked and striped with more and less white; the leaves of the Flower twine and stand different from others; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Bien Venu is like the last in the fashion of the Flower, but much better, it is of a pale carnation colour, striped and variably marked with white, the tops of the leaves pale flesh-colour; bottom and Tamis blew.

Admiral Cataline is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and constantly well marked with white; the bottom white, and Tamis pale yellow.

Susanna is a delightful Flower, of a comely form, the colours bright carnation, and Snow-white, from the first opening, well parted and divided, the bottom white with pale greenish Tamis. Those of this kind which rectifie and have most white, are called *Astreas*, others the *Virgin of Amsterdam*.

The Pellican, when it comes right, is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation colour, marked thick with smaller and bigger stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis of a greenish dark blew colour.

Belline is a small weak stalked Flower, of a blewish carnation colour, a little marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Pafs Belline chiefly differeth from the last in the colours of the Flower, those of this being carnation, some gredeline and much white, well placed and parted; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

General Zweman is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and paned on the tops of the leaves; the bottom white and Tamis blew.

Camusetta,

Camusetta is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green leaves, which are large and full of whitish spots; the Flower hath large broad leaves, well veined striped and marked, especially on the insides, with carnation, some gredeline, and much white; the bottom, by the well marking of the Flower is commonly white, and the Tamis blew.

Paragon Francoise is a handsome flower, of a good deep carnation-colour, well marked with long stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Admiral of France is like the last, in colour and manner of marking, but the leaves of this twine, and do not stand round as those of other Flowers; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Benedictine is a pretty flower of a bright carnation colour, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple.

Paragon Blackburn hath a tall stalk, and fair Flower with broad leaves, yet sharp-pointed, of light carnation-colour, with some marks of deeper red, flamed and striped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew. This was raised by Mr. *Humphry Blackburn*, late keeper of the Garden at York-house in the Strand, from the seeds of the *Pas Oudinard*, as he told me when he gave me the root.

Paragon de Gildon is a good Flower, of a fine carnation-colour, deep crimson and pure white, well placed and broken; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Dantile de Flure is of a pale Rose-colour, prettily laced, marked and spotted with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow; this is a pleasant Flower, but runs a little at last.

Pas Rose is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon pale Rose-colour, with crimson and some veins of straw-colour, resembling a well watered Tabby; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Rosillonte is a large Flower, Rose-colour, variably spotted and striped with white, which commonly hath the mastery; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Holofernes, or *Golia*, is a very tall Flower, marked all over with shadows of Rose-colour and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis yellow; now of little esteem.

Turban is a large round hollow-leaved Flower, often with eight or more leaves, of a reddish Peach-colour, flamed up the middle and sides with crimson; the bottom blew with dark brown Tamis.

The Chimney-Sweeper is a low short-leaved round flower, of a blackish dark red colour, with a large round whitish bottom, and pale yellow Tamis; some of these will happen to be striped with more or less white, and then called the striped *Chimney-Sweeper*, and as they mark so valued.

Admiral Heart is a handsome flower, of a good carnation colour, deep crimson, and good white; the bottom blew with black Tamis.

Zeablom is of divers sorts, the most ordinary is of a sad blewish red colour, sometimes a little marked with white, very unconstant and apt to run, as most of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and Tamis sad purple.

Royal Zeablom, or *Coning*, is at first opening a fine flower, striped and veined through every leaf thereof with blewish carnation, gredeline and white, but if the season be hot, it will run and be slubbered all over; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Cedanella is of near affinity with the last, but much a better flower, of a good blewish carnation-colour, well marked and variegated with crimson, some gredeline, and good white; of this there are two or three sorts, but the best hath more white, and is not apt to run as the other are; the bottom and Tamis blew, and called *Cedanella de Bard*.

Lanscot Bole is a fine flower, of a bright carnation-colour, finely agoted and striped with gredeline and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Altes Royal is sometimes a pretty flower, of a deep blewish red colour, marked with some light crimson and white, but when the red hath the mastery, it will quickly run over the other colours; the bottom and Tamis are dark blew.

Zweman Fohn Garet, or *Chamolet*, is an old flower, of a deep Peach-colour, chamleted, and striped with red and white; the bottom blew and the Tamis purple.

Paragon Lifgin is an ordinary flower, a little marbled and striped about the edges with *Isabella*-colour, and pale yellow, and sometimes over all the flower; it hath a greenish dark bottom and sad blew Tamis.

The Parot is of several sorts, some all green, unless a little whitish towards the sides of the leaves, others have the leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the sides almost white; but there is one noble kind hereof, which for its excellency is called

The Rich Parot, this groweth tall and strong, the green leaves rent in

in the sides, the flower large, and formed something like the last, only it hath spurs on the sides of the leaves, which are of dark brown colour, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whittish green colour, very strange in fashion and colours from all others; the bottom and Tamis of all the *Parots* are of a pale greenish yellow colour.

Agot Rampard is a fine flower, of a heavy sad *Isabella*-colour, with some marks of rich crimson, and great stripes of yellow; a dark bottom, with large black Tamis.

Agot Gekeire is a low flower, with long narrow sharp-pointed leaves, of a colour betwixt horse-flesh and *Isabella*, a little striped with white; the bottom blew, with large purple Tamis.

Star de Mans is a small flower, with long and very narrow sharp-pointed leaves, at first opening twisted at the ends, which after open and spread flat like a star, with six points, of a reddish *Isabella*-colour, striped towards the bottom with white; the bottom and Tamis both pale yellow.

Marvelia de Quaele is of a pale *Isabella*-colour, with many red spots standing together on the inside of the leaves, like unto a sprig of *Barberies*, and sometimes a little striped with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

The President is a round Globe-formed flower, marked with purplish red, lighter and sadder yellow; the bottom and Tamis violet.

Noſte, or the *Royal-Shuttle-maker*, is worthy esteem, the leaves of the flower are sharp-pointed and a little twine, finely marked with bright flesh-colour, deep scarlet and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis black; this usually puts forth a bulb or young root betwixt the stalk and lower leaf, whereby it is aptly increased.

La perſeit, or *Turdifrectified*, is a pretty low flower, of a pleasant carnation, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Pompeza is a fair large flower, constantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Eminentissime is at first a fine flower, with long sharp-pointed leaves, well striped with Peach-colour, carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

The Eagle is a fair flower, Peach-colour, pale gredeline, some deep crimson and pure white; bottom and Tamis purple.

Rickets fine Agot is a beautiful flower, striped, agotted, and variously marked

marked with *Rose-colour*, deep crimson and fine white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Agot Oriental is a good flower, finely marked with *Rose-colour*, gredeline, some crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Paragon Florison is a good flower, the leaves sharp-pointed, variably veined, striped and marked with *Isabella*, Peach-colour, and milk white; the bottom blew and Tamis dark violet purple.

Morillion Curtis is a large strong thriving flower, most of a carnation-colour, a little crimson about the Edges, and well feathered with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Admiral de Mans is an old flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but flubbered and not well parted, besides it is apt to run, and the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Jacoba rectified is in colours like the last, but much a better flower, commonly marked up the middle of the leaves, with a great feathered stripe of deep red, the rest white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Paragon de Costa is like the last, but a better flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red colour and good white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

General of Holland is an old flower, of a deep blewish red colour, with great marks and small stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

La Towers is a weak-stalked flower, which when it comes well hath one or two large broaken stripes, of a blewish red colour, through the middle of every leaf, the rest white; the bottom blew and the Tamis black.

Bel Pallas of Paris is a better flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, it is commonly well marked, and striped upon a blewish red, with some crimson and more white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Pafs bel Tew, or numero une, is an old flower, agotted and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconstant; the bottom and Tamis of a dark blew, dusted with yellow.

Marbre Jasper is like the last, but a fairer and more constant flower, of a brighter gredeline, agotted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown dusty Tamis.

Agot Poit vin, or Pafs Cittadell, is an old flower, with narrow sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale gredeline and murrey purple, some-

Sometimes agatted, veined and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

White pass Cittadel is in all things like the last, but that the white hath the mastery, and therefore more esteemed than the former.

Dorile is a handsome flower, of a blewish bright carnation, varied and striped with good white; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

Carthago is something like the last, but much a better flower, of the same bright blewish carnation colour, and more constantly well striped, and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Diana is of several sorts, the best we call *La bella Diana*, which is a good flower, of a bright blewish carnation, varied, striped, and well marked with deep red and pure white, throughout every leaf thereof, with a blew bottom and purple Tamis.

Dipute Doria is a kind of *Diana*, the flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked and striped with small lines of deep red and snow white; the bottom and Tamis like those of the *Diana*.

Dianta is a flower of my own raising from the seeds of the *Diana*, from which it differs in that the leaves are edged and finely whipped about, with a deep brown purple, and feathered in the middle with the same colour upon snow white; the Tamis dark blew.

General Doctor Boleson-van Bole is a fine flower, of a blewish bright carnation, purled about the edges, well striped and marked with crimson and pure white, which commonly hath the mastery; the bottom blew, with small black Tamis.

Otter, or Otho de Mans, is a tall large old flower, often containing eight or more leaves, of a dull heavy purple colour, lifted up the sides, and sometimes feathered through the leaves with white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Brown purpur Cataline is like the last in the fashion of the flower, but of a better brown purple colour, feathered and striped up the sides and middle of the leaves with large lifts of white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Pass Heron, or Grand purpur de Book, is an old flower, with three leaves standing up like a *Herns* top, and three turning down, of a full, yet shining purple colour, with many small lines of milk white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Violetta is one of the first blown of the *Medias*, it is of a violet purple colour, sometimes well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The

The Flanders Widow is a common flower, of a sad purple colour, and marked towards the bottom with a sadder purple and some white; the bottom of this and all the other *Widows* is small and of a greenish blew colour, with purple Tamis.

The good Widow is in all things like the last, but more and better marked with white.

The Fair Widow differeth from the last, in that the flower is shorter, more and better striped and marked with two sad purples and white.

Princesss Royal came from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs onely from it, in that the leaves of the sad purple flower are lifted about the sides with white.

The white Widow is of the same fashion and colour with the other *Widows*, but commonly striped and marked with more white.

Deesse, or (as we call it) the *Prince of Wales*, is of the family of the *Widows*, and formerly esteemed; of this we have two sorts, the best is of a good deep purple, well striped and feathered through every leaf thereof with white; the other is a lesser flower, the leaves narrow and sharp-pointed, not so well marked as the other; the bottoms and Tamis of both like those of the *Widows*.

Princesss Turgiana is the best of all the generation of *Widows*, the flower hath thin leaves, well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly hath the mastery; the bottom and Tamis like those of the *Widows*.

Ariana is of my own raising from the seeds of the *Sturgiana*, from which it differs, in that the leaves are thicker, purer white from the first opening, and very well marked with bigger and lesser broken stripes, and drops of bright crimson; the Tamis purple.

Rundelo, *Angellica*, or *Paragon Bembrig*, is a large long-leaved flower, of a deep reddish purple colour, flaked and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis of a dark purple colour.

Brown Anvers is a fair well-formed flower, of a sad reddish brown purple colour, striped and marked with some lighter purple, and more or less white; the bottom blew with dark purple Tamis.

Bew Anuers is like the last, onely the colours are brighter, and the flower commonly better marked; in bottom and Tamis like the former.

General Anvers, or *Brown Duke of Brabant*, is like the last, but better

better marked with a brown and lighter purple, and often well striped with white; the bottom and Tamis as in those of the two other.

General Bole is a good flower, of neer affinity with the *Brown Anvers*; the Flower is agoted, striped and variably marked with a darker and lighter reddish purple and white, with a blew bottom and purple Tamis; it is a tender Flower, and the root apt to perish in a hot or over-dunged soil; of this there are two or three sorts, but the best is that called *General Bol Talbon*.

Paragon Feron, or *Feronimus Royal*, is a good Flower, striped and marked with shades of purple and good white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Adoratea de Holland, or as it is vulgarly called *the Dorothy of Holland*, is a good Flower, of a deep brown purple colour, finely whipt about the edges, and well striped and marked with a redder and lighter purple and pure white, the bottom and Tamis purple; of this there are two sorts, but the best is called the *North Dorothea*.

Carolus is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and striped with shades of murrey, purple, and pure white, through every leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

Pas Zeablom of Paris is the best of all the *Zeabloms*, the Flower is fair, of a deep purple-colour very well marked with white; the bottom blew with dark purple Tamis.

Veluete, Ulurte, or the *Velvit Tulip*, is a good flower, of a deep dark velvet purple-colour, marked with some lighter purple and white stripes, especially in the tops of the leaves; the bottom and Tamis black.

Brown Purpur de Murrey, as it is commonly called, is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich shining brown purple-colour and pure white, marked with great stripes up the middle of the leaves; the bottom blew with purple Tamis.

Agot Hammer is a beautiful Flower, of three good colours, pale gredeline, deep scarlet, and pure white, commonly well parted, striped, agoted, and excellently placed, abiding constant to the last, with the bottom and Tamis blew. This gallant *Tulip* hath its name from that ingenious lover of these rarities, Sir *Thomas Hammer*, who first brought it into *England*, from whole free community, my self and others partake the delight of this noble Flower.

Agot san Denec, or *Argus*, is of the same colours with the last, and like it in the manner of marking; the chiefest difference is, that the leaves of this are sharper-pointed, plainer, and not so broad and

hollow as those of *Agot-Hammer*, the gredeline more purple, and the scarlet paler; the bottom and Tamis of this are blew like the former.

Brabason is of several sorts, and all of them fine Flowers, of several purple colours; the most common is the *petit Brabason*, the Flower being small but well marked with two purples and white, the rest being all very good Flowers, and known by several names, as *Brabason pore*, *Brabason Hugon*, *Brabason Adrian*, *Brabason Puke*, and *Brabason Swallins*; all of them of several purples and white, notably differing from each other in colours and manner of marking.

There are other good Flowers, whose colours are of several purples and white, as *Hispaniolet*, *Agot de Grier*, *Arch-Duke Imperial*, *Le Arch de Auckre*, *Amphitrio*, *Arminante*, *Confiergi*, and *Althea*; these more notably differ from each other in the work or fashion of marking than the *Brabasons*, as well as in lighter and deeper, redder, or blower purples; they are all fine Flowers, and some of them very rare.

There are also some other good Flowers that are crimson and white, as *Atlas*, *Sigismond*, and *Paragon Alette*, others carnation and white, as *Unick la Croy*, *Jacobine*, and *Finette*; all excellent Flowers, with many more, which to enumerate would fill a considerable volum.

Besides these, there are many pretty new flowers which arise from good self-colours, which the *French* call *Bizars*, and we *French Modes*; of these I will give you the knowledge of a dozen fine sorts, and so conclude the middle-Flowering *Tulips*.

Tremontane is flesh-colour, pale yellow, and *Isabella*; bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Proteus is a pretty small Flower, well marked with deeper and lighter crimson and pale yellow; a dark bottom and violet purple Tamis.

Amidore is a fine *Mode*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon-colour; the Tamis purple.

Brown George is a large round Flower, thick striped and powdered with sadder and brighter cinnamon-colour, upon pale yellow, with black Tamis.

Agot picot is a large Flower, well marked with pale *Rose*-colour, some crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Aurora is of the colour so called, and pale yellow, with brown Tamis.

Clytus

Clytus is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow colour, finely marked with small lines of hair-colour and dark crimson, with violet purple Tamis.

Agot Bizar is deep *Orenge*, light flesh-colour, and pale yellow, with a greenish bottom and black Tamis.

Rich Portugal is but a small Flower, but finely marked with small lines of cinnamon-colour, and pale straw-colour, with a dark bottom and black Tamis.

Memorables hath a long-leaved Flower of the colour of pale tanned leather, prettily marked with fad purple, and bright yellow, with purple Tamis.

Proserpine hath the tops of the leaves of the colour of the last, yellow towards the sides, marked and whipt about with very brown dark purple; the bottom yellowish, and the Tamis purple.

The Curle differs from all others in the form of the Flower, for this hath the leaves thick and curiously plaited, and curled about the edges; the colour is dark yellow, finely marked all over with small lines of fad red or liver-colour; the bottom and Tamis violet purple.

Tulipa Serotina, The late flowering Tulip.

P*ato Madam, the yellow Crown*, or as some call it *the Crown of France*, is now a common Flower, of a good full red colour, marked and crowned on the tops of the leaves, with gold yellow; of this there is an inferior kind, whose Flower is more yellow than red, and therefore many ignorantly call it *the fools Coat*; the bottom and Tamis of both these are yellow.

Prince de la More is a fine Flower, as rare as the other is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon-colour and pale yellow, with a blew bottom and black Tamis.

The Serotine Zeablom is a weak-stalked low Flower, of a deep red colour, feathered and marked with some gredeline, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Gresound is a low small Flower, of a dark red colour, striped and feathered with pale-yellow; the bottom of a dark greenish colour, and the Tamis almost black.

Star of Venus hath a larger Flower, of a good carnation-colour, marked and veined with pale yellow at first, which after turns white, the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Paragon Mullen is bright carnation, and sometimes well striped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Agot Romane is an old flower, most pale *Rose-colour*, sometimes well marked about the edges with crimson, and striped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Marbre Harlus is an ordinary flower, most flesh-colour, marked with *Isabella*, and sometimes a little white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Tenebris is a large strong flower, of a dark deep red colour, like that called *de Roy*, with small veins of Peach-colour, a small pale yellow bottom, and dark brown Tamis.

All these *Tulips*, and many others may be had of Mr. *Rickets* of *Hogesden* near *London*.

These beautiful flowers (warmed by the Raies of the returning Sun) disclose their bravery, to salute the first approaches of the welcome Spring; the *Præcoces* flowering from the beginning of *March*, untill a good part of *April* be spent, at which time the *Medias* begin to display their noble colours, and about the end of that moneth, or the beginning of *May*, are in the height of glory, and when past, the *Serotinas* succeed, and commonly continue the greatest part of that month.

The roots of all *Tulips* lose their Fibres every year, and are to be taken up as soon as the stalks are dry, which is commonly about *Midsummer*, and kept dry out of the ground untill the time of setting them, which in cold grounds is about the end of *September*, and in hot and more fertil grounds *October*.

The more common and ordinary kinds may be set in borders, or spaces in knots, according to the fancy of the owner; but for the richer and more noble sorts, they will deserve to be lodged in particular beds by themselves, provided for that purpose, after the manner hereafter directed.

When the roots are ready to be taken up, make choice of a fair calm day, and in stiff or hard grounds, a long hollow Trowel will be fit for the purpose; but in the best light ground, it may be done with the hands only.

As the several flowers are taken up, lay them on papers, whereon the names are written, and place them open upon some boarded flore, where they must so remain to dry about twenty days; then take away the dead Fibres and loose outer skins, and such off-sets or young roots as will easily part from the old; which done, it will be necessary to wrap up your best roots especially, in fresh well dried papers,

pers, and on the out sides to write the name of each flower, which may be kept with their off-sets with them, untill the middle of *August*, at which time the off-sets must be Set in a good bed prepared for that purpose; the old bearing roots left in the papers untill the time fore-mentioned for planting them.

After your roots are secured in Boxes, it will be very necessary often to look them over, lest any should be mouldy, as it often happeneth, which must be gently wiped off with a woollen cloath; the root dried before the fire, and so put up again into a fresh paper.

The roots thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to plant them, which for the best bearing roots is a bed or beds, according to your store, a yard broad, and in length according to your ground, bordered with rails, and filled two foot deep, with the lightest, freshest, and finest sifted earth that can be gotten. These beds will contain six roots in every row cross the bed, which with a line may be exactly divided, and the roots placed accordingly, but before they are set, the number of roots in each sort must be considered, and the position of each particular designed in a paper, according to this example,

<i>North Dorothea.</i>	<i>Paragon Florison.</i>	<i>Agot Hammer.</i>	<i>Eminentissime.</i>	<i>Proteus.</i>
<i>La Bella Diana.</i>	<i>Brabason Swalins.</i>	<i>Grand purpur de Murrey.</i>	<i>General Bole.</i>	<i>Agot Picot.</i>
<i>Pas's Zeablom de Paris.</i>	<i>Pompeza.</i>	<i>Agot San Deny.</i>	<i>Carolus.</i>	<i>Amidore.</i>
<i>General Bolson.</i>	<i>Paragon Jeron.</i>	<i>Agot Oriental.</i>	<i>Rich Parrot.</i>	<i>Proserpine.</i>
<i>Ariana.</i>	<i>Brabason Hugon.</i>	<i>Veluete.</i>	<i>Astrea.</i>	<i>Agot Bizar.</i>
<i>Princess Tarquina.</i>	<i>The Eagle.</i>	<i>Carthago.</i>	<i>President.</i>	<i>Claus.</i>

whereby reckoning the numbers, the flowers may be set, and after known before and after their time of bearing, and so by the same paper taken up and disposed as before is expressed. In placing these roots, some set the saddest colours towards the sides, and the lightest in the middle, but a handsome mixture is best, not setting too many dark or light colours together, though different from each other, nor to mingle the *Pracoces* with the *Medias*, but placing each sort in a particular bed; when these noble *Tulips* begin to rise up to flower, it is very necessary to cover the bed with a Canvas tile (supported with a frame, and raised like a *Herse* that it touch not the flowers) especially in the night to prevent Frosts, which often curdle the buds, and quite spoil the beauty of the flowers, besides it defends them from hail and great rains, as also from the scorching heat of the Sun, and so cause

cause them to continue long in flower. This tilt or canvas covering may be taken off before the time of flowering in fair days, and to refresh them with some gentle showers, but kept covered in the night, and when fully blown, give them not above an hours Sun in the morning and as much in the evening, if the season be hot, otherwise they will endure more.

As for the more ordinary sorts of *Tulips* that are set in borders, or spaces in knots, and no account kept of them, such, if the ground be good when they are set, may stand two years without taking up, but not longer, in respect the off-sets that rise from them, will cause the flowers to be small and weak, and all the nourishment proper to this Plant exhausted, so that before they are set again in the same place, the earth must be changed for that which is fresh.

After the flowers are fallen, break off the head or seed-vessel from the stalk of every flower, unless of such you reserve for seed, which will cause them to dry down the sooner, and also fortifie the roots.

Although the roots of *Tulips* are for the most part hardy, and of long continuance, yet sometimes some of the best kinds will be infected with diseases, notwithstanding our greatest diligence and care in their preservation, which hapneth to the roots of some, whilst out of ground, and to others after they are set. For the first, in observing the root of any good flower, if it appear rivelled or crumpled on the outside, and feel soft and spongy, it is a manifest sign of a consumption, which to prevent, wrap it up in Wooll dipped in Sallet Oyl, and place it where it may receive some little warmth from the fire; and abouts the end of *August* set it in the ground, putting some soot made by a wood-fire, mixed with sand, about it, covering the place with a pot, the bottom turned upward, to keep it from wet, until the fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September* or not at all. With such roots thus handled it often happeneth, that though some of the outer folds rot and consume, yet the middle and heart will remain sound, and in two or three years bear a flower again.

Now for such defects as happen to these roots after they are set, and put forth green leaves, if any of them begin to fade and wither, open the earth to the bottom of the root to find the cause, and if the root be moist, and feel soft, it is past help; but if any thing hard, it may be recovered by putting soot and dry sand to the root, and covering it, as in the former, leaving the place something open that it may dry down the sooner: In hot days take off the pot, and take up the root as soon as the fibres are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in Oyl near the fire; last set it again after the manner of the former, by this means many good flowers have been saved, which neglected had been undoubtedly lost.

And as we industriously endeavor to recover such sickly roots of choice

choice flowers, so purposely we infect others more vulgar with sickness, by taking up the roots a little before they come to flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their luxury, and cause them to come better marked the year following; this I have often done with strong and lusty roots of the *Pas Oudinaud*, *Pas Cittadel*, *Pas Heron*, *Agot Robine*, *Turloone*, *Widows*, and such like ordinary flowers, and commonly found the success answer my expectation in many, and some of them to come so well marked, that they might be taken for much better flowers than they are, especially if a new name be put upon them, as some flower-merchants about *London* use to do.

The next thing to be considered, is the manner of raising new varieties, a practice fit for the best *Florists*; and this is effected chiefly, by sowing the seeds of some choice flowers, as also by the changing of off-sets, and the secret working of nature upon divers self-colours.

For seeds, you must be sure to make choice of such flowers as have strong stalks, and the seed-vessel three square, of such kinds as are most constantly well marked, and such as have the bottoms and *Tamis*, either blew or purple, which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*, whose bottoms are commonly white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind before described by the name of the *Omen*, that aptly marketh with three colours, and hath the bottom and *Tamis* both blew, from the seeds whereof doubtless many fine varieties may be raised; next unto this the *Florizante*, *Morillion Cramosine*, *Perishot*, *Admiral Engelsen*, and the rest of the well-marked *Præcoces* are not without hope; but from the *Vice-Roy*, and the varieties of *Edgers*, few better than the originals are to be expected.

The *Medias*, or middle flowering *Tulips*, afford many more excellent varieties fit for this purpose, as the *Adoratea of Holland*, *Carthago*, *Paragon Feron*, *Doctor Bolsen*, *Paragon Florison*, *Royal Tudart*, *Orient Virgin*, *Diana*, *Angellica*, *Cedanella*, *Princess Turgiana*, all the *Brabasons*, *beu Anvers*, and divers others: All these named being well-marked flowers, of different colours, with blew or purple bottoms and *Tamis*, not apt to run, but abiding constant to the last; and therefore all flowers of hope, and such as few lovers and collectors of flowers are without.

Commonly we make choice of such we intend for seed, when they are in flower, but in so doing we often fail of our purpose, for that the roots lose their fibres, and the stalks dry before the seeds come to be half ripe; to prevent which, make choice of the strongest roots you have, of such flowers you desire to seed, and set them in that part of your Garden most exposed to the Sun, six or seven inches in the ground; by which means you may gain good ripe seeds, from almost any flower, as I have found by experience.

About the middle of *July*, sooner or later, as the Summer is hotter

hotter or colder, the seeds will be ready to gather, which may be known by the dryness of the stalks, and the opening of the seed-vessels, which gather, and take up the roots, letting the seeds remain in the pods until the end of *September*, and then take them out, which being cleansed from chaff, may be sowed in beds of fine sifted earth, especially the more ordinary sorts; but those of the choicest flowers, must be sowed in Boxes filled with the finest earth that can be gotten, in respect the young roots are apt to run down deep in the earth, so that in beds many of them will be lost: Sow not these seeds too thick, nor cover them more than a finger thick; in *March* following they will come up with small leaves like grass, and in *April* weed, and gently water them, as often as you shall find occasion. About *Midsummer*, two years after the sowing, you may take them up, cleanse the small roots, and set them again in rows at a wider distance, and so every other year until they come to bear flowers, still altering the ground with fresh earth and sifted compost before you set them again; it will be six or seven years before the *Præcoces* will bear flowers, but the *Medias* a year or two sooner; when you see the flowers, mark out the best, and give them new names, casting away the common reds, yellows, and purples, and reserving such self-colours chiefly as are light, with blew, purple, or black bottoms and Tamis, for such often change into fairer flowers, and better marked, than many that shew their best at first flowering.

And although probably many fine flowers may be raised from the seeds of those well-marked flowers before mentioned, yet such as have a good collection of *Modes* or self-colours, observing what colours are aptest to change, and by the bottoms running up into the leaves become well marked with several colours; doubtless by sowing the seeds of such, the product may be as answerable to expectation; and though they come at first wholly of one colour, yet if that be either *Orange*, *Brimston*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gredeline*, *Isabella*, *Shamway*, or any other light or strange colour, they are to be esteemed, for in a year or two, many such have changed into good marked flowers, and so with all their increase continued.

To hasten which effect, let such of your colours as are strong and luxuriant, be set in lean and hungry, but fresh ground, and the next year after in that which is fat and well manured; and so yearly removed to contrary soils, untill you obtain the end desired; and such flowers may be set in your Garden, and the rest continued. The like course is held with off-sets, to cause them to alter from the original, as many have done, for the *General Bole* came from the *brown Anvers*, the *Cedanella* from the *Zeablom*, and many fine flowers from the *Brabason*, *Turloon*, and *Widows*.

As for the planting of the best *Tulips*, a provision of manured, fresh, light sandy earth is necessary, yearly to make new beds for them, or by taking away that wherein they grew to supply the place; for if *Tulips* (as many good *Florists* conclude) be set twice in the same earth,

earth, they will languish and decay for want of agreeable nourishment; yet if you have store of Neats dung mixed with sand, that hath lain on a heap two or three years, the same sifted, and in *August* well mingled with the earth of your bed in any good air will be sufficient; many about *London* complain of the earth, when indeed the fault is in the air. I have set my best *Tulips* twenty years successively in one bed, where by the means prescribed, they have prospered to my wish, and often beyond my expectation.

CHAP. XI.

Narcissus.

THe *Daffodill*, next the *Tulips*, deserveth mention, in respect of the great variety and excellence thereof; we will begin with those called *true Daffodils*, and so proceed to the bastard kinds, of both which, there are single and double, some with broad, some with narrow green leaves, some bearing one, and others many flowers on one stalk; but in respect many of them are now common and of small esteem, we will insert the best in every kinde, and such onely as are fittest to be collected and entertained by all that delight in flowers; beginning first with that best known, called

Narcissus Nonparel.

THe incomparable *Daffodill* hath a great and something round root, covered with brownish skins, as the roots of all *Daffodills* are, from whence riseth up three or four long broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, with a stalk more than two foot high, at the top whereof out of a thin skinny husk (as all others do) cometh forth one large single flower, hanging down the head and looking one way, as all *Daffodills* do, consisting of six pale yellow large leaves, almost round pointed, with a large and wide chalice or cup in the middle, of a deeper yellow, cut and indented about the edges; this sometimes hath a flower with twelve or more leaves, and a large cup, which is occasioned by the sport of Nature, joyning two flowers together.

Narcissus Nonparel flore, sine chalice pleno.

THe incomparable *Daffodill* with a double flower or cup, is in all the parts thereof like unto the former, the flower onely excepted, which in this hath the cup in the middle, very large, thick, and double, consisting of longer pale yellow leaves, and divers broken parts of the deeper yellow cup, mingled together one within another, which besides the border of large leaves, forms a reasonable fair double flower, this is called *Narcissus pas Citroniella* by the *Wallognes*

that brought it lately out of *Flanders* by that name; I have had it many years, and have now great store thereof by the increase of one root which I received from *Paris* by the name of the *double nonparel Daffodill*, as in truth it is.

Narcissus Gallicus major flore pleno.

THe great double French Daffodill hath narrower and shorter green leaves than the former, the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing one fair double flower, composed of many sharp-pointed leaves, confusedly thrust together without order, of a pale yellow colour almost white; the leaves of this flower are thin and apt to stick together, and never open at all if the season be wet, yet in some years it will come very fair and well opened.

Narcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno.

THe lesser double French Daffodill is in all the parts thereof lesser than the other, it beareth upon a weak stalk one fine double flower, made of many sharp-pointed leaves lying one over the other, and shorter by degrees to the middle thereof, like a star with six points; this is of something a yellower colour than the former, and openeth well.

Narcissus albus flore pleno Virginianus.

THe double white Daffodill of *Virginia* cometh up with two small green leaves, and betwixt them the stalk about six inches high, bearing one fair double white flower, in form like the last described, but onely in the middle thereof cometh forth a small long white fork or horn, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower; this is tender and will scarcely endure our Winters, yet more hardy than that little single upright *Virginian Daffodill*, called *Atro Musco*, which is not worth the care which is required in the keeping of it.

Narcissus Albus multiplex.

THe double white Daffodill is so common and well known unto all that have any judgement in flowers, that it needeth no description, yet for the beauty of the flower, and the sweet scent, may be admitted; every other year in *June* or *July* it must be taken up, the small roots and off-sets cast away, the biggest onely retained, which may be kept dry untill the middle of *September*, and then set, will in due season bring forth fair double flowers.

These are the best of the true Daffodills that bear one flower on a stalk; I shall now give you the time of their flowering, and then proceed to the next division, which is of those true Daffodills that bear many flowers on one stalk, leaving all other observations concerning the

the planting and ordering of them to the end of the Chapter, where one general direction may serve for all.

The Non-parell single and double, flower in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; *the double French Daffodills* sooner, about the middle of *March*; *the white of Virginia* in the end of *April*, and the common white about the same time, or a little after it.

Narcissus Africanus aureus major.

THe great yellow Daffodill of *Africa* is the most stately of all the single Daffodills that bear many flowers on one stalk, whereof there are four or five sorts, but none of them comparable to this, so that those that are furnished with this, will care but little for any of the other; the leaves of this noble Daffodill are long and broad, of a greener colour than others, among which cometh forth a strong stalk, not so long as the leaves, bearing at the top thereof in an old and well-grown Plant, ten or twelve large flowers, of a fair shining yellow colour, with round large boles or cups, of a deeper yellow than the six outer leaves, of an excessive sweet scent; the root is great, and in fashion like that of other Daffodills; it is usually called *Narcissus d' Algiers*, and *Africanus Polyanthos*.

Narcissus Sulphureus major.

THe great Brimston-coloured Daffodill hath narrower and greener leaves than the last, yet full as long; it hath commonly four or five flowers on one stalk, which at first opening are of a bright Lemon-colour, with a large round Saffron-coloured cup, after it hath been blown some time, the leaves turn to a more sullen Brimston-colour, and the cup also waxeth paler; this is sweet like the former and worthy of esteem.

Narcissus Narbonensis sive medio luteus.

THe French Daffodill with the yellow cup hath long and something broad leaves, but not so long as the two former, it beareth sometimes eight or ten flowers on one stalk, made of six small white leaves, and a little round yellow cup in the middle, of a soft sweet scent; of this kinde there are five or six several sorts, some flowering earlier, some bigger, and some bearing more flowers than others.

Narcissus totus albus Polianthos.

THe all-white Daffodill with many flowers is like the French Daffodill last described, onely the flowers are all white, as well the cup as the outer leaves: of this there is a lesser and a greater, but the greater is much the better.

Narcissus Cyprius flore pleno Polianthos.

THe double yellow Daffodill of Cyprus with many flowers hath leaves almost as broad and long as the former, and a stalk above a foot high, which beareth four or five small double pale yellow flowers, of a strong heady scent; it is tender and must be defended from frosts in the winter.

Narcissus medioluteus Corona duplici

THe Turkey Daffodill with a double Crown cometh up with three or four long broad leaves, with a large tall stalk, bearing four or five small milk-white flowers, with a double yellow cup in the middle, composed of many small short yellow leaves, or parts of several cups, one within another; this is exceeding sweet, and not so tender as the last.

Narcissus Chalcidonicus flore pleno Polianthos.

THe double Daffodill of Constantinople with many flowers is like the last described, the leaves come up before other Daffodils, and the stalk beareth four or five small double white flowers, the leaves standing without order, and many pieces of a yellow cup among them: there is another of this kind that beareth fewer and lesser flowers; the pieces of the yellow cup, that is mixed with the white leaves, are edged with purple; they are both very sweet and fine flowers, but the first is much the better, and is more tender than the other.

The great African Daffodill flowreth about the middle of March, the Brimstone-colour in the beginning of April, the French Daffodils, and the all white, betimes in March, the double yellow of Cyprus flowreth about the end of April, and the other of Constantinople, about the end of March, but after some mild winter much sooner.

The next division of true Daffodills is of *Juncifolias*, those with round rust-like leaves, whereof there is some diversity, the best of which are these that follow.

Narcissus Juncifolius albus.

THe white Funquilia, or Rush Daffodill, hath a small round blackish root, from whence spring up three or four small long Rush-like green leaves, with a stalk more than a foot high, bearing three or four little flowers, each containing six white leaves, and a round cup in the middle, of the same colour. There is another of this kind that beareth white flowers, with larger cups, in nothing else differing.

Nar-

Narcissus Juncifolius flore albo reflexo.

THe white turning *Funquilia*, or *Rush Daffodill*, hath green leaves like the former, but somewhat shorter, rounder, and greener, the leaves of the flowers are larger, the cups much bigger, and both of a white colour: the six leaves turning back even to the foot stalks.

Narcissus Juncifolius flore luteo reflexo.

THe yellow turning *Funquilia* differeth chiefly from the last in the colour of the flowers, which in this are wholly of a gold yellow colour.

Narcissus Juncifolius chalice albo reflexis foliis luteis.

THe yellow turning *Funquilia* with a white cup differeth from the rest, in that the outer leaves of the flowers are pale yellow, and the cups milk white.

Narcissus Juncifolius chalice luteo reflexis foliis albidis.

THe white turning *Funquilia* with a yellow cup, is only different from the other, in that the flowers are contrary to them, the turning leaves in this, being white, and the cup yellow.

Narcissus Juncifolius luteus magno chalice.

THe *Funquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil* with a great cup, is bigger in all the parts thereof than any of the former, the flowers are seldom more than three on one stalk, which are larger than in any other *Rush Daffodil*, the outer leaves are yellow, and do not turn towards the stalk, but rather towards the cup, which is big proportionally to the outer leaves, and of a deeper yellow colour.

Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno.

THe double *Funquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil*, in all the parts thereof, is like the common *Funquilia*, only the flowers of this are thick and double, consisting of several rows of leaves, with the cups, or pieces thereof, betwixt every row of bigger leaves, and wholly of a fair yellow colour: there is another of this kind that beareth double flowers, but lesser and much inferiour to this.

All these *Funquilia*s, or *Rush Daffodils*, do flower in *April*, some sooner than others, and most of those that turn back their leaves, are commonly in flower together.

Narcissus Marinus sive tertius Mathioli.

THe great Sea Daffodill, or *Mathiolus* his third Daffodil, hath a root far bigger than any other the forementioned Daffodills, the leaves are commonly six in number, of a whitish green colour, twice as thick and broad as any of the former, but not so long as many of them, from the middle and sides whereof springeth up one, two, and sometimes three great stalks, more than a foot high, bearing at the tops thereof, ten, twelve, or more flowers on each stalk, consisting of six white leaves spread or layed open, with a white short cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into six corners, from whence standeth forth long white threads, turning up the ends, and some other white threads in the middle also, tipped with yellow pendants.

This springeth late out of the ground, seldome before the beginning of *April*, and flowreth in the end of *May*, and sometimes not untill the beginning of *June*.

Narcissus Indicus autumnalis latifolius rubellus instar Lili polianthos.

THe Indian broad-leaved Autumn Daffodill, with many Lily-like reddish flowers on one stalk.

Narcissus Indicus autumnalis rubello albicante colore polianthos.

THe Indian Autumn Daffodill, with many blush flowers on one stalk.

Narcissus Indicus latifolia squamosa radice flore phæniceo.

THe Indian broad-leaved Daffodill, with a scaly root, and scarlet flower.

Narcissus latifolius flore Phæniceo instar Jacobei polianthos.

THe broad leaved Daffodil, with scarlet flowers, many on one stalk, vulgarly called *Jacoea*, this is the red Daffodil described by Mr. *Parkinson*, the plant is tender, unapt to live with us, and the flower of small beauty.

Narcissus Virginianus latifolius flore purpurascens.

THe broad leaved Virginian Daffodil with a purplish flower. This Daffodil beareth many flowers on one stalk, like small Lillies, of a fullen purplish colour, never opening, and seldome shewing the inner sides of the leaves, in its natural country, and I doubt will hardly live in ours. Of this generation is the *Narcissus* of *Japan* or *Garnsey Lilly*

Lilly, which there prospers and bears in *October* Peach-coloured flowers.

These Indian Daffodills flower late, most of them not before *September*, and some after; they are all strangers in *England*, except that of *Garnsey*: many of them are described by *Ferrarius*, and I finde them all mentioned in the Catalogue of the *Paris Garden*, but of what beauty they are, or how they prosper there, I confesse I am yet to learn, and I doubt *Indian Plants* like little better in *France* than with us; besides they being of the nature of the great *Sea-Daffodill*, if the fibres be either broken in taking up those large roots, or spoiled by so long a journey, the roots will undoubtedly perish, and never comprehend in the ground or spring at all. And thus much for the true *Daffodils*; and now we shall pass to the bastard kind, and set down some of the best of them, beginning with the biggest and best known, called

Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus.

THe great yellow Spanish bastard *Daffodill*, from a great root set deep in the ground, which it affecteth, cometh up many thick stiff leaves, of a grayish green colour, with a stalk three foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair large yellow flower, not hanging down the head, but standing forth, consisting of six short, and something broad leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, and wide open at the mouth, turning up the brims.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.

THe great white Spanish bastard *Daffodill* is not so large as the former yellow in any of the parts thereof: it beareth one milk-white flower, hanging down the head, which is of the fashion, and almost as big as the former; there are two other sorts of white Spanish bastard *Daffodills*, which are lesser, and wholly of a Snow-white colour.

Pseudonarcissus maximus flore pleno.

THe greatest double bastard *Daffodill*, or *Tradescants* double *Daffodill*, of all other is the most stately, and beareth the biggest, doublest, and gallantest flower of all the double *Daffodills*; it hath a great round root covered with a brownish skin, from whence springeth four or five somewhat large leaves, but not very long, of a whitish green colour, the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair great flower, very much spread open like a full-blown *Province-Rose*, consisting of a great number of small pale yellow leaves, and almost as many larger, of a deeper yellow colour, standing in rows one under another, shorter and shorter by degrees, even to the middle of the flower.

Pseuda-

Pseudonarcissus major flore pleno.

Tuggies great double bastard Daffodill, in all the parts thereof is like the last described, but onely in the fashion of the flower, which of this, is of the same yellow colour, large and double, but not so well spread open, nor the broken parts of the cup so well parted, being like to the next in fashion, but far more thick and double, and a much better flower.

Pseudonarcissus minor flore pleno.

The lesser double bastard Daffodill, or Willmers double Daffodill, hath as large roots, and something longer leaves than the former; it beareth one double yellow large flower, but not so fair and double as either of the former, yet the leaves of this are larger, though not so many; sometimes it will be a fair double flower with the cup much broken, and mixed with the paler outer leaves, and sometimes with the six paler outer leaves, and a great double Trunck, in some close and unbroken, and in others half broken, and divided into many parts.

Pseudonarcissus flore pleno minimus.

The least double bastard Daffodill, or Parkinsons double Daffodill, is like the last in all the parts thereof, but lesser; the flower is double, consisting of some rowes of pale yellow outer leaves, and some pieces of a broken, deeper, greenish yellow Trunck, forming a long greenish yellow double flower; not so big as the last.

Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.

The double English bastard Daffodill, or Gerards double Daffodill, differeth onely from the common English bastard Daffodill, in that the flower of this is double, consisting of the pale yellow outer leaves, and parts of the deeper yellow trunck, divided in several rows one within another, and sometimes the trunck is onely double, and some parts or sides of the flower of a greenish yellow.

Pseudonarcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.

The golden double narrow-leaved Daffodill hath narrow leaves, of a whitish green colour, about four or five inches long, with a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one double flower, consisting of six yellow outward leaves, and many that are smaller and of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, with some of the paler leaves among them; the middle of the flower pointing forth, different from all the double Daffodills; this is as rare as any of the former.

They

They do all flower from the middle of *March*, to the middle of *April*, most of them being commonly in flower together.

Pseudonarcissus Juncifolius albus.

THe white bastard *Funquilia*, or *Rush Daffodill*, hath two or three large green leaves, not altogether so round or *Rush*-like, as those of the fore-mentioned kinds; the stalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one small white flower with six small and short leaves, standing about the middle of the trunk, which is long and very wide open at the brims, the small outer leaves are a little greenish, and the great trunk is milk-white.

Pseudonarcissus Juncifolius luteus major.

THe great yellow bastard *Funquilia* hath bigger, longer, and broader green leaves than the former, the stalk is higher, and the flower larger and more open at the mouth than the white, and wholly of a yellow colour: Of this there is another sort that no way differeth from it, but in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof; there is likewise a third, that is like the great yellow, but fairer, and flowereth a moneth after it, in all other parts agreeing.

All these bastard *Funquillas* flower in *March*, except the last, which is a month later; the lesser yellow is the most common, and is sold by the *Walloons*, by the name of *Funquillia Mutone*.

The greatest number of the *Daffodills* are hardy, and increase exceedingly in almost any soil, and some of them are very tender, and must be planted in good earth, a warm place, and defended from Frosts in Winter, such are the *double white Daffodills of Virginia*, the *double yellow of Cyprus*, and those of *Constantinople*, and indeed all those that bear many flowers on one stalk, are more tender than the other sorts, therefore it will be convenient to place them all together under some South wall, where they may stand unremoved many years, in respect they are not very apt to off-set; neither do they yearly, unless they be taken up, lose all their fibres, so that by long standing in a place the roots will grow great, and the flowers will be many and fair; all the other sorts that bear but one flower, may be taken up in the beginning of *June*, and kept dry untill *September*, the *Sea Daffodill*, and those of *India* excepted, which hold their fibres, and must not be removed but upon necessity, and then planted again as soon as may be.

The *Sea Daffodill* is far more hardy than those of *India*, which require to be planted in boxes, and housed in winter, but the other may be set under a south wall where it may stand twenty years without removing. If any desire to sow the seeds of *Daffodills*, in hope to raise

some new varieties, those of the *Nonparel*, the great *Spanish* yellow, the *Spanish* whites, the great *Funquilia*, and the bastard kind, are the aptest to bring good seeds, and the likeliest to yield diversities; they may be sowed in *September*, and not removed of three years, and then in *June* taken up, and presently set again in good ground at wider distances, where they may stand until you may see what flowers they will bear, and then disposed as they shall deserve.

The seeds of the *Sea Daffodill* must be sowed very thin by it self, and not removed for the space of ten years, about which time it will bear flowers, and when you take it up, the Fibres, which it still holdeth, must be kept whole, and the root presently set again, where it may stand without removing: all the *Indian* Daffodils are of the same nature, but much more tender. If the seeds were obtained, perhaps they might be the products to plants more durable, being naturalized and bred up in our own Countrey, but so long expectation requireth much patience, though little pains in planting, only sowing them in boxes, letting them not freeze in Winter, nor want water in Summer.

Having now done with the *Daffodils*, we will conclude this Chapter with some diversities of *Lucoium Bulbosum*, the *Bulbous Violet*, which is of the nature of the Daffodills, and then proceed to the *Hyacinths*.

Lucoium Bulbosum præcox majus.

THe greater early *Bulbous Violet*, from a small round root, like unto that of a *Daffodil*, putteth forth three or four very green broad flat and short leaves, with a naked green stalk, at the top whereof out of a thin skin cometh forth one, and sometimes two small white flowers, hanging down the heads, consisting of six short leaves, standing round together, with small sharp points, of a pale greenish colour.

Lucoium bulbosum præcox minus.

THe lesser early *Bulbous Violet* cometh up with two narrow grayish green leaves, with a small stalk betwixt them, bearing one small pendulous flower, with three small pointed white leaves, on the out side, with three shorter within them, standing round like a cup, edged with green: this is that common kind vulgarly called the *Snow-flower*.

Lucoium majus bulbosum serotinum.

THe great late-flowering *bulbous Violet*, is in all the parts thereof very like unto the first, but much bigger, it beareth upon a reasonable tall stalk, bigger in the middle than at either end, three or four flowers, like in form and colour unto the first: we have had

had two other varieties which came from *Portugall*, but both of them so tender that they would not abide in our cold Countrey,

The first flowreth about the end of *February*, the second or lesser a fortnight before it, and the great late flowring kind, not untill *May*.

They all increase by the root like *Daffodills*, being very apt to offset; they lose their fibres, and therefore may be taken up and kept dry untill Autumn, and then choice being made of the biggest roots to set, the rest may be cast away, for a few of these will be sufficient to furnish a garden, especially of the lesser and common kind.

CHAP. XI.

Hyacinthus sive Jacinthus.

THe *Hyacinth*, or *Jacinth*, is of divers sorts, and many of them of small esteem, we will make choice of the best, and set them down in order, beginning with that so much desired by all Florists,

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosa radice.

THe great *Indian tuberos-rooted Hyacinth* hath a thick tuberous knobbed root, formed into several heads, with many thick fibres at the bottoms of them, from those heads rise up several strong and tall stalks, set with divers fair, long, and broad green leaves, joyned at the bottom close unto the stalk, where they are biggest, growing smaller and smaller even to the top thereof, where stand many fair large flowers, each composed of six white leaves, spread open like those of a white *Daffodill*, with some short threds in the middle, and of a strong sweet scent: there is another of this kind that differeth only from this, in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof.

Hyacinthus Botroides major sive Muscari flore flavo.

THe great yellow *Musk Grape flower*, or yellow *Muscari*, from a long round root, with many thick fat fibres underneath (which do not perish as those of many of the other *Jacincths* do) spring up five or six leaves, which at first are reddish, and after of a whitish green colour, hollow, or guttered on the upper side, sometimes from an old root that hath stood long unremoved, cometh up three or four weak stalks, commonly lying on the leaves, loaden towards the top with many flowers, like little bottles, of a fair yellow colour, and of a Musk sweet scent.

Muscari flore cineritio.

THe *Ash-coloured Muscari*, is in roots, leaves, stalks and flowers like unto the last, but something lesser, the leaves a little paler, and the flowers of a bleak Ash-colour, as sweet, or rather sweeter than the former.

Muscari flore rubro.

THe *red Muscari*, differeth chiefly from the last, in that the flowers of this are of a yellowish red colour, and of a softer sweet scent.

Muscari flore albo.

THe *white Muscari* is like the last, only the flowers of this are of a pale bleak white colour, and of a strong Musky scent.

Hyacinthus comosus ramosus purpureus.

THe *fair-haired branched Jacinth* hath broader leaves than any of the former, not lying on the ground, but standing more upright, but hollow like the other, the stalk riseth up half a yard high, branched out on every side, with many tufts or knaps at the ends of them, of a dark murrey purple colour: the roots are great, and hold their fibres like those of the Muscari.

Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior.

THe *fair curled haired Jacinth* is in all the parts thereof like the former, the only difference being in the flowers, which of this is a bush, or tuft of many branches, sub-divided into divers long curled threds or hairs, of a fine bright murrey purple colour, as well the top of the stalk as the flower: this is a beautifull, and strange fashioned flower, and hath been of great esteem, but now grown something common.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus.

THe *great starry Jacinth of Peru*, from a great root, like unto that of the Muscari, come up before winter, many broad, long, sharp-pointed green leaves, which lye on the ground round about the head thereof, from whence riseth up a thick short stalk, bearing from the middle to the top thereof, upon long foot-stalks, very many blew star-like flowers, with some blew threds, tipped with yellow pendants, standing about a middle head, which is of a deeper blew colour, than that of the six outer leaves.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus flore albo.

THe *great white starry Jacinth of Peru*, hath leaves of a lighter green colour and lesser than those of the former, the flowers
are

are not so many on the stalk, and white, with a little shew of blush towards the bottom, in all other parts agreeing with the other.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus flore carneo.

THe great blush starry *Facinth* of *Peru* is in all things like the first, the onely difference is in the colour of the flowers, which in this, are of a fine purplish blush-colour.

Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolio, & radice cæruleo.

THe blew Lilly-leaved starry *Facinth* hath a root composed of pale yellow scales, like unto that of the white *Lilly*, but smaller and longer, from whence spring up many broad green leaves, like unto those of a *Lilly*, but shorter; the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing many star-like flowers at the top thereof, which are of a light blew colour, with six short leaves in the middle, standing round like a cup.

Of this kind there are two other sorts, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, which in the one is white, and in the other blush, in all other respects agreeing with the former.

The *Indian Hyacinth* doth not flower in our Country untill *August*; the *Muscaries*, and the fair-haired *Facinths* flower in *April*; the starry *Facinths* of *Peru*, and those with *Lilly leaves*, bring forth their flowers in *May*.

The roots of all these *Facinths* do hold their fibres, therefore not to be kept long out of ground, nor the fibres broken when removed; they are to be transplanted in *August*, except the *Indian Facinths*, which are yearly to be taken up in *April*, the roots carefully parted without breaking the great fibres, and thus re-planted; put some rich earth in the bottom of a pot, and place the root so that it may be covered on all sides, with some natural fresh earth; which done, fill up the pot with the same rank earth, to give the fibres nourishment; make a hole in a hot bed something cooled, and put the pot therein, where let it remain without watering untill the roots spring, then take it out and place it under a South wall; in dry weather let it not want water, and about the middle of *September* house it, for this plant will not endure either wet or cold, and if planted with rank earth next the root, more apt to off-set than to bear flowers. All the *Muscaries* except the Ash-colour, must be planted in a warm place and defended in Winter, the rest are hardy and require no attendance. We have some other sorts of *Hyacinths* which yearly lose their fibres, the chieft of which are these that follow.

Hyacinthus

Hyacinthus Botroides ceruleus amœnus.

THe sky-coloured Grape-flower cometh up with three or four small guttered green leaves, from a round white root, with a stalk about six inches high, bearing at the top thereof many flowers close set together like unto a small bunch of Grapes, in form like those of the Muscari, but lesser, of a fine pale blew or sky colour, and of a soft sweet scent.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo.

THe white Grape-flower is in all things like the former, but that the leaves are green, and the flowers white, growing somewhat thicker on the stalk.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore rubente.

THe blush Grape-flower is like unto the last, but bigger in all the parts thereof, and the flowers of a pale bleak blush-colour.

Hyacinthus Botroides ramosus.

THe branched Grape-flower differeth from all the former, in that the flowers grow along the stalk in branches, being of a blew colour, and bigger than any of the other, as the roots, leaves, and stalks also are.

Hyacinthus Orientalis major dictus Zumbul Indi.

THe great Oriental Jacinth, or Zumbul Indi, is that great Jacinth that cometh up with a speckled stalk, and great broad long green leaves, bearing on a strong stalk many fair long blewish purple flowers, opening into six small leaves, which turn back again (as all the Oriental Jacinths do) the root is big and round, covered with a reddish purple coat; of this kinde there is one that beareth fair double flowers, and there are many sorts besides those whose descriptions follow, the which differ chiefly in the colour of the flowers; in some they are of a pale, and some of a deeper blew colour, with stripes down the backs of the leaves of the flowers, some are wholly white, and others of a fine blush-colour; they are all sweet, and their roots may be taken up and kept dry, as well as those of Tulips, which causeth them to be the more respected.

Hyacinthus Cœlestis.

THe Celestial Hyacinth is bigger in all the parts thereof than the Zumbul Indi; it commonly cometh up with two stalks, each bearing many large flowers, like those of the last, but bigger, and of a fine pale blew or sky colour; of this kind there are two or three others

others, that bear large flowers on big tall stalks, some of a deeper, and others of a lighter blew colour, some white, others bluish, and perhaps all these raised from the seeds of the *Zumbull Indi*, as others may be from the seeds of them.

Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, five præcox flore albo.

THe early white Oriental *Facinth*, from a short round big root (sometimes before Winter) rise up long green leaves like those of the last, as the flowers are also, but lesser, and of a pure white colour; this is commonly in flower in the end of *Fannary*; there is another of this kind that beareth purple flowers, that come as early, for which property they are chiefly respected,

Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cæruleo.

THe fair double blew Oriental *Facinth*, is in all respects like the other blew *Facinths*, the chiefest difference is in the flowers, those of this kind being fair and double, of a good blew colour, and consisting of two or three rows of leaves spread open; there is another of this kind that beareth double blew flowers, but not so fair, and more apt to come deformed,

Hyacinthus Orientalis candidus flore pleno.

THe pure white double oriental *Facinth* differeth from the single white, in that the flowers of this are thick and double, of a pure snow-white colour, and opening much better than the best kind of the double blew, for which it is much esteemed,

Hyacinthus stellaris flore cinereo.

THe Ash-coloured starry *Facinth* hath a round white root, and green leaves, spreading on the ground like those of the common *Harebell*, or *English Hyacinth*, the stalk beareth very many small star-like flowers in a thick bush, bigger below than above, of a pale blew or Ash-colour, and very sweet.

Hyacinthus stellatus vulgaris.

THe common blew starry *Facinth*, riseth out of the ground with two or three brown leaves, which be long and hollow, of a whitish green on the upper side, brown underneath, and half round, the stalk beareth at the top thereof five or six small star-like flowers, consisting of six leaves, of a fair blew colour,

Hyacinthus stellatus flore albo.

THe white starry *Facinth* hath leaves like the former, but of a fresher green colour, the flowers are of the same fashion and
white,

white, a little inclining to blush; there is one of this kind with snow-white flowers, and there is another that beareth blush flowers.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox.

THe early *Starry Facinth* hath broader and fresher green leaves than the former, with blew flowers; the flowers of this are bigger, and of a brighter blew colour; there is one of this kinde likewise that beareth white flowers, and another more rare than any of the former of this kinde, the flowers whereof being as large as those of the first blew, and of a fine blush colour.

The *Grape-flowers* are in flower in *April*, the great *Oriental Facinth* betimes in *March*, the white and purple early *Winter Facinths* in *January* or in the beginning of *February*, the other *Oriental Facinths*, both single and double, flower in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*; the *Ash-coloured starry Facinth* flowreth in *April*, and the other *Starry Facinths* in *February* and beginning of *March*.

They all lose their fibres, and may be yearly removed in *June* or *July*, but none of them (except the *Oriental*) would be kept long out of ground; they are hardy, and require small attendance; most of them bear seeds, which being sowed and preserved as that of *Tulips*, produce new diversities. There are some others which I have purposely omitted, as the *Woolly Facinth*, which I have had many years, but never could see one flower of it, it is common in *Spain*, but will not flower in *England*; and of these described the best are the fair double blew, and the double white *Oriental Facinths*, the *Celestial*, the *white*, and the *blush Starry Facinths*: the other are pretty flowers, but of less beauty and esteem.

CHAP. XII.

Ornithogalum.

THe *Star of Bethlehem*, and the varieties thereof, are next to be handled, some of them are fine flowers, and others not worth the naming, the which we will pass over, and describe the best onely.

Ornithogalum Arabicum.

THe *Star-flower of Arabia* hath many long green leaves, like unto those of the *Oriental Facinth*, from whence riseth up a round green stalk, about two foot high, bearing at the top thereof upon long foot-stalks, divers large flowers, with small short green-pointed leaves at the bottom of each of them, consisting of six pure white leaves

leaves, with six white threds about it, tipt with yellow pendants: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, the fibres being gone, which it yearly loseth: this is very impatient of frost, and will not abide with us, unless it be carefully preserved and defended in Winter.

Ornithogalum maximum album.

THe greatest white Star of Bethlehem hath many fair broad long fresh green leaves, which spring early out of the ground, and continue from the beginning of February to the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the stalk with the head of flowers be- ginneth to rise, and before they are blown the leaves will be all gone: the stalk when in flower, is a yard high, green, smooth and round, bearing at the top a great bush, or spike of flowers, upon long foot- stalks, which grow shorter and shorter to the top of the stalk: the flowers open by degrees, first below and so upwards, consisting of six white leaves, spread open like a Star, with a white umbone in the middle, beset with many threds tipt with yellow, the root is great, and hath a flat bottom like the former, but more hardy to endure, and apter to increase, whereby it is now grown common.

Ornithogalum Neapolitanum.

THe Star-flower of Naples riseth out of the ground early, with four or five long hollow pointed whitish green leaves, standing round together, the stalk riseth two foot high, bearing many flowers, each containing six long narrow leaves, of a shining white colour on the inside, and of a whitish green on the outside, turning back toward the stalks, with six other small leaves in the middle, standing round together like a cup, with a white pointell, and six threds tipt with yellow: the root is white, and increaseth too much, and therefore requireth to be yearly taken up and freed from off-sets, wherewith it is apt to be pestered.

Ornithogalum Luteum.

THe yellow Star of Bethlehem cometh up at the first with one long round greenish leaf, which opening a little above the ground, yieldeth another small leaf shorter than the first, from whence riseth a stalk four or five inches high, bearing at the top four or five small green leaves, and among them the like number of small yellow star-like flowers, with a small greenish line down the backs of the leaves, and some small reddish threds in the middle, the root is small, round, white and cleer, and although it yearly loseth the fibres, it will not endure to be kept but very little time out of the ground.

Ornithogalum Æthiopicum.

THe Star-flower of Ethiopia hath green leaves a foot long, and an inch broad, wooly when broken, and a stalk a cubit high, bearing
O from

from the middle to the top many large white star-like flowers, with some yellowness in the bottoms of them, with a three-square head compassed with white threads, tipped with yellow; the root is thick, round and white, almost as tender as that of the first.

There are some other varieties, as the great *white spiked Star of Bethlehem*, which is like the former great white, but lesser, and not so good, the flowers grow in a larger spike, but much thinner set on the stalk; there are some others that bear small white flowers, not worth retaining.

The *Arabian* flowreth in *May*, the second in *June*, that of *Naples* and the yellow in *April*, but the *Ethiopian* not untill *August*.

They lose their fibres, and the roots may be taken up as soon as the stalks are dry, and kept out of the ground untill the end of *September*, except those of the yellow, which will not endure out of the earth but a little time: that of *Arabia*, and that of *Ethiopia*, are both tender and will not endure the extremity of our long frosty winters, therefore they must be planted in boxes, in rich hot sandy earth, and housed in winter; the yellow may be set among other tender roots that require to be covered and defended from frosts in winter, the other are hardy, and may be set in any place among other roots that lose their fibres.

CHAP. XIII.

Moly.



Wild garlick yieldeth some diversities worthy of entertainment, the which are next to be described, and first we will begin with that so much celebrated by the ancient Poets.

Moly Homericum.

The great *Moly of Homer* riseth up with two or three great, thick, long hollow leaves, of a whitish green colour, like that of the *Tulip*, with some small bulbs growing sometimes on the ends of the leaves, but commonly betwixt them, and on the stalk neer the ground, which being set will produce a plant of the same kind; the stalk riseth up a yard high, naked, round and smooth, bearing a great umbel or tuft, of small star-like purplish flowers, upon equal foot-stalks, which continue long before they decay. The root is very great, white, and of the smell of *Garlick*.

Moly

Moly Indicum, five Caucasum.

THe *Indian Moly* hath leaves like the former, but shorter and broader, the stalk riseth up not so high as the leaves, without any flowers, but onely bearing a cluster of reddish scaly bulbs, each as big as an Acorn, standing on foot-stalks, which being set, will bring a Plant of the same kind; the root is great and white, covered with a dark-coloured coat, and increaseth but little under ground.

Moly montanum Pannonicum.

THe *Moly of Hungary* is of two sorts, the first hath three or four broad long green leaves, which are carried up with the stalk a foot high one above another, having at the top some sad reddish bulbs, and between them long foot-stalks, with flowers of the fashion of those of *Homers Moly*, and of a pale purple-colour, the root is small but very apt to increase; the second *Moly of Hungary* is like the first, but that the green leaves are smaller, and the stalk beareth a greater cluster of dark green bulbs; the flowers are like those of the first in fashion, colour, and manner of growing, and the root is covered with a dark purple coat.

Moly Serpentinum.

Serpents *Moly* is like the former, but of much more beauty and regard, for that the bulbs on the head of the stalk are redder, the stalk lower, and the small green leaves twine and crawl, from whence it took the name; the flowers that grow among the bulbs, are more beautiful than those of either of the two former, and the scent not so strong, the root is small and round, increasing into many small round roots, no bigger than a small Pease.

Moly montanum flore luteo.

THe *yellow Moly* hath two long broad leaves, when it will flower, otherwise but one, of the colour and near of the bigness of those of the *Tulip*, between which cometh up a slender stalk, bearing at the top a tuft of yellow star-like flowers, greenish on the back, and with yellow threads in the middle; the root is whitish, apt to increase, and smelleth strong of *Garlick*, as the flowers and leaves do also.

Moly montanum latifolium Hispanicum.

THe *Spanish purple Moly* hath two long broad leaves, like the last described, betwixt which the stalk riseth up two foot high, bearing at the top many star-like flowers, of a fine delayed purple colour, with threads of the same colour tipped with yellow; near the

ground it yieldeth bulbs, by which it may be easily increased; this hath no scent of *Garlick* in any part.

Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum.

THe Spanish silver-cupped *Moly* hath two or three long rush-like leaves, which pass away when the stalk is risen up to his height, which will be three foot or more, bearing a great head of flowers, which after some time spread much open; the flowers grow on long foot-stalks of a silver-colour, with lines on both sides the leaves, in fashion small and hollow like a cup; the root is white and cleer, and not very apt to increase, and without any ill scent in any part thereof.

Moly Dioscorideum.

Dioscorides his *Moly* hath a small transparent root, covered with a thick yellowish skin, from whence springeth up three or four narrow Grassy leaves, with a stalk a foot and half high, bearing at the top a tuft of milk-white flowers, like unto those of *Ramsons*, with little or no scent of *Garlick*. There is another of this sort that is lesser, and the leaves of the flowers rounder pointed; these and the yellow are the most common of all the kinds of *Moly*.

Moly Muscatum Monspeliense.

THe sweet *Moly* of *Montpelier* hath four or five small leaves, no bigger than bents, with a stalk about a foot high, bearing many small star-like white flowers, which if the end of *Somer* be hot and dry, smell like *Musk* or *Civet*, the root is small, very tender, and must be carefully defended from *Frosts* in *Winter*.

Homers Moly flowereth in *May*, and continueth untill *July*; the *Indian Moly* beareth the head of bulbs in *June* and *July*, and all the rest flower about the same time, except the last, whose time is late in *September*.

These lose their fibres, and may be taken up after the stalks are dry, and the biggest roots preserved to set again, casting away the small off-sets, wherewith many of them are very apt to be pestred, especially if they stand long unremoved; they are all hardy and will thrive in any soil, except those whose tenderness is expressed in the description; the flowers of most of them are neither fair nor sweet, and onely preserved by those that affect varieties; their best use is to adorn flower-pots, where they will continue if the water be renewed, a long time, and set off other flowers of the same season, being placed among them. There are some others of this family not worth mentioning, for those described are enough, if not too many, unless they were of a more worthy generation.

CHAP. XIV.

Asphodelus.

THe *Asphodill*, for that it beareth star-like flowers, is next to be described; there are some few diversities of them, of which we will take the best onely, and leave the rest as neither worth collecting nor retaining.

Asphodelus major albus ramosus.

THe great white branched *Asphodill* hath many crawling hollow three-square leaves, sharp-pointed, lying on the ground about the root; the stalk from the midst of them riseth round, smooth and naked, divided at the top into many branches more or less, according to the age of the Plant, bearing many star-like flowers, consisting of six leaves, whitish on the inside, with some yellow threads in the middle, and striped with a pale purple line down the back of every leaf; the root is composed of many thick cloggs, biggest in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastened together at the head, of a grayish dark colour on the outside, and yellow within,

Asphodelus albus non ramosus.

THe white unbranched *Asphodill* is like the former, but that the stalk is without branches, and the flowers whiter, without any line or stripe on the back sides of the leaves, the cloggs of the roots are smaller and fewer than those of the other.

Asphodelus major flore carneo.

THe blush-coloured *Asphodill* differeth from the last, in that the leaves are a little spotted, and the flowers of a blush-colour, which causeth it to be more esteemed.

Asphodelus major flore albo striato.

THe great white striped *Asphodill* hath many long and broad green leaves, which for the most part lye on the ground; the stalk riseth up smooth, like the white unbranched *Asphodill*, with many such like flowers, of a whitish silver colour, striped down the back of every leaf with a purple line; they grow on the stalk in a long spike, first flowering below, and so upwards by degrees; the root is a great bulbe, whereunto are fastened divers cloggs, like those of the former.

Aspho-

Asphodelus minimus albus.

THe least white *Asphodill* hath four or five narrow long green leaves, almost three-square, with a small stalk about a foot high, without branches, having at the top some white flowers, like those of the former, and striped on both sides, every leaf with a purple line; the roots are many cloggs, smaller than any of the other.

Asphodelus minor albus sive fistulosus.

THe little hollow white *Asphodill* hath many long hollow green leaves, growing thick together, from among which come up many round stalks, bearing from the middle to the top divers white star-like flowers, with purple lines on the back of them, like those of the white branched *Asphodill*; the roots are not in cloggs like the former, but small white strings fastened together at the head; this is a tender Plant, and apt to perish if it be not carefully preserved from Frost and wet in Winter.

Asphodelus luteus minor, sive Hastula Regia.

THe small yellow *Asphodill*, or *Kings spear*, hath many long narrow-edged green leaves, trailing on the ground; the stalk riseth a yard high, set with small long leaves to the middle, where the flowers begin, being many yellow and star-like; the roots are many long yellow strings which run in the ground and increase very much; this is the most common, and least esteemed of all the *Asphodills*.

They do all flower in *May* and *June*, except the two last; the first of them flowereth in *August* and *September*, and the other in *July*.

They may be taken up, and the roots parted, when the stalks are dry, and presently set again, for they would not be kept long out of ground, and except the last white whose tenderness is expressed in the description, they are all hardy and will thrive in any place; most of them bring seeds, which is not worth the sowing, for that it will be many years before they bear flowers, and no variety is to be expected from them, and for gaining new Plants, the old increase fast enough.

There is another kind of Plant, called the *Lilly Asphodill*, whereof that Sedg, which beareth soon-fading dark yellowish *Lilly*-like flowers, commonly called the *Day-Lilly*, or the *flower for a day*, common in every Country-Garden, is a kind. There are three other sorts worthy to be inserted, two of them being very rare and of much esteem.

Lilia Asphodelus luteus.

THe yellow *Lilly Asphodill* riseth up with many long thin Sedgy leaves, out of the middle of them cometh up a naked stalk, bearing at the top thereof four or five small *Lilly*-like yellow flowers, blowing one after another like the *day Lilly*, but continuing many days before they fade: the leaves dye to the ground before Winter, and the roots are many long yellow strings very much increasing.

Lilia Asphodelus flore albo.

THe *Lilly Asphodill with a white flower* is in all the parts thereof like the former, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, and the flowers snow-white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the stalk is higher, and the flowers bigger.

Lilia Asphodelus flore carneo.

THe *Lilly Asphodill with a blush, or flesh-coloured-flower*, is very like the white, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which in this are of a fine bright blush or flesh-colour; this and the white are very rare in *England* and *France*, but frequently found in many Gardens in *Germany*.

Phalangium.

THe *Spider-wort* is next in order to be treated of, there are some diversities of them, but we will set out the best onely, and first begin with that so like the white *Lilly Asphodill*, that the one may easily be mistaken for the other.

Phalangium Alobrogicum.

THe *Savoy Spider-wort* riseth up with four or five green leaves, like unto those of the *Lilly Asphodill*, but shorter, and of a whiter green colour, out of the middle of them riseth up a stiff round stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top one above another, seven or eight flowers, like in form to those of the *Lilly Asphodill*, but lesser, and of a pure white colour, with some threds in the middle tipped with yellow, and a small forked pointel; the roots are long white thick strings, joyned together at the head, increasing reasonable well.

Phalangium majus Italicum album.

THe great *Italian white Spider-wort* hath many long narrow leaves, spread on the ground, with a reasonable tall stalk, bearing at the top many star-like white flowers, like, but bigger than those of the common kind next described; the roots are many white strings running under ground, and increasing as well as the former.

Pha

Phalangium non ramosum vulgare.

THe common unbranched Spider-wort hath small leaves like grafs, but of a whitish green colour, from among which riseth one, two or more stalks almost two foot high, bearing at the top many small white star-like flowers, the roots are many long white strings, like those of the last described, but smaller.

Phalangium Virginianum.

THe Virginian Spider-wort hath a stringy root, and broad grafs-like leaves, the stalk riseth up in joynts, with some short leaves at the top thereof; out of a tuft of those green leaves, come forth the flowers, which are many, hanging down their heads at the first, and turning up as they come to blow, each flower containing three leaves, layed flat, of a blew colour, with red threds in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants: they open commonly one after another, and may be called a flower for a day, for that they shut at night, and never open again. It is a great increaser, and thereby grown common in almost every garden; this was first brought unto us out of *Virginia*, since we have received thence several other varieties, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers; for besides the blew described, we have another that beareth bigger and fairer blew flowers, two that have red flowers, a bigger and lesser, and one with snow-white flowers; in some years the flowers of the greater red will come double.

The Lilly *Asphodills* flower in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the Spider-wort about the same time, the common unbranched kind is the first, and the branched the last, the two best Spider-worts, that of *Savoy*, and the *Italian*, flower together about the end of *May*, the *Virginians* a moneth later.

These plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive in almost any soyl, but best in that which is moist; the time to take them up and transplant them, is in *August*, the roots may be parted as they grow in several heads, and set again, where they may stand two or three years unremoved: they bear seeds, from whence plants of the best kind may be raised, that is of the white and blush Lilly *Asphodills*, *Savoy*, and *Italian Spider-worts*; it will be four or five years from the sowing, before they come to bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance, for that seeds of the two Lilly *Asphodills*, may be obtained from places far distant better than plants. Having done with these flower-bearing plants, before we pass to the rest of the Bulbous roots, the varieties of *Paonies* are to be handled, which shall be the subject of our next discourse.

CHAP. XV.

Pæonia.

The Peonie is of two sorts, Male and Female : The Male is to be known from all the rest, in that the leaves are constantly whole without any division, and the roots are long and round, of this there is but one sort, and that preserved more for its Physical properties, than for the beauty of the flowers : the Female is of many sorts, some bearing single, and others double flowers ; the leaves of them all are cut in and divided on the edges more or less, and the roots are more tuberous, growing in clogs, like those of the *Asphodill*, with many round pieces fastened to the head, with smaller strings. There are four sorts that bear single flowers, which are the Male kind with purplish red single flowers, the common Female with smaller and darker purplish single red flowers, the blush with large blush flowers, and the single *Piony* of *Constantinople*, whose flowers are larger than those of the Male kind, and of a deeper red colour, without any shew of purple ; these are of small esteem, yet the two last for variety may be admitted ; those that bear double flowers are best worthy to be regarded, the which we will particularly describe, and first begin with that best known.

Pæonia femina vulgaris flore pleno rubro.

The doubled red Peonie hath many stalks, and store of leaves divided or cut in at the edges, of a dark green colour, the flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, which are very large, thick, and double, of a full deep red colour, and seldome continuing above eight days before they shed their leaves ; the roots are many long clogs fastened to the head or main root, with smaller strings ; this is so common and well known, that it needeth no description.

Pæonia femina flore pleno purpureo.

The double purple Peony differeth from the last in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and the leaves of a whiter green colour ; the flowers are double, consisting of some broad, and many narrow leaves, of a fine bright shining purple colour, which fall away like those of the former.

Pæonia femina flore pleno rubescente.

THe double Carnation Peony hath lower and stiffer stalks than the former, with smaller leaves, divided or cut-in in some places on the edges, as all the Female kinds are; the flowers are neither so big, nor so double by much, as those of the common red, of a bright shining carnation colour at the first opening; but daily declining and waxing paler, untill it come to be almost white, never shedding the leaves, but abiding long, and at last wither on the stalk; the roots are like the former, but smaller, and of a brighter brown colour on the outside. I have one of this kind that beareth large, thick, and double flowers, consisting of many long round pointed leaves, the ends and sides thereof turn white in one hot day, and continue so with a red stripe in the middle many days, then wither on the stalks.

Pæonia femina flore pleno albicante.

THe double blush, or white Peonie, is in the manner of growing like unto the last described, but taller, the green leaves something larger, more veined and ribbed than those of any the other sorts; the flowers are much bigger than those of the last, and more thick and double, which at the first opening are of a fine light blush colour, but by standing blown, in a few days will turn to be of a pale white, and so continue a long time before they decay, the leaves not falling off, but withering on the stalk, like those of the last, and this is accounted the best of all the double Peonies which have hitherto come to our knowledge; I have often heard of a double Peonie that hath snow white flowers from the first opening thereof, and so abiding constant to the last, but have not seen any such, and therefore doubt the verity of the report.

Pæonia femina flore pleno variegata.

THe double striped Peonie in the manner of growing is like the last, but something smaller in all the parts thereof; the flowers are double, of a fine red colour, striped and variegated with white, abiding long in flower, and at last the leaves wither but fall not off.

They all flower in May, sooner or later, as they stand more or less in the Sun.

All the Peonies are hardy, and being set in good ground, will continue and abide many years without removing; they are commonly set in great tufts in the middle or corners of knots, or on borders, and may be taken up, parted, and planted again, from September unto the end of October, those roots that have sprouts or buds at the ends of them, are best to be planted; for those clogs or roots that are without them, will ly in the ground and never spring at all, except those

those of the double purple, every piece whereof will grow, being aptest to increase of all other; in some years the double kinds do bring some seeds to perfection, which being set or sowed very thin, in *September* or *October*, where they may stand unremoved until they flower, which will be about seven years from the sowing, perhaps some new varieties may be produced, especially from the seeds of the *Carnation*, *Blush*, *Purple*, and variegated kinds.

And now we will return to the rest of the *blubous* and *tuberous-rooted plants*, remaining to be described, and set them down in order according to their similitude and several relations to each other, and first of that which flowreth first, though vulgarly accounted last.

C H A P. XVI.

Colchicum.

He Meadow-Saffron, whereof there are many sorts, some of them for the beauty of their flowers, deserving place in this Collection, the which shall be described, the rest bearing single flowers wholly of one colour, and neither eminently striped, nor checkered, we will pass over as not worth the trouble.

Colchicum versicolor.

THe party-coloured *Meadow-Saffron*, and all the rest, except those of the Spring bring forth their flowers in Autum before the green leaves appear, which being kept back by Winter, come not up untill *February*; the flowers of this come out of the ground late in the year, three, four or more from one root, standing on very short foot-stalks, composed of six leaves, whereof some are white, others of a pale purple, and some of them half white and the rest purple, with some threads or chives in the middle like unto the *Crocus* or *Saffron*-flowers of the Spring; after the flowers are past, the green leaves do not presently come forth, little of them appearing above ground before the end of *February*, which at first are of a dark brown colour, but with the Spring grow to be large long and green, three or four standing upon a short round weak green foot-stalk; in the middle of the leaves the seed-vessel appeareth, containing round brown seeds; the root is something like unto that of the *Tulip*, but commonly bigger, and having that eminence at the bottom, standing out very long, from whence many fibres shoot into the ground.

Colchicum Variegatum.

THe *variegated Meadow-Saffron* differeth from the last, in that the Flowers rise higher, and are striped with a deeper purple, upon a pale bluish ground, throughout every leaf thereof, which are longer than those of the former, and not so round-pointed; in the roots and leaves there is no material difference.

Colchicum atropurpureum Variegatum.

THe *dark purple striped Meadow-Saffron* differeth from the other, in that the Flowers at their first appearing are of a pale bluish-colour, with small and sharped-pointed leaves, which after a little time become striped and garded with a dark sad purple.

Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina.

THe *variegated Meadow-Saffron*, commonly called *Agrippina*, is of later discovery and more rarity than any of the former, the difference chiefly consisting in the colour and marking of the Flowers, which in this are white and red penached like a *Tulip*.

Colchicum fritillaricum Neapolitanum.

THe *checkered Meadow-Saffron of Naples* hath larger and deeper purplish red Flowers, and more eminently checkered like *Fritillary* than any other of that sort (except the next) whereof there is some diversity, but this is the best; the root and green leaves differ very little from those of the former.

Colchicum fritillaricum Chienfe.

THe *checkered Meadow-Saffron of Chio* bringeth forth (late in Autumn) small but beautiful Flowers, of a pale purple colour, thick spotted and checkered with bleuish purple; the green leaves come up in the Spring, which are much smaller than any of the other, commonly three in number, of a fresh green colour, lying on the ground, twining and folding the edges; the root is like those of the other, but smaller and more tender.

Colchicum flore pleno.

THe *double Meadow-Saffron* is like the common *English* kind, that grows plentifully in divers moist Meadows, onely the Flowers of this are double, containing many leaves, of the same pale purplish colour, with some chives tipped with yellow pendants among them.

Col-

Colchicum flore pleno purpureo.

THe double purple Meadow-Saffron differeth from the former, in that the Flowers are smaller, the leaves of them sharper pointed, and of deeper purplish red colour.

Colchicum variegatum flore pleno.

THe double variegated Meadow-Saffron is like the first double kind, onely some of the leaves of the double Flower will be striped, and garded with white, upon the pale bluish ground.

Colchicum maximum flore pleno.

THe greatest double Meadow-Saffron hath Flowers much bigger, and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round-pointed leaves, of pale purplish bluish-colour, spreading open, and forming a gallant double Flower, far transcending any of the former double kinds.

The roots of the *Colchicums*, being set about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, will suddainly put forth fibres, and shortly after Flowers, being the first blown from the time of the setting of the dry roots of all others, although vulgarly accounted the last, which are indeed the first that flower, some of them in *September*, others in *October*, the first parti-coloured, and that of *Chio* being commonly the last.

They are easily planted, the roots losing their fibres, which may be taken up as soon as the green leaves are dryed down, and kept out of the ground untill the fore-mentioned time for their planting; they affect a moist ground, but being hardy will thrive and encrease in almost any soil, onely that of *Chio* is tender, and will not prosper unless it be planted in a warm place, where it may have the comfort of the Sun and the benefit of shelter from Frosts, wet, and cold in Winter, whereof it is very impatient. I doubt not but other fine varieties may be raised by the sowing of the seeds of the best kinds, the manner of handling them is the same with that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous roots that lose their fibres.

CHAP. XVII.

Crocus.

Saffron is of divers sorts, some flowering in the Spring, and others in Autum, whereof the true *Saffron* is a kind, all the rest are onely entertained for the beauty of their Flowers, which are of three principal colours, white, purple, and yellow, deeper and lighter, bigger and smaller, and some striped, feathered, or flamed, as in the following descriptions is expressed, and first of the white and the varieties thereof,

Crocus albus major.

THe great white *Crocus* riseth up with narrow long green leaves, with a white line in the middest of them, and as soon as these leaves appear out of the ground, there cometh up in the middle of them, covered with a thin white skin, small low white Flowers, composed of six leaves, with some chives, and a long *Saffron* pointell in the middle, which never open but when the Sun shines warm upon them; after the Flowers are past, the green leaves grow longer, and the seeds succeed, which is small and round, contained in a low three-square husk of a yellowish red colour; the root is small, round and flat, covered with a russet coat; there is a lesser of this kind that beareth very small white Flowers of little esteem.

Crocus Masiacus.

THe white *Crocus* of *Masia* is like the last great white, but bigger, and bearing more Flowers from one root, but not of so pure a white colour, but rather inclining to yellow; there is one of this kind, with the bottom of the Flower and part of the stalk of a bright blew colour, and there is another of a pure white colour, with the bottom and stalk blew, of the seeds whereof the next was raised.

Crocus plumatus pallidus.

THe pale feathered *Crocus*, is something like the last white, but larger, and not so round pointed; the stalk and bottom of the flower is blew, like unto it; the three outward leaves on the backs or outsides are all white or silver-colour, and on the insides finely striped with bigger and smaller stripes of pale blewish purple; the three inner leaves are striped with the same colour, but smaller on both the sides thereof; this is not so common as many of the other are, and is indeed one of the best we have.

CROCUS.

Crocus Episcopalis.

THe *Bishops Crocus* hath bigger roots and leaves than any of the former; the flowers are longer and sharper-pointed than those of the last, and variable in their colours, sometimes they will be white finely striped with blew, sometimes the three outer leaves will be blew, and the other three silver-colour striped with blew, and sometimes it will have three leaves white, and the other three pale blew, and all these diversities arising from one root, and the increase thereof.

Crocus Imperialis.

THe *Imperial Crocus* hath many flowers rising from one root, which are of a silver colour, striped on the backs of the leaves with purple, which when they are open are seen through on the other side, this increaseth so fast that it is grown very common, of this kind there are two others, the one bigger, and the other lesser, of the same colour and fashion of marking.

Crocus Regalis.

THe *Royal Crocus* is like the *Imperial*, but bigger, and better striped with deep purple, especially on the backs of the three outer leaves; from the seed of this some varieties have been raised, differing from the original, some being bigger, others lesser, and striped with deeper, or paler purple, but in all these flowers the white hath the mastery, and therefore are joyned next unto those of that colour.

Crocus purpureus minor.

THe *small purple Crocus* hath narrow green leaves, and small low purple flowers, round-pointed, and dark bottoms, almost black,

Crocus purpureus major.

THe *greater purple Crocus* hath bigger leaves and roots than the former, the flowers rise higher, and are large, long, and sharp-pointed, of the same purple colour, with a deep purple bottome.

Crocus purpureus maximus.

THe *greatest purple Crocus* is like the last in leaves and roots, but bigger, the flowers are the largest of all the kinds of *Crocus*, of a more bleak purple than the former, and round-pointed; there is one of this kind that hath the leaves listd about with white, like the *Tulip* called a *Prince*.

Crocus Neapolitanus cæruleus.

THe blew Neapolitan Crocus only differeth from the greater purple, in that the flowers of this are of a deep-sky colour, with a dark bottome.

Crocus plumatus purpureus.

THe purple feathered Crocus is like the greater purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed, the three outer leaves of the flower are of the same purple colour, and feathered with white on both sides thereof, the three inner leaves are thick striped with white upon a paler purple on both sides likewise, and this is accounted the best of all the sorts have hitherto come to our knowledge.

Crocus purpureus striatus.

THe purple striped Crocus is in fashion like the common yellow, the flowers are of the same size and season, of a reddish purple colour, veined and striped throughout every leaf on both sides with a deeper purple, much resembling the flowers of the true Autumn Saffron, but of a deeper and redder colour.

Crocus purpureus striatus major.

THe great purple striped Crocus is like the greater purple, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, with three great stripes down the backs of the three outer leaves, of a deeper purple, and of something a lighter purple on the inside, as the three inner leaves are also, and a little striped on the backs neer the bottome.

Crocus purpureus flammeus major.

THe greater purple flamed Crocus hath fresher green leaves than the other purples, the flowers are of a middle size, of a whitish pale purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed throughout every leaf thereof, there is another of this kind that is lesser in all the parts thereof, the flowers of a deeper purple, flamed with fair broad stripes on the inside the leaves, from the middle to the edges; these give good seeds, which being sowed yield varieties.

Crocus luteus sive Masiacus.

THe yellow Crocus is so common and well known that it needeth no description, it beareth many reasonable large round-pointed flowers springing from one root, in some of a deep yellow colour like a cole of fire, and in others more pale, and there is one whose flowers are of a Brimston colour, the roots of these are bigger than any of the former, and increase too fast; this is the true Crocus of Mesia, and the
white

white so called borrows that name from it, in respect of the resemblance it hath thereunto.

Crocus luteus maximus.

THe greatest yellow *Crocus* is like the former, being a variety raised from the seeds thereof; the flowers are of a deep yellow colour, but as large as the greatest purple, for which it is esteemed.

Crocus flavus striatus.

THe yellow striped *Crocus* hath small bleak yellow flowers, with three stripes of dull purple on the backs of the three outer leaves, the green leaves are narrower and longer than any of the former.

Crocus luteus versicolor.

THe Cloth of gold *Crocus* hath short whitish green leaves; the flowers are of a fair yellow colour with three purple stripes on the backs of the outer leaves, all the rest of the flowers are wholly yellow, which are not so plentiful as the former yellow, bearing but two or three flowers from one root; the roots may be known from any others, being covered with a hard netted peeling, or shell; of this sort there is another, whose outer leaves are on the backs wholly of a dark purple, except the edges which are yellow, and is therefore called the *Duke Crocus*, from the *Duke Tulip*; and there is one other sort with netted roots that hath pale yellow flowers inclining to white, with blewish purple stripes up the backs of the outer leaves, and part of the stalk next the flower, of the same colour.

These are the best varieties of Spring *Crocus* that hitherto have come to our knowledge, there are some others inferiour to these, which I have purposely omitted, and I doubt not but many other varieties may be raised from the seeds of these, being sowed and nursed up by industrious lovers of this delight; and as in the *Colchicum*, there are some that bring forth their flowers in the Spring, so there are some *Crocuses* that flower in Autumn, which are next to be inserted.

Crocus vernus.

THe true *Saffron* springeth up with many long narrow leaves, and after them the flowers, in form like the former, of a reddish purple colour; in the middle of the flowers there are some small yellow chives standing upright, which are unprofitable, as those of all the other kinds, but besides these each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and the true blades of *Saffron*, the which only being picked from the flowers, pressed between two papers, and after dried upon a Kiln, or otherwise, is that *Saffron*

Q

com.

commonly sold in shops : the roots are bigger than those of any other sort of *Crocus*, and covered with a hairy skin, easily distinguished from all others.

Crocus Byzantinus argenteus.

THe silver-coloured Autumn *Crocus* cometh up in *October*, like the *Crocus* of the Spring, first the green leaves appear, and then the flower, commonly one, and seldom two; the three outer leaves are pale blew, or silver-colour, and the other three more white and lesser, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a long pointell feathered at the top; the root is round and covered with a russet coat.

Crocus Pyrenæus purpureus.

THe purple mountain *Crocus* riseth up like a *Colchicum* before the leaves, commonly with one flower, and sometimes two one after another, standing on long foot-stalks, of a violet purple colour, and almost as large as the biggest purple of the Spring, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a long feathered topt pointell; the green leaves succeed the flowers, sometimes appearing before Winter, but most usually not untill the Spring; the root is small and white like that of the lesser purple.

Crocus montanus Autumnalis.

THe Autumn mountain *Crocus* springeth later than any of the former, about the end of *October*, with three or four short green leaves, and after them the flowers, which are of a pale bleak blew colour, standing on short foot-stalks, scarcely appearing above ground at the first, but afterwards grow a little higher; the root is great, with a flat bottom, covered with a dark-gray coat, and increasing very little.

These are all the Autumn kinds hitherto discovered; those of the Spring are in flower one after another, and many of the best together, from the middle of *February* unto the middle of *March*; the *Duke Crocus*, and those with netted roots being commonly the first, and the greatest purple the last; those of Autumn flower from the beginning of *September* to the end of *October*, one after another, in order as they stand described.

All these several sorts of *Crocus*, both of the Spring and Autumn, lose their fibres with their leaves, and may then be taken up and kept dry; those of Autumn until *August*, and of the Spring untill *October*; they are hardy and will prosper in any place, the Vernal increase exceedingly, if they stand any time unremoved, as the true *Saffron* doth, which is taken up every third year, the other Autumnal increase very little; the best place to plant Spring *Crocus*, is close up to a wall or pale, or on the edges of boarded borders round about

about the Garden, mingling the colours of those of a season together, as the whites with the purples, the best Cloth of Gold with the Royal, the deep purple feathered with the lighter, and so of the rest; by observation most of them may be distinguished by the roots, and so placed according to the fancy of the Planter, but the fore-mentioned places are the best, for that few other flowers appear untill they are past; for should they be set among *Tulips* (as some use to do) the Grassy leaves after the flowers are gone, would more trouble and disgrace the place, than the flowers did delight and adorn it, many more varieties than are yet discovered, may be raised from the seeds of the best of these, being sowed in *September*, and every other year in *July* removed and set wider, untill they bear flowers, making the ground light and rich, into which they are transplanted, which will be a great addition unto them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Iris bulbosa.

The *bulbous Flower-de-luce* is of two sorts, the one bigger, and the other lesser in all the parts thereof, the first is called *Iris bulbosa latifolia*, the broad-leaved *bulbous Iris*, or *Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many fine varieties; the other is called *Iris bulbosa tenuifolia*, the narrow-leaved *bulbous Flower-de-luce*, of which there are more diversities than in the former, but most of them of less esteem. Before we proceed to the descriptions of these, there are two other sorts of *Flower-de-luces* deserve to be mentioned, and first that called

Iris bulbosa prima Clusii latifolia.

The first great *bulbous Flower-de-luce* of *Clusius*, before the long broad, flaggy, thin green leaves rise up to half their height or length, putteth forth two or three flowers from the middle of them, standing on short weak foot-stalks, each flower consisting of nine leaves, as all *Flower-de-luces* do, whereof those three that stand upright are short and closed together, the three that fall down turn up the ends, and the three arched leaves, which in other *Flower-de-luces* cover the bottoms of them stand up, parted into two ends, in some white, but in most of a sky-colour, with a long stripe in each of the three falling leaves; and all these diversities have been found in this flower, although there be but one kinde thereof, altering in colour according to the nourishment it receiveth, as it hapneth in divers other Plants. After the flowers are past, the green leaves grow longer; the root is something big, round, and white, covered with brown skins, having two or three long thick roots growing under it, from whence many small fibres shoot into the ground.

Iris Persica.

THe *Persian Iris*, or *Flower-de-luce*, cometh up with one, two, or three flowers, according to the age of the Plant, as soon as the green leaves begin to appear above the ground, which after the flowers are past grow broad, long, and flaggy, like those of the former; the flowers stand on weak short foot-stalks, composed of nine leaves, the three that turn down are of a pale sky-colour, with a large spot of brown purple, almost black, on the ends thereof, with another spot of deep yellow above it, streaming along the middle of these leaves under the arches, with many small spots of the same dark purple-colour on both the sides thereof; the three arched leaves that cover the lower part of the falling leaves, are of the same pale sky-colour with the ridge, but a little blower, and the ends parted in two pieces and turned up; the three other leaves which in other *Flower-de-luces* stand up, and are called the top leaves, in this are very small and turn down towards the stalk, of the same pale sky-colour that is in the arched leaves; the root is like that of the former.

The first is said to flower in its natural Country in *January* and *February*, but with us not untill *April*, and most usually in *May*, the other flowereth with us in the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*.

The first is a tender Plant, and must be planted in a warm place, and defended from Frosts in Winter, the other is more hardy, and will grow and bear flowers plentifully in any good soil; after the leaves are dried down, and about the time that *Tulips* are taken up, the roots of these may be removed, but in the taking of them up, care must be had that the long roots that grow under the bulb be not broken; they may be kept dry untill *September*, and then parted and planted again in good rich earth, and in a warm place, where they may stand three years unremoved, but if you take them up every other year, they will bear the better.

Iris bulbosa major, sive Anglica cœrulea.

THe *English blew bulbous Flower-de-luce* riseth up with five or six big thick long leaves, crested on the back, and hollow on the other side, blunt at the ends, and of a whitish green colour, out of the middle whereof the stalk riseth about two foot high, bearing at the top out of a thin skinny hose, one, and sometimes two flowers, composed of nine leaves, three turned downwards, longer and broader than any of the other, each having a yellow spot about the middle of the broadest part of the leaf, as in all others of this kind that follow; it hath three other small and arched leaves, covering the lower parts of the falling leaves, turning up the ends, which are divided into two parts; and the other three leaves standing upright, very

very small at the bottom, and of the breadth of a six pence at the top; the whole flower in this, except the yellow spot, is of a bleak heavy blew colour; the seed is round and of a yellowish brown colour, contained in three-square husks, wherein if it be stirred when it is ripe it will rattle; the root is big and long, covered with a brown stringy coat, this is the most common and the worst of all others, the rest that follow are fine flowers, and some of them very rare.

Iris bulbosa major flore caeruleo elegantior.

THe great bulbous *Iris* with a rich blew flower, is in all things like the former, except the colour of the flower, which in this is a rich shining blew colour, far excelling the other, and having that spot which is in the lower leaves of all these *Flower-de-luces*, of a deep yellow inclining to an *Orange*.

Iris bulbosa major flore caeruleo variegata sive chamoletta.

THe blew striped *Flower-de-luce* is like the first, the flowers of the same blew colour, but diversly marked and striped throughout every leaf thereof, with a dark violet purple colour, resembling watered Chamolet.

Iris bulbosa major purpurea.

THe great purple bulbous *Flower-de-luce* hath larger flowers than the first common kind, the whole flower except the yellow spot, is of a reddish murrey purple colour.

Iris bulbosa major flore purpureo versicolor.

THe great purple variable bulbous *Flower-de-luce* hath the flowers somewhat lesser than the former, and of a rich murrey purple colour, with a small yellow spot in the falling leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple, like watered Chamolet, and therefore by some called brown purpur Chamolet, and the former the blew Chamolet, by which names the *Walloons* brought them over out of *Flanders*.

Iris bulbosa major flore cinereo.

THe great Ash-coloured bulbous *Flower-de-luce* hath one or two flowers on a stalk, as big as the first blew, which are of an Ash or Lavender colour with a yellow spot in the three falling leaves.

Iris bulbosa major flore cinereo striata.

THe great Ash-coloured striped bulbous *Iris* is like the last, only the flowers of this being of the same colour are striped and veined all over with small lines of purple.

Iris bulbosa major versicolor.

THe great variable coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce hath the three falling leaves of the flower of a pale silver-colour, with a circle of ash-colour about the yellow spot, the arches are of the same silver-colour, ridged with ash-colour, and the top leaves also striped and veined with blew.

Iris bulbosa major flore rubente.

THe great pale red or Peach-coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce is more rare than any of the former; the flowers are in fashion like those of the purple, and of a pale red colour like unto the blossome of a Peach, with a small yellow spot in each of the three falling leaves.

Iris bulbosa major flore albo.

THe great white bulbous Flower-de-luce is something bigger than the first common blew; the flowers when they are full-blown are of a pure snow-white colour, with a small yellow spot in the middle of the three falling leaves.

Iris bulbosa major flore albo maximo.

THe great white bulbous Iris with the biggest flower is like the last, but something bigger; the flowers are longer and larger, of the same snow-white colour, and sometimes the three top-leaves will be a little striped and spotted with a faint purple colour. I have divers blews, murrey, and violet purples, some deeper, and others lighter, all large flowers, which I raised from the seeds of this great white, and one deep blew with small stripes of white through every leaf of the flower, and of more than an hundred, I had but two whites, the one more, the other less striped than the original.

Iris bulbosa major alba variegata.

THe great white striped bulbous Flower-de-luce hath a smaller flower than the first white, of the same pure white colour, and finely striped and marked with veins, stripes, and drops of a shining watchet or blew colour throughout every leaf thereof; this is by many called the *Purcelan Iris*, from the colours and manner of marking, resembling that of a *China dish*.

Iris bulbosa major flore albo & purpureo variegata.

THe great white bulbous Iris striped with purple next to the peach colour is the rarest of all the great bulbous Flower-de-luce, the flowers are almost as large as the first white, of the same pure white colour, and excellently striped and marked through every leaf thereof with purple

purple; of the seeds of this I have raised several varieties, whereof two are most considerable, one of them hath a snow-white flower, marked in the falls with dops of purple, and the top-leaves with small stripes; the other is of a deep velvet dark violet purple colour, with small spots and stripes of ash-colour, both in the three falling leaves, and those that stand upright.

Iris bulbosa major flore luteo.

THe great yellow bulbous Flower-de-luce differeth only from the first white, in that the flowers of this are of a fine bright gold-colour, with the spot in the three falling leaves of a deeper yellow; almost orange.

These are the diversities of the greater bulbous Flower-de-luces, as far forth as hitherto have come to our knowledge; I doubt not but that there are many more in other Countreys, and more may be raised in our own, by sowing the seeds of those we have, which in ordering is the same with *Tulips*; they bring forth their flowers in *June*, some sooner than others, the blews being first in flower, then the whites, and the purples last.

The roots lose their fibres every year, and must be taken up as soon as they are dry down, or a little before, for if they stay longer in the ground, within a fortnight after flowering, they will put forth new fibres, and then it is too late to stir them; the roots being taken up in a fit season, may be kept dry untill the beginning of *August*, and then it will be time to set them, for it is not good to keep them too long out of ground; if the earth wherein they are set be over rank and hot, it will rot and consume them all; therefore a bed must be made for them of good fresh sifted earth, and not too poor neither, for then they will not thrive; nor placed too much in the Sun, for that will scorch and spoyle them; but the best place is on the East side the Garden, for neither the South nor the West sides will agree with them, as I have often found by experience.

Iris bulbosa minor.

THe lesser bulbous Flower-de-luce is next in order to be described, whereof there are many more varieties than are to be found in the greater kinds, but many of them very common, and of small esteem, we will therefore make choice of some few, and chuse the best and most worthy to be collected and entertained.

Iris bulbosa minor flore albo.

THe lesser white bulbous Flower-de-luce springeth out of the ground before Winter, with small narrow leaves, which at the Spring grow bigger and longer, with a hollow chanel on the insides; the stalk is longer and smaller than that of the former kind, bearing at
the

the top out of a thin skinny husk, one or two flowers, of a snow-white colour, smaller, shorter and rounder than those of the greater kind, with nine leaves standing in the same fashion, the three falling leaves having a yellow spot in each of them; the arched leaves are divided and turn up the ends, and the other three top-leaves are longer than those of the greater kind, and stand upright; the seeds are like those of the former but lesser, and the roots are yellower, shorter, and not so hairy, very apt to off-set, whereby they are soon increased. This description may serve for the rest of this kind that follow, therefore we will onely add the several names by which some of the best are received, and the difference of the colours that are in the flowers of others that want names.

There is another *white*, that is bigger in all the parts thereof than the former, the stalk taller, and the flowers larger, but not of so pure a white colour as the other, and having that yellow spot in the three falling leaves as in all others.

There is another like the first in size and fashion, whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness in them, and so have the middle ridges of the arched leaves, but the upright or top-leaves are white.

We have another with a small flower as *white* as the second, the lower leaves are so small, that the yellow spot covereth almost all the ends thereof, standing outright; the arched leaves are also small and long, and the top-leaves bend in the middle and meet at the ends.

There is another kind called the *Spanish yellow*, that riseth not so high as usually the rest do, the flower is like the first, but of an excellent deep Gold-yellow colour throughout the whole flower.

And another that riseth as high as the second, with pale yellow flowers, with a deep yellow spot; of this there are diversities, some bigger and some lesser, some with paler and some with deeper yellow flowers, and one with the falling leaves white, except the yellow spot which is common to all the *bulbous Flower-de-luces*.

We have one called the *party-coloured Spanish*, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves silver colour, and the top-leaves of a blewish purple; of this sort there is another that hath the falling leaves circled with blew, the arched leaves pale blew, and the top-leaves purple.

There is another called the *early Portugall*, that is smaller in all the parts thereof than the former, the flowers stand round and neat, in fashion like the *Spanish yellow*, but wholly of a fair blewish purple colour, except the yellow spot which is in the three falling leaves.

We

We have another *purple* with a higher stalk, and larger flower than the last, but near of the same colour.

There is another like the last, whose flowers are of a reddish purple-colour, and flowereth very late.

And another that hath yellow falling leaves, sky-coloured arches, and top-leaves of a murrey purple.

And there is another whose falling leaves are yellow, the arches and top-leaves of a fair hair-colour, and another of a fadder and duller brown colour.

And we have another that is taller and larger than any of the rest, with falling leaves of a dusky yellow colour, with veins and borders about the edges of a dun colour, the arches of a dull purplish yellow, and the top-leaves of a fullen blewish purple.

There are many other varieties, but most of them inferior to those mentioned; we will conclude with three other sorts that are more rare than any of the former.

Iris angustifolia Hispanica bulbosa non scripta.

THe Spanish narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce, not written of, is something like the Spanish-yellow, but smaller and shorter; the flower is of a pleasant bright yellow colour, with a deeper spot in the three falling leaves, and instead of the top or upright leaves, it hath three very small short sharp pointed leaves, if they may be called leaves in respect of their smallness.

Iris angustifolia bulbosa elegantissima perico flore.

THe most elegant narrow-leaved bulbous *Iris*, with a Peach-coloured flower, riseth up with a stalk and leaves like those of the middle size; the flower hath large and long falling leaves, with a yellow spot in the midst of the ends of them; the arched leaves are also large, and the divided ends long and turned up; the top-leaves are likewise large and long, and the whole flower, except the yellow spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour, deeper than that of the greater kind before mentioned; this is the rarest of all other, and as hard to be found.

Iris bulbosa angustifolia serpentaria caule.

THe narrow-leaved bulbous *Iris*, with a spotted stalk, is in the manner of growing something like the *Portugall*, but a little taller and bigger; the flower is of that fashion, and wholly of a reddish murrey purple colour, except the spot which is in the falling leaves there-

of, which in this is of a deep yellow colour, round at the head, and with a small list running under the arched leaves; this may be known before Winter, after the green leaves are come up, for that the bottoms of them for an inch above the ground, are of a reddish colour full of dark purple spots; this is that which the *Walloons* have lately brought over out of *Flanders* by the name of *Iris d' Abby*. Some of them flower sooner, and others later, commonly after most of the greater kinds are past, in *June*, and stay until *July*; the purple *Portugall* and the *Spanish* yellow are first, the hair-colours and murrey-purples last; the flowers will be soon spoiled by wet, unless it be shaken off shortly after it hath fallen upon them.

The roots lose their fibres, as those of the greater kind, and are to be handled after the same manner; the seeds of the best kinds also produce varieties, and the roots of the common or ordinary sorts increase too fast; the two last are the rarest and most tender, they must be planted in good fresh earth that is not hot with dung, and where they may have the comfort of the morning Sun onely.

CHAP. XIX.

Iris Tuberosa.



THe *Tuberosa*, or *flag-leaved Flower-de-luce*, is of divers sorts, and those commonly divided into two kinds, the Tall and the Dwarf, the which may be subdivided into two other sorts, broad leaves and narrow leaves, the Tall are called *Iris major*, or *Latifolia*, the Dwarf *Iris minor*, or *Chamaeiris*, of each of these there are many diversities, out of which we will select those that bear the fairest flowers, and pass by the rest as not worth the mentioning; the best of all the kinds is called

Iris Chalcedonica major.

THe great *Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turky Flower-de-luce*, riseth up before Winter, with divers broad yellowish green leaves, folded one within another at the bottom, and opening towards the tops; out of the middle of those leaves riseth a round stiff stalk two foot high, bearing at the top thereof one gallant great flower, consisting of nine leaves as all the rest do; the three lower leaves being very large and broad, are of a sad purple colour almost black, diversly spotted, streaked and marked with a grayish white colour, with a great black freez or fringe in the middle of each of them; the three arched leaves that cover the smaller part of these lower leaves, are of the same colour, and marked in the same manner, but a little paler, especially towards the sides and ends; the three upper leaves are also very large, and marked

marked like the other, but of a brighter and more lively colour by much; the roots are tuberous, thick and long, like those of other flag *Flower-de-luces*, but of yellower brown colour, with many great long flat fibres,

Iris Chalcedonica minor.

THe lesser *Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turky Flower-de-luce*, differeth from the former, in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a yellower green colour, the flower darker, and not so eminently marked.

The flower in *May*, sooner or later as the Spring is forward or backward.

These are the best kinds of flag *Flower-de-luces*; after the flowers are past, sometimes the roots will lose their fibres, and then the green leaves will dye to the ground; such as do, must be taken up and kept out of the ground untill the middle of *October*; the best time to transplant them is in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, the best place under a South-wall, and the best soil that which is fresh and mixed with well-rotted and fine sifted wood-pile earth, and if they be covered and defended from hard Frosts in Winter, they will prosper and bear flowers much the better; some use to take up the roots in the end of *June*, and keep them dry untill *October*, which maketh them the apter to bear flowers.

Iris Dalmatica major.

THe great *Flower-de-luce of Dalmatia* hath great broad Sedg-like green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing three or four large flowers on several branches that come from the top and sides thereof, which are in fashion like the flowers of the common great flag *Flower-de-luce*, of a pale blew or watchet colour, and sweet scent; the root is great and tuberous, proportionable to the rest of the parts.

Iris Asiatica cærulea.

THe blew *Flower-de-luce of Asia* is like the last, but something lesser in all the parts, the stalk more branched, and bearing more flowers, which are of a deeper blew colour than those of the former.

Iris Lusitanica biflora.

THe twice flowering *Portugall Flower-de-luce* is in all things like the common great purple flag *Iris*, but a little lesser, and flowreth in the Spring, and again commonly the same year in Autumn; the flowers of this are sweeter than any of the former.

Iris Camerarii purpurea versicolor.

THe variable purple Flower-de-luce of *Camerarius* hath green leaves almost as big as those of the last, but shorter; the flower is of the same fashion, but lesser; the three lower leaves are of a reddish purple, the arched leaves of a bleak yellow, shaddowed with purple, and the three top-leaves of a dull smoky yellowish purple colour; we have another that is taken for the true *Iris Camerarii*, in respect it agreeth with the description of *Clusius*, a man of excellent judgement, this hath great thick knobby roots, broad flaggy leaves, a reasonable-tall smooth stalk, and flowers of a blew colour, welted down the middle of the leaves with yellowish white, and the falling leaves fringed about with a thick plaited fringe of the same yellowish white colour; there is another that passeth under that name that hath flowers of a pale blew or sky-colour, fringed about the leaves like the former, but with a deeper blew colour than is in the rest of the flower.

Iris caerulea versicolor.

THe blew party-coloured Flower-de-luce hath green leaves something lesser than the former; the flowers are variable in their colours, for some have the falls blew at the edges and the rest white, the arched leaves of a whitish yellow, and the top-leaves of a pale sky-colour with yellowish edges; in some the blew is deeper with dark spots, in some very pale; and there is one whose upright leaves are of a bright watchet, with yellowish edges, and the falling leaves party-coloured, half blew, and the other alb-colour, with yellowish edges.

Iris alba versicolor.

THe white variable Flower-de-luce in roots & green leaves is like that of *Camerarius*; the stalk riseth almost a yard high, bearing four or five flowers one above another, which are of a silver colour, with a list of blewish purple down the backs of the top-leaves, and the lower leaves are whipt about the edges with blew, the arched leaves of a pale sky-colour, and more blew towards the ridge; this is a pretty flower, but doth not deserve that nick-name *Iris gloriosa* as some have put upon it.

Iris aurea angustifolia Tripolitana.

THe yellow Flower-de-luce of *Tripoly* hath green leaves a yard long and almost an inch broad, the stalk four foot high, not big, but stiff and round, bearing at the top thereof, two or three long narrow-leaved gold yellow flowers, in fashion like those of the *bulbous Flower-de-luce*.

Iris angustifolia major cerulea.

THe great blew narrow-leaved *Flower-de-luce* hath dark green leaves like the last, but neither so long nor so broad; the stalk riseth a little above the leaves, bearing many flowers, which blow one after another, of a bright blew colour, and in fashion like those of the last.

Iris angustifolia versicolor Clusii.

THe narrow-leaved variable *Flower-de-luce* of *Clusius* hath a thick tuft of narrow long green leaves, from whence (if the plant be old and have stood long) come up many round stalks, higher than the leaves, bearing four or five small flowers one above another, the lower leaves whereof are variably marked with white and blew, but the arched and top-leaves are wholly of a light blew colour; the root consisteth of many long strings whereby it fasteneth strongly in the ground and much increaseth; there is another of this kind that beareth white flowers.

Iris angustifolia major flore duplici.

THe greater double narrow-leaved *Flower-de-luce* hath long narrow green leaves, but broader and shorter than those of the last, and not so thick set together; the flowers seem like many thrust together, coming confusedly out of one husk, not having the distinct parts of a *Flower-de-luce*, and sometimes it cometh with two or three small flowers, of distinct form, rising out of one husk; the flowers are of a fair blew colour, with many veins of white running through the leaves; the roots are like those of the last, but bigger, and not so apt to increase.

Chamaeiris latifolia alba major.

THe great white dwarf *Flower-de-luce* hath something broad but short green leaves, a stalk about half a foot high, bearing commonly but one flower, which in some is snow-white, and in others straw-colour; the roots are tuberous like the common flag *Flower-de-luce*, but lesser and shorter.

Chamaeiris latifolia major purpurea.

THe great purple dwarf *Flower-de-luce* is like the former, the only difference is in the colour of the flower, which is in this of a dark violet purple, in some deeper, and in others lighter.

Chamaeiris latifolia alba minor.

THe lesser white dwarf *Flower-de-luce* is smaller in all the parts thereof than the former, the flowers scarce rise above the leaves, which are like the other but lesser, and of a whitish colour in one, and in another straw-colour; there are of this kind that bear violet purple flowers, in some deeper, in others lighter; and one of a pale sky-colour; there is another that hath the falling and top-leaves of a yellowish colour, with lines of purple, and another that hath the top-leaves of a blewish yellow, spotted with purple, the falling leaves spread over with pale purple lines, and the arched leaves silver-colour.

Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubente.

THe blush-coloured dwarf *Flower-de-luce* hath leaves and roots like the former, the chiefest difference is in the colour of the flower, this having the falling leaves of a reddish Peach-colour, with blew thrums, the arched and top-leaves of a fine pale red or blush-colour.

Some of these *Flower-de-luces* do bring forth their flowers in *April*, others in *May*, and some not untill *June*.

They are hardy plants, and will grow and increase in any place, but the better the soil is, the more they will flourish; those that have large Gardens may afford them room, but most of them are fitter for the borders of a Fruit-garden, than that of flowers, in respect they take up much ground which might serve to plant better things; the best time to remove and plant them is in the beginning of *September*, parting the roots and setting them neither too thick nor too deep. There are two other plants which Mr. Gerard hath placed in the end of the Chapter of *flag Flower-de-luces*, the one is that small *Flower-de-luce* with the three-footed root, and greenish flower with black falls, called the *velvet Flower-de-luce*, heretofore common in most Countrey Gardens, now rarely found; the other is the *Sisyrinchium* or *Spanish-nut*, which hath a round netted root like that of the *Cloth of Gold Crocus*, and beareth in its natural place (which is the Sea coasts of *Spain* and *Portugall*) small soon-fading flowers, having the parts of a *Flower-de-luce*, which to us can be of no use, for it will not thrive transplanted, or grow at all in *England*.

CHAP. XX.

Gladiolus.

Corn-Flag, and the varieties thereof are of no great esteem, yet because they come in a season when there are not many other flowers, the three following kinds may be admitted into the Flower-garden.

Gladiolus Byzantinus.

THe *Corn-flag* of *Constantinople* riseth up with three or four broad long and stiff green leaves, full of ribs, one coming out by the side of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the stalk riseth from among the leaves, bearing many flowers one above another, standing all one way like those of *Fox-gloves*, which in this kinde are larger than in any of the other sorts, and of a deep red colour, with two white spots within the mouth of every flower; the root is round flat and netted over, apt to give many off-sets if it stand long unremoved.

Gladiolus flore suave rubente.

THe *Corn-flag* with a *bright red flower*, hath green leaves almost as broad and long as the former, but of a blower green colour, the flowers differ onely in the colour, which in this are of an excellent fine bright red or carnation colour, and almost as large as those of the *Byzantine*.

Gladiolus flore albo.

THe *Corn-flag* with *white flowers* is lesser in all the parts thereof than the last described, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, the roots whiter, and the flowers snow-white.

There are three other more common varieties, which are called *French Corn-flags*, two that bear red flowers, the one a little bigger than the other, and one that is Ash-colour; and we have another called the *Italian Corn-flag*, that beareth flowers like the common red *French Corn-flag*, but that they are of a sadder red colour, and grow on both sides the stalk.

They flower in *June* and beginning of *July*; the *Byzantine* is the latest, and the common kinds are the first.

The roots yearly lose their fibres, and as soon as the stalks are dry, may be taken up and kept out of ground, untill the time of setting

ting *Tulips*; they are apt to give many off sets, and therefore require to be taken up and every yeer freed from them, and the old roots set again five or six together, that they may make the better shew when they are in flower; the first is a little tender, and would be defended from Frosts in Winter, the other are more hardy, and the common kinds will prosper in any place and increase too much.

CHAP. XXI.

Orchis five Satyrium.

THe *Fly-Orchis*, or *Bee-flower Satyrions*, for variety may be inserted, although they grow wild in many places, they are received into Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, especially those called

Mellitia five apifera.

THe *Bee-flower* grows not above six inches high, with three or four something narrow green leaves; the stalk beareth three or four flowers one above another, each containing four leaves, three of them are small and sharp-pointed, of a blush-colour, and turn up towards the top of the stalk; the fourth is round, and in form and colour so like unto a *Bee*, that any one unacquainted therewith may take it for a living *Bee* sucking of a flower; the roots are round, two joyned together, and after it hath born flowers, one of them perisheth, and the other remaineth hard and sound.

Orchis Spigodes.

GNats *Satyrium* hath leaves somewhat larger than the last, and the stalk higher; the flowers grow in the same manner, but differ in that the lower leaf is in this like a *Gnat*, or great long Fly, the roots like those of the *Bee-flower*.

Orchis Myodes.

FLy *Orchis* is in all things like the last, except the flowers, which of this are smaller than either of the former, and the lower leaf like a Fly with leggs, a list of Ash-colour crossing the back, and the lower part black. There are many other varieties of *Orchis* and *Satyrions*, some bearing pretty flowers, as the male and female handed *Satyrions*, the *Butter-fly Orchis*, the snow-white, the all-red, the yellow, and divers that are spotted, all which are found wild in divers places of the South and West parts of *England*.

The time of their flowering is commonly about the middle of *May*.
They

They are usually diged up where they are found, with a turf about them, which may be set in some shady barren place of the Garden, for they will not live at all in a hot good soil; but the best way to Plant them, is, first to make choice of a place in the Garden fit for them, then digg up a broad thick turf in some Meadow, or other place where they naturally grow, then open a hole and set the turf therein, with the grass upwards, wherein with a knife cut round holes, taking out the pieces so rounded, and put the roots in the places, and and fill them up with some of the same earth; this may be done in *June* or *July*, and at the Spring when the grass and flowers grow up together, with a pair of Scissers cut the grass low, and leave the flowers, which by this means will prosper and bear as well as in their natural habitations, as I have experienced.

Dens Caninus.

Doggs-tooth, or *Dogs-tooth Violet*, is a kind of *Satyrion*, as the spotted leaves and roots do manifest, but of greater beauty and rarity than any of the former that grow wild with us, as these do also in divers places of *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, and for the beauty of their flowers deserve to be planted in the best Gardens.

Dens Caninus flore albo.

Doggs-tooth with a white flower comes up in the Spring with two leaves when it will flower, otherwise but one, which come out of the ground closed together with the flower between them, which opening lay themselves flat on the ground, the stalk and flower standing up between them; the leaves are of whitish green colour, long and narrow, but broadest in the middle, spotted and striped with white lines and spots; the stalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one flower, hanging down the head, containing six narrow long white leaves, which turn up again to the stalk like to the flowers of *Cyclamen*; in the middle of the flower there is a white three-forked stile compassed about with six chives tipt with sad purple pendants; the root is long and white like a *Doggs-tooth*, from whence it is so called, with a small peece joyned to the bottom thereof,

Dens Caninus flore purpurascete.

Doggs-tooth with a pale purple flower is lesser in all the parts thereof than the former, the leaves are broader, but shorter, spotted and marked with darker lines and spots; the flower is like that of the other, but smaller and of a pale purple colour.

Dens Caninus flore rubro.

Doggs-tooth with a red flower hath leaves of yellowish green mealy-colour, spotted with red; the flower is of a deep reddish purple colour, and the chives more purple than those of the last,

Dens Caninus flore luteo.

Doogs-tooth with a yellow flower differeth from the first, in that the leaves of this are fadder and browner, and the flower of a fine pale yellow colour, in other things agreeing.

These pretty flowers come forth in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, they do not affect a dunged soil, but must be planted in good fresh earth about the middle of *August*, before they put forth new fibres; for although they lose the old every year, yet they quickly recover new, and therefore must not be kept long out of ground, and when they are set, it will be convenient to cover the place with some pot or tub, to defend them from wet, untill they have put forth fibres and begin to get strength, which will be within a fortnight if they be set at the fore-mentioned time, and then all danger is past, for too much rain falling upon them presently after they are set, will be apt to rot and spoil them; these roots do seldom increase with us, but many of them are yearly brought over out of *France* and *Flanders*, by such that make a Trade of selling flowers, whereof there are many now about *London*, but commonly they come over so late that not one in ten of them will grow.

CHAP. XXII.

Cyclamen.

Sow-bread, in the spotting and marking of the green leaves, and turning back of the flowers, somewhat resembling the *Doogs-tooth*, is next to be handled: There are many varieties thereof, and most of them worthy to be received into the Gardens of the best *Florists*, adorning them with diversities of gallant variaged green leaves, as well as fine sweet-smelling flowers, some of them appearing in the Spring, some in Somer, but most in Autumn, of all which in order.

Cyclamen Vernal flore purpureo.

The purple *Cyclamen* of the Spring hath a smaller root than many of those that follow, round and flat like a Turnip, and almost black on the outside, from whence springeth up divers round-cornered and sharp-pointed green leaves, spotted and circled with white round about the middle on the upper side, and red underneath; the flowers come up folded in the leaves, every one upon a small long stalk, hanging down their heads and turning up the leaves again, composed of five narrow long leaves, which in this are of a bright shining

hing reddish purple colour; and sweet scent; after the flowers are past, the head or seed-vessel shrinketh down, winding the stalk in a scrowl about it, and resteth on the ground hid under the leaves, where it groweth great and round, containing some small seeds. There is one of this kind that flowereth about *Christmas*, if not hindred by hard Frosts.

Cyclamen Vernalis flore albo.

THe white *Cyclamen* of the Spring differeth from the former, in that the leaves of this are rounder, and not so much indented, and the flowers snow-white; in scent far sweeter than the former, in all other things agreeing.

Cyclamen Vernalis Creticum flore albo.

THe white Candy *Cyclamen* of the Spring differeth from the last, in that the green leaves are larger, longer, more indented, and eminently marked, the flowers longer, and the leaves of them broader, in all other parts agreeing with the former.

Cyclamen Antiochenum flore amplo albo duplici Vernale.

THe double white Spring *Cyclamen* of *Antioch* hath large long spotted leaves, and tall stalks, with large double white flowers, consisting of twelve leaves or more.

Cyclamen Vernalis flore purpurascens.

THe pale purple *Cyclamen* of the Spring is very like that of Candy, but that the green leaves are broader and better marked, the flowers larger, and of a fine pale purple towards the points of the leaves, the rest deeper; in all other things agreeing with the white of Candy, and is a diversity raised from the seeds thereof.

Cyclamen Æstivum.

THe Summer *Cyclamen* hath round green leaves, somewhat cornered, and marked with white on the upper side, and dark red underneath; the flowers are small, purple, and sweet like unto the first purple of the Spring.

Cyclamen Romanum.

THe Roman *Cyclamen* hath rounder leaves than the last, sometimes indented at the edges, and eminently marked about the middle with white spots; the flowers spring up before the leaves, commonly about *July*, which are short and of a fair reddish purple colour; the root is bigger than any of the former, and the seeds being sowed, bring forth varieties, differing in the marking of the green leaves,

and in the size and colour of the flowers, some being bigger than others, and of a deeper or lighter reddish purple colour.

Cyclamen Hederæ folio autumnale.

THe Ivy-leaved *Cyclamen* of *Autumn* bringeth forth the flowers before the leaves, like those of the last, but that they are longer and of a paler purplish colour, the green leaves are longer also, pointed at the ends, with one or two corners at the sides, and commonly very much spotted, and marked on the upper side; the seeds of this bring varieties like that of the *Roman*.

Cyclamen Hederæ folio flore albo.

THe white Ivy-leaved *Cyclamen* differeth from the last, in that the leaves are rounder, and the flower white.

Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium.

THe narrow-leaved *Cyclamen* differeth from all the rest, in that the leaves are long and narrow, set on the stalk at the bottome with two points like an arrow head, as in that of *Arum*; the flowers are like the former, in one purple, and in another white.

Cyclamen Antiochenum flore duplici.

THe double-flowered *Cyclamen* of *Antioch* hath round leaves, something like that of *Somer*, with four corners, and more spotted with white, the flowers are much bigger than those of any of the former, having each of them ten or twelve leaves of the same reddish purple colour that is in the first purple of the Spring, or a little paler towards the points of the leaves, and deeper at the bottom, flowering in *Autumn*: there is another *Cyclamen* of *Antioch* that brings forth double snow-white flowers, and many others that bear single flowers, both of the Spring, and also of *Autumn*, which are called of *Antioch*, but rare to be found in our English Gardens, especially those with double flowers.

Those that are mentioned to be of the Spring, bring forth their flowers with the green leaves in *April*, or the beginning of *May*, that of *Somer* in *June*, or the beginning of *July*, those of *Autumn* come forth before the leaves, some in the end of *August*, many in *September*, and the rest in the beginning of *October*.

The roots of *Cyclamen* do not lose their fibres, and therefore are seldome to be removed; the best time to transplant them is in *June* or *July*, except that of *Somer*, and the *Roman*, which must be sooner, before they begin to put forth buds for flowers; they rarely increate by the root, but are commonly raised out of seeds, which must be sown as soon as they are ripe, in some tubs or square boxes, in good light

light earth, and at first covered a finger thick, afterwards when they are come up, and the small green leaves dried down, some more of the same earth may be put upon them; the first Winter after the sowing they must be housed, or covered, to defend them from frost, especially those of the Spring, afterwards they will be strong enough to defend themselves; two years after the sowing they may be transplanted and set about nine inches distant from each other, where if the soil be good, they will quickly come to bear flowers, and perhaps some new varieties, differing in size, colour, or marking of the green leaves, from all those before observed.

CHAP. XXIII.

Anemone.

The Wind-flower, or Anemone, by which name it is generally received and known, for the delicacy of form, richness of colour, and excellency of variety, next to the *Tulips*, deserveth to be esteemed; there are chiefly two kinds thereof, both bringing forth many diversities of delicate flowers, as well double as single; the first by us is called *Anemone latifolia*, the *Anemone* with broad leaves; the other *Anemone tenuifolia*, the *Anemone* with narrow leaves, and by the *Walloones* about *London* (that bring them over out of *France* and *Flanders* to sell) *Hard leaf*, and *Soft leaf*. There are some wild kinds that have been ranked with these, as the *Pulsatillaes*, the wood *Anemones*, and some others not worth the mentioning, all which for their unworthiness are excluded out of this collection, having so many varieties of the two nobler kinds to acquaint you with all, we will therefore begin with the *latifolias*, those with broad leaves, and so proceed to the *tenuifolias*, those of the other kind with narrow leaves, and having given you a plentiful variety of double flowers, we shall say something of those with single flowers, from whose seeds many fine varieties are raised, some with double, though more with single flowers.

Anemone latifolia vulgaris maxima versicolor.

The common great double variable broad-leaved *Anemone* cometh up before Winter, with many something broad leaves, cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldom lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green colour than many of those that follow, and a little hard in handling, as all this kind are, and therefore by some called *Hard-leaf*; from among these leaves riseth up one two or more stalks for flowers, according to the age and bigness of the roots, having about the middle of them some jagged leaves, as all the *Anemones* have; at the top of the stalks the flowers come forth, which are large

large and double, consisting of many narrow long sharp-pointed leaves, the out-most whereof are broadest and green, with some stripes of Orange-tawny, the inner leaves are smaller, less striped with green, and the middle leaves being wholly Orange-tawny, turning inward, cover the head or button which is usual in the middle of the flowers of most of this kind; the root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackish colour on the outside, and yellowish within: this common *Anemone* is by many Gentlewomen, and others as ignorant, called *Robin Hood*, *Scarlet* and *Fohn*, and the *Spanish Marigold*; there are two kinds thereof, the flowers of the one being more double and less green than the other.

Anemone latifolia dictus Pavo major.

THe common broad-leaved double scarlet *Anemone* is in all things like the last, except the flower, that of this having but two or three rows of large round-pointed leaves, which are wholly of a light scarlet or Orange-tawny colour, with a whitish circle at the bottom, and a blackish hairy head or button in the middle; this and the former are the most common and best known of all the sorts of double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo.

THe broad-leaved *Anemone* with a double scarlet flower hath the leaves as green, but smaller than those of the former; the flower is thick and double, consisting of many round-pointed narrow long leaves, which are wholly of a rich scarlet colour; there is another that beareth double scarlet flowers, the leaves whereof are narrow, sharp-pointed, and of a lighter scarlet colour; this is that sort which is commonly called *super-rich*, and there is another that beareth double flowers almost as large as the first, which are of the colour of red-lead.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata.

THe broad-leaved double scarlet variegated *Anemone* hath small and something brown green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing a gallant large double flower, of a rich scarlet colour, and every leaf thereof finely striped and variegated with white: this far surpasseth any of the former, and was brought out of *Flanders* unto us, by the name of *bell de Paris*.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro.

THe double broad-leaved red *Anemone* hath dark green leaves, and a small double bloud-red Flower, consisting of many narrow leaves, of this kind there is another like unto it, only the leaves of the flowers are tipt, and a little edged with white.

Anemone

Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo.

THe broad-leaved double purple *Anemone* hath broader leaves than those of the last, and of a brownish green colour; the flower is something larger, and the leaves thereof not so many, but broader, of a murrey purple colour. There are divers sorts that are like unto this, which onely differ in the colour of the flowers, some being deeper, and others lighter, and some of so pale a purple, that by long standing before they fall, seem almost white.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata.

THe double broad leaved purple varigated *Anemone* chiefly differeth from the former in the bravery of the flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddish purple colour, and every leaf thereof listd about with white.

There are divers other varieties of double broad-leaved *Anemonies*, that are yearly raised from the seeds of some single flowers, whereof there are many diversities, differing chiefly from the double kinds, in that the green leaves are smaller, and the flowers single, few of them esteemed, but such as bring the best seeds, which are sowed in hope of raising new varieties of double flowers.

Anemone latifolia flore simplici.

Broad-leaved *Anemonies* with single flowers are of divers sorts and colours, some bigger, others lesser, taller, or lower; the flowers are all single, consisting of one Pale or row of leaves, with a hairy-head in the middle, of a colour differing from that of the leaves; these flowers are of divers reds, purple, scarlets, deeper or paler, even to Pinck or Peach-colour, white, silver or Ash-colour; some of the best sorts are kept by *Florists*, for that they bear seeds from whence diversities are raised, and some double flowers as well as many single, and of differing colours, both plain and striped. In all these single flowers, and some of those less double than the last sorts of the double kinds, the head in the middle, after the flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of down, in which the seeds are wrapped, which must be carefully gathered as soon as it is ripe, else it will be all blown away with the wind; they are to be sowed and ordered after the same manner as those with narrow leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia vulgaris flore pleno rubro.

THe common double narrow-leaved red *Anemone* hath many winged green leaves, divided into many several branches, each leaf being cut and parted into many divisions, smaller and more divided than those of Parsly, and some of them like those of a Carret, among which riseth up, one, two or more stalks, according to the bigness of
the

the root, with some small green leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top one great double flower, consisting of six or seven, and sometimes more broad outer leaves, of a deep red colour, having in the middle a large thrum of small leaves, of a lighter and much paler red colour, out of the middle whereof cometh many larger and broader leaves, of a lighter red than the outer leaves, and deeper than those of the thrum, which warmed by the Sun spread themselves over it; the roots are thick and tuberos, something resembling small razes of Ginger, of a yellowish brown colour, and neither so big nor black as those of the other kind with broad leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno versicolor.

THe double narrow-leaved variable *Anemone* is in all things like the former, but onely the colour of the flowers, which in this will sometimes be of a pale bluish-colour, the tops of the leaves almost white, and the bottom Peach-colour, and sometimes the flowers will be red like the former, but striped and varigated with pale bluish, almost white, and sometimes without any marking at all; I have often seen all these diversities in this one kind, all proceeding from the increase of one root; and this is that which is called the *Aple-blossom*, or *Packingtons Anemone*.

Anemone tenuifolia elegantior flore pleno rubro.

THe more elegant double narrow-leaved *Anemone* with a red flower hath narrower and more divided green leaves than those of the former, the stalk longer, and the outer leaves of the flower more in number, and sharper pointed, of a good crimson colour; the thrum in the middle thereof is of a pale red, and the tuft of small long leaves that cometh out of the middle of the thrum, is very large, and spreadeth almost quite over the flower, of a lighter crimson than that of the outer leaves, and deeper than that of the thrum; many times two flowers will be joyned together on one stalk, which hapneth more frequently in this kind than in any other; the root is not so big and thick as that of the common red, but flatter and more spreading than it; all the rest that are to follow, do either resemble that or this, and the chiefest difference being in the flowers, these two general descriptions may serve for all to spare unnecessary repetition.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccineo.

THe double narrow-leaved *Scarlet Anemone*, is like the last, but that the stalks grow not so high, and the flowers something smaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich *Scarlet-colour*, and therefore usually called *Incarnadine de Spain*.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccineo Variegata.

THe double Scarlet variegated narrow-leaved *Anemone* is in all things like the last, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the same Scarlet colour with the former, finely striped and marked with white, the thrum seeming to be almost all white, and sometimes some broader leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet striped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma scarlata.

THe double narrow-leaved *Anemone* with a Scarlet thrum differeth from the last, in that the outer leaves are white, and the thrum Scarlet.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno dicta Nacara.

THe double narrow-leaved *Anemone* called *Nacara* is like unto the Scarlet, onely the flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet colour, resembling that of the lesser *French-Marigold*, but not so deep, and the thrum inclining to an Orange-colour.

Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo.

THe double *Brimston-coloured* narrow-leaved *Anemone* differeth from the last, in that the outer leaves of the flower are of a pale greenish yellow colour, like unto *Brimston*, and the thrum more green.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante.

THe narrow-leaved double green *Anemone* is like the last, but that the outer leaves are of a greenish Orange-tawny-colour, and the middle thrum of a yellowish green.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major.

THe greater white narrow-leaved double *Anemone* little differeth either in the green leaves, or fashion of the flower, from the former, being as large and double as any of them, and of a milk-white colour. There is another that beareth a small double snow-white flower, having six outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle, made of small-hairy leaves, standing even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Scissors.

T

Anemone

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno maxima albo.

THe greatest double narrow-leaved white *Anemone*, called the white of *Burdeaux*, is in fashion like the first, but much larger and fairer, and of a pure white colour.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Colombina.

THe narrow-leaved double bluish *Anemone*, called *Colombina*, hath a larger flower than any of the former, the outer leaves being long and broad, the thrum composed of short narrow leaves, putting forth a great tuft of longer and broader leaves, which spread over the flowers, almost to the points of the outer leaves; the whole flower is of a bluish, or flesh-colour, like unto the colour which is usually found in the flowers of the *Colombine*, from whence it is so called.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo.

THe double narrow-leaved Rose-coloured *Anemone* hath smaller flowers than the last, but very thick and double, of a more lively colour, like that of a new blown *Damask Rose*.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo variegata.

THe narrow-leaved double variegated Rose-coloured *Anemone* onely differeth from the last, in that the flower of this is striped and varied with white, especially the outer leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubicante maculato.

THe narrow-leaved double spotted bluish *Anemone* riseth up with a tall stalk, bearing a large flower, the outer leaves whereof are almost white, marked with small reddish spots and marks, especially on the outer side; the thrum is large and thick, composed of many narrow long sharp-pointed leaves, of a reddish or Peach-colour, powdered with small specks of a deeper red colour; this is called by those that brought it out of *Flanders*, the perfect *Curtizan*. There is another little differing from this, either in colours or manner of growing, called *passé Albertine*.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo.

THe narrow-leaved double purple *Anemone* cometh up with green leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with flowers, and therefore for the prevention of such forwardness, we keep the roots out of ground and not set them untill *November*, which causeth them to bear the fairer flowers at the Spring following, which are very large, thick and double, of a dark fullen violet purple colour.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendulae colore.

THe narrow-leaved double Lavender-coloured *Anemone* is in all things like the last, the flower is lesser, and of a pale heavy blew colour, like unto the flowers of *Lavender*; there is another of this sort that is striped with white, especially the outer leaves of the flower.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno caeruleo.

THe narrow-leaved double blew *Anemone* is in fashion like the last, only differing in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a fine bright blew colour, more pleasant to behold than any of the purples.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma purpureo.

THe narrow-leaved *Anemone* with the purple thrum, commonly called *perfect in beauty*, differeth chiefly from the other purples in the colour of the flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the thrum or plugh, as some call it, purple.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina.

THe narrow-leaved double *Anemone* with the dark purple thrum, called *Amarant*, hath as broad green leaves as the first common red, and the flower is of the same fashion, the outer leaves of such a red colour, and the middle thrum of a dark-murrey purple colour, like the flowers of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone*; sometimes there will come a tuft of bright red leaves out of the middle of the purple thrum, and then some have called such flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a distinct kinde, which in some years happeneth in most flowers, and in others few or none.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata.

THe double narrow-leaved variegated *Amarant Anemone* is in all things like the last, only the outer leaves, and those that come out of the middle of the purple thrum, are variegated with white, much fairer in some years than in others. There are two sorts of this flower, one said to be of *Paris*, and the other of *Flanders*, but that of *Paris* is the better, being more constantly marked, and more distinctly than the other.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinque coloris.

THe double narrow-leaved *Anemone* of five colours is like the *Amarant*, but that the stalk is taller, and the flower larger, the outer

leaves thereof are red, the thrum of a deeper murrey-purple, out of the middle whereof cometh one or two rows of leaves, of a light crimson colour from the ends half way, the rest pale yellow; in the middle of these leaves there is a small tuft of shorter leaves, which are of a pale silver colour, so the five colours are, red, being that of the outer leaves, purple that of the thrum, crimson the tops of the leaves that come out of it, yellow the other part of them, and the small tuft in the middle silver colour; this is an uncertain flower, and seldom cometh well.

Anemone tenuifolia dicta Bel-Lizwaire.

THis noble double *Anemone* hath fair large flowers, of a dark purplish colour, finely striped with white; the roots are tender, and apt to perish, unless the soil be very agreeable, as all the other narrow-leaved striped *Anemones* are; there is another like unto this called *Rigat Polemburg*.

Anemone tenuifolia dicta Bel Rigat.

THis is a fair large and double flower, of an excellent crimson colour, and well striped and marked with white.

There are divers other sorts of double narrow-leaved *Anemones*, as *Orlata vera*, *Cagetan*, *il Diavolo*, *il Diavolello*, and several others that are variegated, but most of those variegated kinds are so nice and tender that few can keep them from perishing.

There are also divers sorts of rare *Italian Anemones*, as *The Dutches*, which hath a large flower, finely striped with pale *Rose*-colour upon white.

Mellidore is Gold yellow within the leaves, and red without.

Mariana is Pink colour, and graydeline striped.

Larviana is flesh-colour near *Isabella*.

St. Marke is Brick-colour, or brown red, striped with sad white.

The Extravagant, *Cateana*, *Gallatea*, and at least fifty other sorts all rare flowers.

Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici.

THe single narrow-leaved *Anemones* are of a greater variety, rarity and esteem, than the *Latifoliaes*: formerly we had very few of these flowers, and those of little worth, but now of late years we are become owners of many diversities, of divers colours, both plain, edged, striped or marked with white, so that a bed set something thick with

with the several varieties of these Flowers, makes a gallant shew, for their stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large Flowers, commonly consisting of one row or pale of broad leaves, with a hairy head, or button in the middle, which after the Flowers are past grows big and long, yielding store of small Flat brown seeds, wrapped in down; the green leaves are larger, grow ranker, and are more in number than those of the double kinds; the roots much bigger, and apter to increase; and besides the great varieties of reds, scarlets, purples, whites, Peach, and Rose-colours, both plain and marked with white, there are some others raised from the seeds of these that bear gallant double flowers of several colours, as red, scarlet and purple; these either plain or striped sorts I have seen more resembling the flowers of the double *latifolias*, than those with narrow leaves, for these consist of many something broad leaves, having no pluck or thrum of leaves, but a small head or button in the middle, some having but two rows of leaves, others three, and some so thick and double, that the head in the middle is not to be seen, untill the Flowers fall; and yet these kinds (especially the thinner sorts) perfect their seeds, from which many fine Flowers may be produced; these are called *Hermaprodites*, for that they partake of both kinds, as having the roots and leaves of the narrow, and the flowers of the double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

All these *Anemones*, both double and single, bring forth their beautiful Flowers commonly in *March*, *April* and *May*, sooner or later, according to the State of the Spring, and time of setting their roots.

In the handling and ordering of the rarer sorts of these excellent Flowers, some more than common care is to be taken; for if the soil; situation, time and manner of planting and taking up, be not exactly observed, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the roots prosper and increase, but on the contrary rot, and consume, especially all the best double kinds with narrow leaves; the ordinary, and those with single Flowers are more hardy.

The first thing therefore to be considered, is the soil wherein they are to be planted, which must be fat and rich, the earth not too light, a rich sandy lome earth is the best, wherein some Neats and Sheeps dung with a little lime hath been tempered, and layen long on a heap, often turned over, so that the dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the earth, which being first sifted through a Wyer Sive, make a bed thereof half a yard deep at the least, in some place that is not too hot in the Sun, but something shadowed; then about the end of *September*, place the roots of those *Anemones* with broad leaves therein, six or eight inches asunder, and three fingers deep in the ground, setting that side upward where you perceive small eminences to put forth leaves; those with narrow leaves are to be handled in the same manner, only differing in the time of their setting, for these must be kept out of the ground in some dry place untill the end

of

of *October*, and the purples a moneth longer, and then set in the same manner as the others; those with broad leaves will come up before Winter, and those with narrow leaves about the end of *February*, or sooner if the Winter be mild, in *March* and *April*, if the season be dry, they must be watered, which will cause them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer flowers.

If you find they like their entertainment, grow strong, bear fair flowers on tall stalks, and prosper well, you may forbear to take up their roots untill the end of *June* or *July*; but on the contrary, if the green leaves are few, the flowers small, and stalks short, it is a manifest sign of their dislike, and that the soil is either too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous; in this case they must be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, the roots put into sand, and so kept in some dry place for a moneth at the least, and then taken out, and kept in papers in some cool dry place, until the time of planting, for should the roots remain in the ground any time after they have lost their fibres, the earth being over-hot, they would all, or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any store of rain fall upon them; in the taking up of their roots, care must be had that they be not broken, especially those with broad leaves, which must not be divided nor broken, until they part of themselves, those of the other kind with narrow leaves may be broken or parted with less prejudice, but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive; and although the times before mentioned be best for the planting and setting the roots of both kinds of these rare flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds may be kept out of the ground until the end of *February*, which some use to do to cause them to flower late after others are gone; in this practise it will be necessary to steep the roots four and twenty hours before you set them in warm water, and to plant them with some Willow earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary, else the heat of the Sun in the time of their flowering, will much diminish their beauty; so if you have two beds stored with choice varieties of *Anemonies*, that set last more shaded than the first, and the fore-mentioned rules observed, you will be sure to enjoy the delight of their delicate flowers part of *March*, all *April*, and the greatest part of *May*, unless your Garden stand in some smoky place, where neither art nor industry will cause them to prosper, unless set in a hot bed in *January*, as some about *London* use to doe.

Now for the raising of new varieties of *Anemones* from seeds, choice must be made of the Flowers, as in *Tulips*; some of the double *latifolias* bring seeds, the richest scarlets, palest purples, pink, white, and sky-colours are the best: but in the single *Tenuifolias* there is more choice, as red, and scarlets with deep white edges, all that are variegated or striped with white, and in these the deepest velvet purples are the best; but above all others those that have two or three rowes of leaves, and that excellent velvet single blew, described and commended by *Ferarius*, are chiefly to be preferred.

The

The seeds of these flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, which must be done as the down riseth, else they will be blown away; and having gathered all your seeds, stay not as some direct to sow them untill *August*, but let it be done by the middle of *July* at the furthest, and be sure the earth in which you sow them be good, and finely sifted, be it in beds or boxes, which your best seeds will deserve.

To separate the seeds that hang in the down, you must take earth that is very dry and fine, in quantity according to the seeds you intend to sow, put it in a Bowl, Tray, or Basin, and mingle the seeds therewith, then stir and divide them with your fingers untill none of the white down appear, sow them not too thin, for some will fail to come up; lastly, cover them half a fingers thickness with fine rich earth, and so let them remain untill about a moneth after their springing, then strow over them a fingers thickness more of like earth, and so leave them until Winter begins, at which time they must be covered with pease-straw, laid upon sticks, that it touch not the earth, to prevent the frosts and cold nipping air, but from the time of sowing to the second covering with earth, you must not neglect often gently to water them.

The next year after their sowing, in *August*, they may be taken up, and set again in rows at convenient distance, where they may remain until you see what flowers they will bear, and then dispose them as they shall deserve: some report they have had *Anemones* bear flowers the next, others the second year from the sowing, but I can expect few or none that are good before the third, and many will not bear untill the fourth year; but the agreeable goodness of the earth and air for bringing them forward is most considerable, therefore be sure to make it as rich and good as you can, but take heed of too much dung.

If the earth of your bed, wherein you would set your best *Anemones*, be either too stiff clay, or too light sand, it must be compounded; Clay with brook sand, and pearl sand, with good fresh fat earth taken next under the Turf of some good pasture, well mixed together with some lime, and old Neats dung rotted to earth; which composition must be finely sifted before used; with this earth so prepared make a bed half a yard deep, and therein set your roots, which will prosper and bear the better; if at any season of setting them, you put a little Willow earth under and over the roots, it will cause them soon to put forth fibres, and thereby able to abide the Winter; yet in frost and hard weather, it will be good to cover them that are come up with mats or pease-straw, which take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair) to give the bed air, and prevent mouldiness, which hath been the destruction of many a fine plant.

CHAP. XXIV.

Ranunculus.

He Crow-foot is of divers kinds, and many of them not fit for our purpose; we will therefore make choice of such onely as bear the fairest flowers; and first begin with such as have grumous or kernelly roots, which may be taken up and kept dry, as well as those of *Anemones*; and then conclude with some others of another nature.

Ranunculus Creticus albus.

The double white Ranunculus, or Crow-foot of Candy, cometh up with leaves something broad, and indented about the edges, some of them more cut and divided than others, of a pale green colour full of white spots; the stalk riseth about a foot high, with some smaller, and more divided leaves thereon, parted at the top into two or three branches, each bearing a fair white flower; the root is grumous or kernelly, having many grains bigger than those of Wheat fastened to one head, of a sad brown colour on the outer side; of this kind there are three other sorts that bear single flowers, one all white, another with purple, and a third, with bright red edges.

Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo.

The Closh of silver Crow-foot of Candy hath smaller leaves than the last, the stalk bigger, and branched, bearing at the ends thereof single flowers, lesser than those of the former, containing seven or eight round-pointed leaves, of a pale yellowish bluish colour on the insides, a little striped, but more on the outside with crimson; the root is grumous like that of the former.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno luteo.

The double yellow Ranunculus of Asia cometh up with many green leaves, cut and divided like those of a Carret, from whence rise many small upright stalks, each bearing at the top one small double flower, of a shining yellow colour; the root composed of many thick fat grains, fastened to a head of a white colour. There is another of this kind that hath bigger green leaves, and larger double flowers, of a more pale yellow colour, and we have a third onely differing in that the flowers are single.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno rubro.

THe double red *Ranunculus* of *Asia* hath the lower leaves plain and not cut, a little indented at the edges, the rest of the leaves are parted into three or five divisions, and notched about the edges; the stalk riseth almost a foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair and something large double flower, containing many round-pointed leaves, set in six or more rows one within another, and of fair yellowish red or Scarlet colour; in some strong Plants, when the flower is almost past, another small double flower will rise out of the middle thereof; the root is grumous like those of *Candy*, but lesser, and the grains longer.

There are now several other nobler sorts of *Ranunculus* of *Asia*, with gallant double flowers, much excelling this old kind described, the which we will insert under those names they are received, distinguished and known by, placing them in order according to their affinity with each other, beginning with that fine variety of our old acquaintance, the former called

Bozwell or *Plumashe*, this is in all things like the first old kind, only every leaf of the double flower is finely striped with pale yellow, of which there are two sorts, one said to be of *Paris*, the other and better of *Flanders*.

Pianisco chiefly differs from the last, in that the flower is a little double, and of a bloody red colour.

Sang de Beuf differs from the last, in that the flower is more thick and double, and at first seemeth to have small lines of yellow in every leaf thereof, but when full blown, it is of the colour of Bulls blood.

The *Monster*, or *Gyant Ranunculus*, hath thicker, rougher, and browner green leaves than any of the former, the stalks bigger and branched, each bearing a fair double Scarlet flower, but that on the chiefeft stalk, is as big, and more double, than the fairest *Marigold*, which in shape it much resembleth, only the small leaves of this are sharp-pointed; there is one of this sort whose flowers are lesser, and a little striped with yellow.

The great *Monster* of *Rome* is bigger in all the parts than either of the last, the flowers are larger, the leaves broader, very thick and double, forming a most gallant rich Scarlet-flower.

Puwoine of *Rome* hath the broad and thick pale green leaves maculated with white, the flowers large, thick and double, with broad round-pointed leaves, which stand out in the middle, different from the *Monsters*, and of a deep Scarlet-colour; of this kind there is another

ther more rare, which onely differeth, in that every leaf of the brave double flower is listd about with yellow.

Marvelia hath such like green leaves as the last, the flowers differ, in that those of this are not so double, the leaves long and narrower, varied and marbled with a deeper and lighter Scarlet.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore simplici diversorum colorum.

Ranunculus of Asia with single flowers are of divers sorts and colours, which chiefly differ from the first double red in the flowers, which commonly are composed of five something broad leaves, with a thrummy head in the middle, much resembling a single *Anemone*; In some the flowers are red, some yellow, deeper or lighter; and others spotted and striped about the edges with red, with several other pretty varieties, both of plain and mixed colours; and we have one of the *Gyants* race which beareth on a branched stalk three or four single flowers, consisting of seven broad round-pointed leaves, of a greenish pale yellow at first, after milk-white, the leaves spotted and tipd with reddish purple, and another more rare, called the *Archducal Ranunculus*, which hath the single flower finely marked with three good colours.

These several sorts of *Ranunculus* are pretty flowers, and many of them worthy of esteem, especially the double kinds; they bring forth their beautiful flowers in *April* and *May*, which continue a long time before they fall.

The roots of those of *Candy* may be taken up, and kept out of ground in Sand for some time, but require to be planted in *September*. The yellow of Asia is hardy, and will prosper well without being taken up; all the other are nice and tender, and require to be planted in rich sandy and ranker earth than that directed for *Anemones*; the roots are every year to be taken up about *Midsummer*, well dried and kept in Papers or Boxes, as *Anemones*, untill such time they are to be set, for if they be left in the ground, or set too soon, they will come up before the great Frosts, which (unless carefully covered) will destroy them. I use to set them towards the end of *December*, and in warm and early grounds *January* is soon enough; the roots may be parted and set severally six inches asunder, in rows, three fingers deep, where if the soil be agreeable, they will come up in *March*, and about the beginning of *May* bring forth gallant flowers, and much increase by roots, and although *Ranunculus* require a ranker and more sandy earth than *Anemones*, yet it may be over rank; if you suspect it to be so, when you set your roots, take off some of the earth, and in the place thereof, cover the bed about an inch thick all over with good fresh earth, taken next under the turf of some good Pasture, finely sifted, and if too stiff, mingle it with fine brook sand; place the roots thereon, then cover them with a little of the same earth, and lastly finish your covering with that earth you took off your bed, so that

that the roots may be three inches under ground; some set their *Anemones* and *Ranunculus* in the end of *September*, and as soon as they come up, shelter them with supported Mats, which must (for an hour every fair day) be taken off to air the bed, and prevent mouldiness, for if they be not carefully defended from hard Frosts and Snows, it will soon kill them all, therefore to avoid such trouble and danger of loss, I prefer late setting, as needing no attendance, or ever failing to answer my expectation.

In *March* and *April*, when they are come up, and begin to rise to flower, they must be often well watered, for then they require moisture, too much of which in the Winter destroys them; some years some of their roots will lye in the ground, and not spring at all, which take up and dry with the rest, and they will bear flowers nevertheless the year following.

Unto these nobler kinds of *Ranunculus*, or *Crow-foot*, some others of our old acquaintance may be joyned; they are now common I must confess, yet bear fair flowers, and were they as strange and nice as some of the former, they would be more esteemed, these being too familiar to be much affected, and kept with so little care, that few care for them, and therefore it will suffice onely to name them, and so conclude this Chapter.

Ranunculus Anglicus.

THe English *Crow-foot* with a grumous root, commonly called *Che-lidonium minus*, or the lesser *Pile-wort*, differeth not at all from that common weed which grows in every hedge, with single shining yellow flowers, but onely that the flowers of this are thick and double; this Plant I found wild many years since, and setting it in my Garden, it much increased, so that I gave many roots thereof to divers about *London* and other places, and am confident that most of the Plants that are in *England*, came from that one root which I found, for I could never hear of any other that found it wild in any place.

Ranunculus albus flore pleno.

THe double white *Crow-foot* hath large leaves cut into fine divisions, and notched about the edges, of a fresh green colour on the upper side, and pale underneath, full of ribs and veins; the stalk about half a yard high, divided into several branches, bearing many small but very double fine white flowers; the root is composed of many thick, long whitish strings, fastened to a something big head.

Caltha Palustris flore pleno.

THe double *Marsh-Marigold* is no other than that we commonly call the *Water-Boot*, so plentiful in wet grounds, onely the flowers

of this are thick and double, of an excellent Gold yellow colour; the roots are stringy, and prosper well in Gardens; there are three other sorts of double yellow *Crow-foot*, common in our Country, as that with the round root, called the *Bachelors button*; the common running *Crow-foot* with double flowers, and the small double flowered *Grass Crow-foot*.

The Pile-wort flowereth in *March*, and will grow any where, and increase too fast; the double *white Crow-foot*, and *Marsh-Marigold*, flower in *April*, and set in good ground will continue many years unremoved, and yield increase from the roots, which are to be planted in Autumn in a moist place, and something out of the scorching Sun.

CHAP. XXV.

Aconitum.



Wolfe-bane is of divers kinds, yet there is but one fit for our purpose, which with the *Radix Cava*, or *Hollow root*, give me leave to place in one Chapter, and first of the *Aconite*.

Aconitum Hyemale.

THe *Winter Wolf-bane* riseth out of ground commonly in *January*, with round cut green leaves, standing on short foot-stalks; and with them the flowers which are small and yellow, made of five leaves, like a single *Crow-foot*, with yellow threds in the middle; the root is thick and tuberous, like unto that of the common red narrow-leaved *Anemone*, but rounder, and loseth its fibres every year as the *Anemones* do.

Aconitum Hyemale flore pallido.

THe *pale Winter Wolf-bane* is in all things like the former, onely the flowers of this are of a pale yellow colour, and in some plants almost white.

These two sorts of *Aconite* do bring forth their flowers with the green leaves commonly in *January*, for which they are onely esteemed; the roots may be set in any of the Sommer months, and in any place, for they are hardy and will thrive more than better things.

Radix

Radix Cava.

Hollow-root is a Plant as low in growth as reputation, the common and ordinary are cast out of every good Garden, and these following chiefly retained.

Radix Cava major flore albo.

The white Hollow-root cometh out of the ground about the end of March, with green leaves like those of the *Colembine*, from among which, rise up two or three short stalks, naked from the bottom to the middle, where the flowers come forth one above another, every flower having a short green leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a heel behind, like unto the flowers of the common *Larks spur*, with bigger bellies, and the mouths not so open, being wholly of a pure white colour; the root is big and round, of a yellowish brown colour on the outside, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath.

Radix Cava major flore carneo.

The blush-coloured Hollow-root is in all things like the former, but that the flowers of this are of a light red, or deep blush-colour, and sometimes the flowers of some Plants of this kind will be of a deep reddish purple colour.

These kinds of Hollow-root come up in the end of March, flower in April, and are under-ground again in May; the roots lose the fibres, and may be kept out of the ground two or three moneths; they are apt to increase, and will like in any soil, but best in that which is inclining to sand, so as they stand not too hot in the Sun.

CHAP. XXVI.

Hepatica Nobilis.

Noble Liver-wort is of two sorts, the one bearing single, and the other double flowers; the first are now little esteemed, and few of them entertained by the curious, but the double kinds more respected, and some of them accounted very rare, we will begin with that best known.

Hepatica Nobilis flore pleno purpureo.

The double purple Hepatica cometh up before the leaves, with many small, and something long naked stalks, each of them bearing

ing at the top thereof one small double flower, of a violet purple colour, at which time the leaves spring up foulded at the first, but after opening themselves, are divided at the edges in three parts, standing on several long foot-stalks, as high as the flowers, which leaves will continue untill new come again; so that commonly the flowers rise up among the old leaves; the root is composed of many long black strings, fastened to a head, from whence the leaves and flowers spring.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno caeruleo.

THe double blew *Hepatica* is in all things like the former, but the colour of the flowers, which in this are of light watcher blew colour.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno albo.

THe double white *Hepatica* hath smaller and fresher green leaves than either of the former, the flowers snow-white, and as thick and double, more rare to be found, and therefore much more esteemed.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno rubro.

THe double red *Hepatica* is in all things like the last, but onely the colour of the flowers, which are as thick and double as any of the former, and of a fine pleasant pale red, inclining to Peach-colour.

These are the most valuable diversities that hitherto have come to our knowledge; there are others that bear single flowers of the same colours of the double ones, but little esteemed by any good *Florists*; yet by some are preserved, chiefly for that they bear seeds from whence varieties are expected, but I have not heard or seen any that have been so raised that are considerable. It is reported that the double white, and the double red have been raised from the seeds of the single kinds; I confess I have not seen either of them, and therefore can give no further assurance than the credit of a good *Florist* the reporter.

The double kinds flower about the middle of *March*, and the single ones a fortnight sooner; they must be planted like the *Auricula*, in rich well-dunged ground, where they will thrive and bear plentifully, and may be increased by parting the roots after they are grown into several heads.

Geranium.

C*ranes bill* is of divers sorts, but few of them of any esteem, the chiefest of them are, the knobbed *Cranes-bill*, that hath a root like

like a small *Cyclamen*, bearing many single pale purple flowers; the *blew Cranes-bill* and the *white* differ only in the colour of the flowers; the *blew and white striped Cranes-bill* is like the two last, only the flowers are variably spotted, striped, and parted with white and blew; the *purple Crow-foot Cranes-bill* hath a great head of flowers, which open by degrees, and die at night; the *variable Cranes-bill* is common, it hath small flowers, varied with small reddish veins upon white; the *sweet Cranes-bill* hath flowers of a dark blackish purple colour; the *red Rose Cranes-bill* hath flowers like a *red Rose Campion*; these simple flowers are all exactly described by Mr. Parkinson, they flower in *April, May and June*, and increase too fast; but we have now an other more rare called

Geranium nocte olens.

FOR that it smelleth sweet only in the night, it hath a great root like a *Peony*, with large jagged leaves, the flowers come forth in *July*, with small and round pointed leaves of a purple colour listd about with yellow, so as the purple seemeth but as a spot in the middle of every leaf; these flowers stand on smooth stalks eight or ten on a head, which in the night are as sweet, as beautiful in the day; the plant is tender, and therefore set in a pot, and governed in Winter as the *Cardinals flower*; or housed and kept dry in Winter, for any moisture rots the root.

CHAP. XXVII.

Helleborus.



Hellebor is of two sorts or kinds, that is, black and white; and there are some lesser sorts, called *Helleborine*, that for the beauty of their flowers deserve mention; we will begin with the black *Hellebor*, vulgarly called the *Christmas Rose*, but more properly

Helleborus niger verus.

THe true black *Hellebor*, from a root composed of divers long brown strings, running deep into the ground, and fastened to a big head, springeth up many green leaves, standing on big stiff foot-stalks, divided into eight or nine parts, and nicked about the edges; the flowers come forth in Winter, upon such short fat foot-stalks, in form like unto single white *Roses*, at first white, but by long standing turn to be of a blush-colour, with a pale yellow thrum, and a green head in the middle; chiefly respected for the early flowering, which is commonly about *Christmas*, and therefore by many called the

Winter

Winter or *Christmas Rose*; there are some other sorts of black *Hellebor*, but none of any beauty or esteem, but this only.

Helleborus albus.

THe white *Hellebor* cometh up with a great round head, of a whitish green colour, opening it self into many beautiful large green leaves, eminently plaited throughout, and compassing each other at the bottome: out of them the stalk riseth a yard high, or more, with small leaves to the middle thereof, from whence it is divided into many branches, bearing a multitude of small star-like flowers of a yellowish green colour: the root is thick and big at the head, with divers great white strings, which run down deep into the ground, there strongly fastened, and abiding many years unremoved.

Helleborus albus flore atrorubente.

THe white *Hellebor* with a dark red flower differeth from the last, in that it cometh up a moneth before it, with larger leaves, smaller and finer plaited: the flowers are lesser than those of the former, and of a dark red, or sad liver-colour. This is a stately plant, and will deserve its place in the best *Florists* garden. There are some lesser sorts of *Hellebor* which we call *Helleborine*, whereof two or three are worth our acquaintance, and therefore fit to be inserted.

Helleborine major sive Calceolus Marie.

Our *Ladies slipper* cometh up with divers stalks about half a yard high, compassed at the bottom with broad green leaves, like those of white *Hellebor*, but smaller, and not plaited; at the tops of the stalks come forth one, two, and sometimes three flowers, one above another, upon small short foot-stalks, with a small leaf at the foot of each: the flowers in form are Oval, the upper part hollow, and the lower round and swelling; at the hollow part are two small flippets, wherewith at the first the hollownes is covered, but after open and stand apart from each other; these flowers are in some of a pale yellow, and in others more rare of a brown colour, tending to purple; the roots are composed of many dark brown strings, interlaced one within the other, lying under the upper crust of the earth, and not deeper, as those of the former kinds.

Helleborine minor flore albo.

THe small white *Hellebor* riseth up like the last, but not so high, neither are the leaves so large, and of a whiter green colour: the stalk beareth in a spike many small white flowers, consisting of five leaves and a small close hood in the middle: the roots are many small strings, running in the upper part of the earth.

Helleborina

Helleborine minor flore purpurante.

THe small purplish *Hellebor* is like the last described, but that the leaves are narrower, the flowers smaller, and of purplish bluish-colour.

The true black *Hellebor* flowreth about *Christmas*, the two white *Hellebors* in *June*, the *Ladies Slipper*, and the white *Helleborine* in the end of *April* or beginning of *May*, and that with the purplish flower about the beginning of *June*.

The roots of the black and white *Hellebor* are hardy, and abide long unremoved, therefore fit to be at first set in good ground and where they may stand: the *Helleborines* are found wild in some parts of *Tork* and *Lancashire*, and therefore do not require too rich a soil. I received all the varieties before mentioned from that honest Gentleman, my never to be forgotten friend, Mr. *Roger Brodshaw*, who found them in the shady woods near his house in *Lancashire*; there is another small Plant which may properly be mentioned in this place, of which a word or two before we conclude this Chapter.

Lilium Convallium flore albo.

THe white *Convall Lily*, *May Lily*, or the *Lily of the valley*, for by all these names it is called, hath a small stringy root, which runneth in the ground, and cometh up in divers places, with three or four long and broad leaves, something resembling those of the lesser *Helleborine*, from whence riseth up a small naked stalk, bearing at the top one above another, hanging all on one side, many little white flowers, like little Bottles with open mouths, which are of a comfortable sweet scent.

Lilium Convallium flore rubente.

THe *Convall Lily* with a reddish flower differs only from the former, in that the flowers are of a fine pale red colour, and therefore more esteemed than the other which is found growing wild in divers places in the North.

They both flower in *May*, and will increase too fast, but bear best in the shade, and in a mean soil; I never read or heard of any other plant called the *Lily of the valley*, and if this be that mentioned in the *Canticles*, *I am the Rose of Sharon and the Lily of the valley*, perhaps it was by the *Rose* to typify lovely Majesty, and by this small low flower, virtuous Humility, it having an especial property to help weak memories, raise Apoplectick persons, cheer the heart, and ease the pains of the Gout.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gentiana.

Gentian is of several sorts, some greater, and some smaller, we will make choice of one of each, and leave the rest, as fitter for a general history, than this collection of flowers, and first of that rare medicinable plant called

Gentiana major flore flavo.

THe great *Gentian* with a yellow flower, from a great thick yellow bitter root, riseth up, with a long round and pointed head of leaves, closing each other, which opening lie upon the ground, and are long, broad and plaited, like unto those of the white *Hellebor*, but softer and more pliable, from among which the stalk cometh up, which is stiff, round, full of joynts, and above a yard high, with two small leaves at every joynt compassing the stalk, which from the middle to the top thereof is adorned with many rundles, or Coronets of flowers standing at every joynt with two green leaves under them, which are laid open like Stars, of a yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, which are succeeded by round heads containing seeds like unto those of the *Fritillaria*.

Gentianella verna.

Gentian of the Spring, or *Gentianella*, as it is commonly called, hath divers small hard green leaves growing in tufts close to the ground, ribbed and veined like to other *Gentians*, from among which riseth up a small short stalk, bearing at the top one fair, large, hollow, bell-fashioned flower, with open brims, ending in five corners, of an excellent deep blew colour, with some white spots in the bottome on the inside: the roots are small pale yellow long strings which run in the ground, and put forth leaves in divers places, whereby it increaseth so fast, that it is now grown common in every ordinary Garden.

The great *Gentian* flowereth from *June* to *July*, and the *Gentianella* from *April* to *May*; the first increaseth slowly by the root, and it is hardly raised from seeds, in respect those plants that grow in *England* seldome bring any to perfection, and if any plants be gotten up from seeds, it will be many years before they come to bear flowers: the root must be planted in *September*, in rich ground, under a South wall, and carefully defended from frosts in the Winter; the other will prosper in almost any soil, so it be in an open air.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Campanula.

BELL-flowers are of several sorts, as well double as single, and some of them worthy acceptance, wherewith this Chapter will acquaint you.

Campanula Percifolio.

PEACH-leaved Bell-flowers have many small leaves, like those of the Peach-tree, lying on the ground, from whence many stalks rise up two foot high, bearing from the middle to the head divers flowers; which are short, round at the head, and wider at the brims, parted into five points, in one pure white, and in another pale blew: the roots are many small strings creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and increase very much: these are common in every Garden, but I have often heard of others of both these kinds, which are reported to bear double flowers.

Campanula Pyramidalis.

STEEPLE Bell-flower riseth with many tall stalks higher than those of the former, garnished with bigger, and smoother dark green leavs, resembling those of Beets, bearing a multitude of flowers in a *Pyramidical* form, which are of the fashion of the former but lesser, in some blew, in others white; the plant is full of milky juice, the roots large, stringy, and yielding milk like the branches.

Trachelium majus.

THE great Canterbury Bells have large rough leaves like those of a Nettle, but bigger; the stalks are square, divided into branches, whereon stand divers long hollow flowers like Bells, wide at the brims, and parted into five points, in some white, and in others of a deeper, or paler violet purple: the roots are hard and stringy, increasing and abiding many years, although the leaves and stalks die to the ground every Winter.

Trachelium majus flore duplici.

Double Canterbury Bells differ in nothing from the last, but in that the flowers are double, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, which as in the former, are in some of these white, and in others blew or purple.

Trachelium Giganteum.

G*iants Throat-wort* hath long leaves of an over-worn green colour, rough and hollow in the middle, a little indented about the edges; the stalk riseth two cubits high, set with leaves, from among which the flowers come forth, which are Bell-fashioned, divided at the brims into five points, which turn back, and are of whitish purple colour; the root is like those of the former, and as long lasting.

Trachelium Americanum sive planta Cardinalis.

T*he Cardinals-flower* hath many leaves like those of *Canterbury bells*, but lesser, and of a yellowish green colour, from among which rise tall hollow-stalks, beset with leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from the bosoms whereof the flowers come forth, consisting of five long narrow leaves, three of them standing close together and hanging downright, the other two are turned up, with an umbone betwixt them, of somewhat a paler colour than the leaves, which are of an excellent rich crimson-colour; the root is composed of very many white strings, and if it be well looked unto abideth many years. There is another of this kind (which lately came from *Virginia*) with blew flowers.

They flower from the end of *May*, commonly untill *August*, those with *Peach-leaves* first, and the *Cardinals-flower* last.

All these *Bell-flowers* are easily increased, by parting the roots in *September*, and thrive well in almost any soil, so they stand not too hot in the Sun; *Cardinals-flower* is more tender, and must be planted in good light earth, in a pot, that it may be housed in *Winter*, for it will not endure Frost. The most worthy of these are the two sorts of *Campanula* with double flowers (if there be any such) the two double sorts of *Canterbury Bells*, and the *Cardinals-flower*; the rest are of small esteem, yet many for want of better things afford them room in their Gardens.

The *Cardinals-flower* must be set in a pot, in good rich light earth; and when *Winter* begins to grow sharp, set the pot in the ground, under a *South-wall* three inches deeper than the top, and cloath it about and on the pot with dry Moss, covered with a glass, which in warm days and gentle showers take off to refresh the Plant; this course is more fit for this Plant than housing, and with some others to this rule referred, which must be observed untill *April*, and then you may take out the pots and safely expose them.

CHAP. XXX.

Jucca Indica & Periploca Virginiana.

The Indian Jucca, or that we call so, is a Plant of some reputation with *Florists*, and *Periploca* of *Virginia*, which *Mr. Parkinson* calls *Virginian Silk*, is kept in some good Gardens, both which, though of different kinds, faces and qualities, we will comprehend in this Chapter, as also some other *Indian* Plants that are contented to live with us, and first of that called, but not truly,

Jucca Indica.

The Indian Jucca hath a great thick tuberous root with large fibres, from whence springeth up a great round tuft of hard long hollow green leaves, with points as sharp as thorns, which always remain and fall not away, except it be some of those that stand outward, which are recompensed by others that spring from the middle, from whence sometimes in an old and well kept plant, springeth up a strong round stalk, divided into several branches, which bear divers flowers, something resembling those of the common *Fretillaria*, but narrower at the bottom, containing six leaves, the three outer veined on the backs from the bottom to the middle with a reddish blush upon white; these flowers come forth in *July*, and soon fall away without bringing any seeds in our Country. This Plant must be set in a large square Box, wide and deep, filled with good rich earth, where being housed in Winter and defended from Frosts, it may remain many years, it never increaseth with us, yet there are now many Plants thereof in *England*, which have been brought from our Plantations in the *West-Indies*.

Periploca Virginiana.

Virginian Silk is a Plant more respected for being a stranger, than for the beauty of the flowers; it riseth up with one or more round stalks almost four foot high, set at several joynts with two long broad-veined round-pointed green leaves, at the top of the stalk, out of a skinny-hose, cometh forth a great tuft of flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long foot-stalks, each flower consisting of five small hollow-leaves, of a pale purplish colour, neither fair nor pleasant; after they are past, come long crooked coddles, standing upright, containing flat brown seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown silk; the root is big, long and white, running far under ground, and spring up in many places;
it

it flowereth in *July*, and sometimes, but not every year, bringeth seeds and silk in *August*; it groweth abundantly in *Virginia*, and hath been raised often by seeds that have come from thence; and although the stalks dy to the ground every Winter, the root is of long continuance, and will send forth new at the Spring, especially if the place where it standeth be covered with horse-dung in Winter, to defend it from the Frosts.

Canna Indica.

THe *Indian flowering Reed* riseth up with fair large green leaves, coming from the joynts of the stalk, at first folded, after spread open; the stalk is above a yard high, bearing at the top one above another divers flowers, like in fashion to the *Gladiolus* or *Corn-flag*, of a bright crimson colour; after the flowers the seeds are contained in three-square heads, which are round and black, of the bigness of a Pease; it hath a great white tuberous root full of knobs, whereby it aptly increaseth. There is of this kind another differing, onely in the colour of the flowers, which in this are yellow with reddish spots. These Plants must be set in large Boxes, in good earth, often watered, and housed in Winter, for one nights Frost will destroy them.

Ficus Indica minor.

THe *Indian Fig* with us consisteth of leaves onely, one springing out of another, proceeding from one leaf put half into the earth, which taketh root and puts out others; these leaves are a finger thick, flat and round-pointed, of a pale green colour, with a shew at the first of brown prickles on the upper-side; at the tops of the leaves, in *June* break out the flowers, which are composed of two rows of pale yellow leaves, with a yellow thrum tipt with red in the middle; after the flowers are past, the head they stood on grows bigger, in form of a Fig, but never comes to any perfection with us. There is another of this kinde that hath bigger and much larger leaves, but will not endure our cold Winters, for the lesser kind is planted in Pots or Tubs, and housed in Winter, or else the Frosts will rot and destroy it.

C H A P. XXXI.

Auricula Urſi.

Ears Ears are nobler kinds of *Cowslips*, and now much esteemed, in respect of the many excellent varieties thereof of late years discovered, differing in the size, fashion, and colour of the green leaves, as well as flowers, the which we will list under these colours, namely purple, red or scarlet, yellow or Buff-colour, snow or milk-white, and acquaint you with so many fine diversities in each of them, as may be sufficient to stock a *Florists* Garden, who from their seeds, handled according to the following directions, may raise many new varieties.

Auricula flore purpureo.

THe purple *Auricula* is of divers sorts, some deeper and some lighter, we will begin with that best known, commonly called *the fair Downham*, from whose seeds many good flowers have been raised; this hath many green leaves, somewhat long and mealy, narrow from the bottom to the middle, and broader by degrees almost to the ends, which are something round and striped about the edges; out of the middle of the leaves, and from the sides of them, the stalks spring up five or six inches high, bearing at the top many flowers of a fine bright murrey or reddish purple colour, each flower consisting of five small leaves, parted at the ends, with a white circle or eye in the middle, standing in small cups, wherein (after the flowers are fallen) appear small round heads with a prick in the middle, containing small brown seeds; the root hath many long white strings, like unto those of the *Primrose* or *Cowslip*. This description may serve for all the rest, with such additions as may distinguish the difference, or need exceptions. This was one of the first good flowers of this kind that we had, and takes the name from the first owner, my very good friend Mr. *John Downham*, a reverent Divine, and an industrious *Florist*, from whom many years since I had this and divers other fine flowers.

Mr. *Good's* purple *Auricula* is a strong Plant, with large leaves, a big tall stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich purple flowers, with snow-white eyes, that will not wash yellow with rain, as some do, but abide white to the last; this noble kind was raised by Mr. *Austen* in *Oxford*, and given to Mr. *John Good* of *Balioll College*, whose now it is there called;

Mistis

Mistress *Buggs* her fine purple was raised by her in *Battersey* near *London*, it is like the former in all the parts, but that the great head of flowers stands more erect, of a deeper purple and broader white eyes.

Mr. *Whitmores* purple is also a very good flower, fair and large, many on one stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white eyes; this was raised by my worthy friend *William Whitmore* of *Balmes* near *Hodgsden* Esquire, who was pleased the last Spring to give me a Plant thereof.

Purple Fransway is another good flower, it beareth a great truss of rich shining purple flowers, with very large white eyes.

The black Imperial may be reckoned with the purples, it hath small leaves and a short stalk, but beareth many fair flowers close set together, of so dark a purple colour, that without much error it may be called black, with fair snow-white eyes; this was raised in *Oxford*.

Rickets sable *Auricula* is like the last, onely a little bigger in all the parts, but of as black a colour, with fair white eyes; this was lately raised by Mr. *Rickets* of *Hodgsden* often remembred, the best and most faithful *Florist* now abouts *London*.

The purple striped Auricula is small in all the parts, hath a weak low stalk, bearing four or five purple flowers, striped with white.

The purpled and Lemon-coloured striped Auricula is a much bigger and stronger Plant than the last, the stalk is stiff, but not tall, bearing often eight or ten flowers, which are *Lemon*-colour, striped with reddish purple; this was also raised by Mistress *Buggs* before mentioned, and is a flower of good esteem.

There are divers other good purples which have been raised from seeds by my self and others, and every year produceth new varieties, not to be confined within any limits.

Auricula flore rubro sive coccineo.

THe Red or scarlet-colour *Auricula* is of divers sorts, one of the best I know, is called Mistress *Austins* scarlet, it hath large leaves, a strong upright stalk, bearing a great truss of fine scarlet flowers, with snow-white eyes; divers other excellent flowers have been raised in *Oxford* by Mr. *Jacob Bobert* keeper of the publike Garden.

There are divers sorts of reds, inclining to scarlet, some redder and some yellower than others, some with large flowers, and many on one stalk, with white, or pale yellow eyes, upon many of which, several fantastical names (by those that raised them) have been imposed

posed, as *the Fair Virgin, the Matron, the Alderman, Mercury, and the other Planets, the Cow, the Red Bull, &c.*

There are some raised from seeds that are crimson, others carnation, and one by my self that beareth a great truss of large blood-red flowers, with fair white eyes;

Besides these there are raised from seeds infinite other varieties of *Rose-colours, Blushes, Cinamon* and other fine colours; those whose flowers are of new and strange colours with white eyes that will not wash, are chiefly to be marked out and preserved.

Auricula flore luteo.

THe yellow *Auricula* is of small esteem, those that bear the largest flowers, the biggest truss, of the deepest yellow colour, and white eyes, are most regarded; but the more ordinary sorts are commonly cast away, as I have done above forty in one year that came of seeds; but of this generation there are some, whose flowers are of a *Buff* colour, some yellower, and some dunner than others, these have been in good esteem, and every *Florist* had his *Leather-Coat*, many of which yet remain and retain the names of those that raised them, as *Tradescans Leather-Coat, Lances, Tuggies, Turners, Collins, Lookers, Humphries, Meracows, Mows, Mullars, Randolls, and Rickets Beazar*, all several good kinds of *Leather-Coats*, and I have raised a *Leather-Coat* my self from seeds, that is not inferior to the best of those mentioned; and there is one that on a short stalk beareth four or five double flowers, with three rows of leaves in each flower.

Auriculo flore albo.

THe white *Auricula* is of small variety and esteem, the best is that called *the Virgins milk*; this hath large mealy leaves, a tall strong stalk, with a great truss of milk-white flowers, with snow-white eyes, which placed among the purples, sets off, and adds to their glory; there are some that are perfectly white, and many *milk-whites*, but few of them of any better esteem than the yellows.

We will now (as others have done) conclude this Chapter of *Auricula*, with two other Plants that bear flowers something resembling them, but neither are of that family, or have any other relation thereunto, yet fittest for this place, as not deserving particular Chapters.

Auricula flore caeruleo folio Boraginis.

THe *Borage-leaved blew Auricula* hath rough hairy leaves, spread on the ground like those of *Borage*, but much lesser, and rent in the sides in some places, among which riseth up one, two, or

Y

more

more brown hairy-stalks, five or six inches high, each bearing at the top, three, or four flowers, consisting of five leaves, which are large, sharp-pointed, and of a fair rich blew colour, with some small yellow threds in the middle; the root is long and brownish, with many small fibres annexed thereunto. This Plant as it is rare, so is it tender, and impatient of our cold Winters, and therefore requireth to be planted in a pot, that it may be handled as the *flos Cardinalis*.

Cortusa Matthioli.

B*Ears-ears Sanicle*, as some call it, springeth up with the leaves foulded, which opening are fair and broad, cut in divisions and nicked about the edges, a little hairy, and of a dark green colour on the uperside, but whiter on the other; from among the leaves riseth up one or two naked stalks, five or six inches high, bearing at the tops divers small flowers, like in form to an *Auricula*, but hanging down their heads, and of a dark purple colour, with a small white eye and some threds in the middle; after the flowers are past, the seeds succeed, like that of the *Auricula*; the root is composed of a thick tuft of small whitish strings fastened to a head, which abideth in the ground all the Winter, the leaves perishing and renewing at the Spring. This Plant is commonly raised from seeds, set in a pot and ordered as in the last in Winter; both this and the former flower with the *Auricula* or a little after them.

All the several sorts of *Auricula* do flower in *April* or the beginning of *May*, and sometimes they will flower again in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, but those flowers that come then, are neither so fair, nor so many on one stalk, as those of the Spring.

The *Bears-ears* must be planted in some place that is a little shaded from the scorching heat of the Sun, the soil made very rich, if stiff with sand & store of well rotted Neats-dung, & therein the roots set a foot asunder, for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room; the best way to set them, is to open a wide hole, leaving or raising a little hill in the midst thereof, then set the root thereupon, and spread the fibres round about it, lastly cover and water them. After the middle of *August* every other year take them up, and then mend the soil where they grew, with sifted Neats-dung, and having slipped and parted the roots, and cut off those fibres that are too long, set them in the same place again; by this means you shall not fail to have them thrive and bear store of flowers, but if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor, or stiff ground, you must expect the contrary.

The best sorts of *Auricula* are set in pots, which they will well deserve; fill the pots almost half full with sifted Neats-dung, the rest with good sandy earth well mixed with such sifted dung, and about the end of *August* set the Plants therein, but not too deep, for the roots will be apt enough to draw downwards; place these pots in the
Sun

Sun all the Winter, and with Glasses defend them from over much wet, but do not house them, for they will do better in the open Air. At the Spring when they rise to flower remove them into a place more shaded, and after the flowers are past (except those you leave to seed) you may dispose in some shady place out of the way, to make room for pots with *Gilliflowers*.

The raising varieties of them from seeds is a secret wherewith few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with something more than common diligence, according to the rules following; After the flowers are past, and the stalks begin to grow yellow, you may observe in the top of that little round seed-vessel, a small hole, and then you may be assured the seed is almost ripe, and if you do not carefully look to it, will be all shed before you are aware; therefore as soon as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the stalks, keeping the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards, all the best seeds will fall out; then binde them in bundles, and place them upright to the Glass of some South Window, where (by some benefit they will receive from the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better; towards the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, prepare some square box or boxes according to your store of seeds, that are nine or ten inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out water, which fill three parts full with fine sandy sifted earth, one half thereof being well rotted Neats dung, which mingled well together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a fingers thickness of fine sifted Willow earth, or for want thereof dried Cow-dung beaten small, mingled with a little good earth and sifted, and sow your seeds thereon, mingled with Wood-ashes, which by their colour will direct you to sow them the more suitably; they must not be sowed too thin, for all will not come up, if they do they may easily be removed to another place; after the seeds are thus sowed, cover them half a finger thick, with the same you put next under them, which press down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air untill they begin to come up, which will be about *April*, and then they must be removed into the shade, and often gently watered; as soon as they are grown to any considerable bigness take some of them up, where they are too thick, and set them presently in some bed prepared for that purpose, six or eight inches asunder, where they may remain untill they come to bear flowers; and those you leave in the box may be transplanted in the end of *August* after the same manner, and so the box will be ready again to sow more seeds; some of them will bear the Spring following, others about *August* the year after they were sowed, and the rest the Spring then next following, provided the ground you set them in be rich and good, otherwise you will lose all the delight of your labors. Some are of opinion that the beginning of *October*, others the end of *February*, is the best time to sow them, but having tryed all those times, I finde that before mentioned to be the best; for the seeds are so small that if they be kept any time out of the ground, they will be all dead. Now above all things you must be sure to get the seeds of good

flowers, for from thence springeth all your hope; when you see their flowers, those you dislike, cast away, or else if you have convenience send them to the flower-market, the common Emptory of trash and refuse, and reserve the rest for your own delight.

CHAP. XXXII.

Primula Veris, & Paralyfis.



Primroses and Cowslips are *English* flowers, and well known to every Milk-maid, being the common ornaments of Meadows and Pastures, yet there are some varieties of them entertained in Gardens, out of which we will cull the best, and leave the rest to those that delight in such common toys. We have now other kinds of *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, that bear diversities of red flowers, more esteemed than those of our own Country; but first we will begin with some of our old acquaintance, and then proceed to those of later discovery.

Primula Veris flore pleno vulgaris.

THe common double Garden *Primrose* is so well known, that it is sufficient onely to name it, but were it not so common in every Country-womans Garden, it would be more respected, for indeed it is a sweet and dainty double flower, and the chiefeft of all our *English* kinds.

Paralyfis flore geminato.

THe *Cowslip* hose in hose differeth from that of the field, in respect the flowers are ingeminated, one standing within the other, many on one stalk, the same in colour and fashion with those of the common kind.

Paralyfis flore pleno.

THe double *Cowslip* differeth from the common kind, in that it is bigger, and beareth many fair thick and double flowers on one stalk, of the same Gold yellow colour with the former.

Paralyfis flore pleno viridante.

THe double green *Cowslip* differeth from the last, in that the flowers of this are of yellowish green colour, but as thick and double, and this is the rarest and most esteemed of all our *English* kinds.

There

There are divers other sorts both of *Primroses* and *Cowslips* planted in some Gardens, as the double green *Primrose*, and another that hath the outer row of leaves green, with a small pale yellow flower in the midst, the single green *Cowslip*, the tufted *Cowslip*, the fantastick *Cowslip*, or *Fackanapes on horse back*, the *Cowslip* with the jagged *hose*, and another with a large *hose* divided in five points, and purlled about the edges with a small single yellow flower standing therein; all which I leave to those that delight in them, and pass to others of more esteem.

Primula Veris flore rubro.

THe red *Primrose* is of a newer date, more beauty, and greater variety than the former; in roots leaves and fashion it differeth not from the common single field *Primrose*, only the tops of the roots, and bottomes of the stalks, are of a reddish colour, but the greatest difference is in the colours of the flowers, there being almost twenty diversities of reds, some deeper and others lighter, from bloud red to pale Pink colour; some are of a blewish Rose-colour, sader and paler, some brick-colour, some Dove-colour, others of the colour of an old Buff-coat, and some hair-colour; all which varieties have been raised from seeds, and likewise these more excellent kinds following.

The fair red *Primrose* is a pleasant flower, of a most beautiful rich shining velvet red-colour, with a yellow Star in the bottome, as is in all the rest.

The Scarlet *Primrose* is of esteem; the flower is of a bright Scarlet colour, more rare than any of the former.

Red *Primrose hose in hose* hath upon every stalk (for many stalks bearing flowers rise from one root, in all these kinds) two flowers ingeminated, one standing within the other, in some bigger and of a deeper red colour, in others lesser and paler; of this kind I have raised six several diversities differing from each other, either in size, fashion or colour.

The double red *Primrose* is the rarest of all the kinds, the flower is reported to be almost as large, thick and double, as the common pale yellow kind, and of a fair red colour: this if any such be it is that so much seed hath been sowed in hope to obtain.

The red *Cowslip*, or *Oxlip*, is also of several sorts, all of them bearing many flowers on one stalk, in fashion like those of the field, but of several red colours, some deeper, others lighter, some bigger like *Oxlips*, others smaller like *Cowslips*.

The variable Scarlet, or Orange-coloured *Cowslip*, hath many small flowers

flowers on one stalk, which towards the bottome on the upper side in some, are of a fine Orenge-colour, and the leaves lifted about the edges with Cinnamon-colour, and something redder on the outside, some are of a fine Scarlet colour deeper or lighter in great variety, all proceeding from the seeds of the deepest coloured flowers.

The red Cowslip hose in hose hath many flowers on one stalk, like those of the ingeminated red *Primrose* before described, but lesser; of these I have five distinct diversities, some bigger, some lesser, and of deeper or lighter red colours.

Of some of these sorts a multitude have been and are yearly raised from seeds, still sowed in hope of gaining new varieties, casting those away that do not answer expectation, which by many about *London*, with such like refuse, are sent into the flower-market, and there sold for little, for had they not that way to purge their Gardens, they would certainly, as I and others do, destroy them. I have lately heard several ignorant pretenders to the knowledge of flowers say, that they could buy in that market the best *Tulips* in *England* for five shillings the hundred, the best red *Primroses* and *Bears-ears* for six pence the dozen, and all other flowers whatsoever, one with another, for two pence a piece; and I believe they and many others are confident that there are no better to be found in the world, than those there sold at that rate, for my part I shall not endeavour to undeceive them, but wish them good markets that are so poorly pleased, and return to the subject in hand.

The common double Primrose flowereth in *April*, and the *Cowslips* in *May*, the red kinds in *March*, and many of them will begin in *September*, and continue bearing flowers all the *Winter*, unless checked by hard weather.

The *English* kinds are hardy and prosper in any place that is not too hot in the sun; the red kinds are planted, sowed, and ordered in the same manner as we do the *Bears-ears*; yet if sowed in a bed of good earth towards the end of *September*, they will come up at the Spring, and soon come to bear flowers; we shall only add some few varieties of another kind of small *Cowslips*, and then proceed to other things.

Paralytic minor flore rubro.

Red *Birds eyes* continue all the *Winter* with the leaves closed together, which at the Spring do open and spread upon the ground, with small long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges, of a pale green on the upper side, and of a mealy whitish colour on the other; from among the leaves rise up one or two small hairy stalks, half a foot high, bearing at the top many small flowers, like in fashion unto a small *Bears-ear*, of a fine reddish Peach-colour, with yellow eyes in the bottoms of the flowers, it hath a small stringy roor, and sometimes beareth small seeds.

¶ here

There is another of this kind that is a little bigger in all the parts thereof, and beareth white flowers.

And a third that is like the last, but that the white flowers are powdered over with the same red colour that is in the first.

These pretty plants bring forth their flowers in *April*, and are preserved in some *Florists* Gardens, they prosper best in a shady barren place, for they grow naturally in moist barren ground in the Northern parts. I received the several varieties before mentioned from that worthy honest Gentleman my very good friend Mr. *Roger Brodshaw* of the *Hay* in *Lancashire* before remembered.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Lychnis.

Champions are of several sorts, and many Plants are called *Lychnis*, with some other word of distinction added thereunto, we will make choice of some few, and such only as are fittest to adorn a Flower-Garden, and leave the rest as vulgars not worth the mentioning.

Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex.

THe double red *Rose Champion* is in all the parts thereof like unto the single, so well known that it were superfluous further to describe it, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of the same delicate velvet red colour, which is in the common single kind.

Lychnis Coronaria alba multiplex.

THe double white *Rose Champion* is in all things like the former, but only that the flowers of this are white, but as thick and double and far more rare than the red.

Lychnis Chalcidonica flore simplici.

Single Non-such, *Flower of Constantinople*, or as it is most commonly called, *Flower of Bristol*, is a Plant as well known as the former common *Champion*, and therefore needeth no further description, neither indeed had I admitted a thing so common, but that there are some fine diversities thereof, worthy of room in the best Gardens, and the varieties standing together, setting off each other, make a fine show. I therefore begin with the common kind that bears

a great head of many single Scarlet flowers, which may serve to point out all the rest.

We have another of this kind, no way differing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this are at the first of a reddish bluish-colour, after growing paler by degrees; so that in one head of flowers there will be several shadows of blushes, one paler than another.

There is a third that beareth single flowers, like in all parts to the former, only the flowers of this are of a snow-white colour.

Lychnis Chalcidonica flore pleno miniato.

THe rich Scarlet *Non-such*, or *Flower of Bristol*, differeth from the first, in that the stalks are bigger and stronger, bearing many flowers (as the rest do) at the tops thereof, which in this are thick and double, and of the same rich Scarlet colour that is in the first, or a little deeper.

The *Champions* do begin to flower towards the end of *June*, and will continue bearing flowers untill *September*, the several sorts of *Non-such*, bring forth their flowers in *July*.

The *Champions* must be planted of slips taken from the old root, in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, that they may take root before Winter; those set in the Spring run up to flower and die at Winter, as the old Plants are apt to do, therefore set slips every year, lest you lose the kind. The *Non-such* are hardy Plants, and will continue long, they are encreased by taking young Plants from the old roots, which will come up with many heads, and every head taken off with some little of the root will grow, and soon come to bear flowers; the best time for the doing thereof, is in the end of *March*, when the new shoots are risen to some height out of the ground; perhaps if trial were made of sowing the seeds of the single kinds, some new varieties might be gained; the seeds are small and must be sowed and ordered as we do *Auricula*: but these Plants are not dainty of their nourishment, for they will grow and bear well almost in any soil, but worst in that which is over hot and too rank.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Keiri five Lucoium luteum.

All-flowers, or Winter Gilliflowers, have divers sorts worthy of entertainment, and although there are some kinds common in every Countrey Garden, yet these that follow will deserve a place in this collection, and room in a *Florists Garden*.

Keiri flore simplex majus.

THe great single Wall-flower is in all the parts thereof like the common kind well known unto all, but that it is much larger, the leaves of a darker shining green colour, the flowers many, growing on a long spike, of a deep gold yellow colour, and some of them as broad as half a crown.

Keiri majus flore pleno

THe great double Wall-flower is in all things like the last, excepting the flowers, which of this are of the same gold yellow colour, and although not so broad as those of the single kind, yet very large, thick and double.

Keiri simplex flore albo.

THe single white Wall-flower hath leaves as green, or greener than the former single yellow, and as large; the flowers are single, consisting of fewer leaves, of a fair white colour.

Keiri flore pleno albo.

THe double white Wall-flower is in all the parts thereof like unto the single, only differing in the flowers, those of this being of the same white colour, not very large, but thick and double: we have a sort of double white stock-Gilliflowers, that is raised from seeds, which in respect of the green leaves is by many called the white Wall-flower, but any that are acquainted with the different scents of the Wall, and Stock-Gilliflower, may thereby soon distinguish the one from the other.

Keiri majus flore pleno ferrugineo.

THe double red Wall-flower hath something large green leaves, and beareth a long spike of double yellow flowers, that stand thinner on the stalk than those of the great double yellow, having the outer leaves dash'd over with a dark red colour, which whilst the flowers are in the bud, and not quite open, is much more to be seen than afterwards when they are fully blown.

Keiri flore luteo pallido.

THe pale yellow *Wall-flower*, although it be in all the parts thereof like unto the common double *Wall-flower*, yet is it more esteemed, for that the flowers of this are thicker and doubler, stand closer together, and are of a fine pale yellow colour.

They flourish in *March*, *April*, and part of *May*, affording store of fair sweet flowers for almost three months.

They are easily raised, being apt to grow up on slips, set in *March* after the manner directed for *Stock-Gilliflowers*; the best place to plant them, is close to some South-wall, unto which they may be fastened, and defended in Winter from Frosts and hard weather, for some of them are tender, especially the double white, and the great single and double yellow.

CHAP. XXXV.

Lucoium.

He *stock-Gilliflower* is of more esteem than the *Wall-flower*, as well for the elegance of form, as delicacy of colours; there are many sorts that bear double flowers as well as single, but the double onely are admitted into the Gardens of the curious, the single remaining in some nursery to bear seeds, from which the double are raised; we will therefore set down the varieties of those chiefly that bear double flowers, and onely tell you, that each of them hath a single of the same colour, from the seeds whereof many double ones are gained.

Lucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum.

Double *stock-Gilliflowers* of divers colours are in all parts so like the single, and they so well known unto all, that they need no description; the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which of these are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one branch, and one stalk many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple colour, or of a paler or deeper reddish murrey; and there is one hath greener leaves than any of the rest, that beareth pure white flowers, each of these having single flowers of the same colour and kind, from whose seeds the double are produced.

Lucoium flore pleno variegatum.

THe double striped stock-Gilliflower is in all things like the former, and hath the same diversities of colours, onely differing in that the flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which addeth very much to their beauty and esteem; there are some with striped single flowers, from whose seeds the double are raised, as in the former.

Lucoium alterum flore pleno.

THe ether double stock-Gilliflower hath no single of the kind, and is lesser in all parts thereof than those raised from seeds, the flowers are also smaller; but thick and double, of the same or like colours of the other, both for single colours and mixed, many of them much more, and better striped with white than those of the former kind.

Lucoium luteum flore pleno.

THe yellow stock-Gilliflower is as rare to finde, as a white Wall-flower, yet there are of both sorts, as well double as single, the double of this yellow kind, being raised from the seeds of the single; it hath hairy green leaves, and a woody stalk like the rest; the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, in the one double, and in the other single.

They begin to flower in *April*, are in the greatest glory in *May*, and many continue flowering all the Sommer, and untill they are checked by Frosts.

The first, that have single ones of the same kinds, are raised from the seeds thereof, the double never bearing any, neither do the seeds of every single kind produce any double, but if you have good seeds and of a right kind, you may from them raise many double flowers, which having obtained, sow them at the full of the Moon in *April* in your Flower-nurcery, not too thick by any means, and after they are grown four or five inches high, in some rainy season, pull them up, then turn the bed over where they grew, and set them again in rows at convenient distance; after they have stood some time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, so set them the second time, by this means they will become more hardy, grow low, and spread in branches, have strength to endure the Winter, and at the Spring be far better Plants to remove, than those that run up with long stalks, which seldom escape the Frosts in Winter; and you will have many with double flowers among them, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and bigger than those of the single, and those you may remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the roots, and with some earth about them, which being a while shaded and watered, will grow

and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed; those with single flowers must stand to bring you seeds, which must be yearly sowed to preserve the kinds, for after they have born flowers, commonly both the double and single dye.

The other sorts of *double stock-Gilliflowers*, do neither bear seeds, nor have any single of the kind, so that they are increased by slips onely, those of this kind being more apt to grow, and longer continue than the former that are raised from seeds; but as in *Gilliflowers* so it is in these, the first being more easily obtained, hath caused the later to be neglected and almost quite lost, notwithstanding one Plant of this nobler kind is worth five raised from seeds.

Many are of opinion, that double stocks raised from seeds, longer than the first year of their bearing flowers, are not to be preserved, or kept by any way or means, but I know by experience they are mistaken, for I have often raised many Plants from the slips or cuttings of this kind as well as the other; it is true that commonly the old Plant being all run up to flower, dies the next Winter, but the cuttings will grow and bear the next Spring following, almost as well as those immediately raised from the seeds. All the art is in setting them, which is to be performed in manner following; First make choice of such branches as do not bear flowers, the which cut off some distance from the stock, so that they be not too long, then slit down the bark at the end of the slip about half an inch, in three or four places equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which peell as far as it is slit and turn up, then cut off the naked woody part close to the rind that is turned up, make a wide hole and set the slip therein three fingers deep, with the bark spread open round about the end thereof, then cover it, which being shaded for some time and watered, if the ground be any thing good, will grow and prosper very well; and certainly this is the best and most absolute way to raise double stocks of any kind that hath been practised by any, and in the like manner you may cut and set slips of the best *Wall-flowers*, *Gilliflowers*, or of any other woody Plant that will grow of slips, a pretty practice for Ladies and Gentlewomen, for whose sakes chiefly it is here inserted; they may also be increased by laying the slips after the manner of *Gilliflowers*.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis.

Ames Violet, or Queens Gilliflower, is a common Plant, growing plentifully in every Country-womans Garden, and by them called *Close Siences*, of which they have two sorts, one bearing pale bluish, and the other white flowers, both single, consisting of four leaves onely, but we have three nobler varieties of this flower, worthy to be received into the choicest Gardens, the first of them and most known is called,

Hesperis flore pleno albo.

THe double white *Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts so like the common single kinde (except the flowers) that I need to set down onely their differences; those of this are very many on one branch, and one stalk often times hath many branches of flowers, which stand close and thick together, commonly in a long spike, each flower being thick and double, of a pure white colour, and delicate sweet scent, especially in the evening, for which property it is called *Hesperis*.

Hesperis flore pleno purpurascete.

THe double purplish *Queens Gilliflower* differeth in nothing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, those of this being as many on one stalk or branch, as thick and double, and of the same scent, but of a fine pleasant light reddish purple-colour, deeper than that of the common single kind, and of newer date than the double white.

Hesperis flore pleno variegata.

THe double striped *Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts like the last, but that the flowers, which are of the same purplish colour, are finely striped with white, and therefore more esteemed than either of the other of this sort; we have one that beareth single striped flowers, respected for the seeds sake, which sowed may produce varieties.

They flower from *May* to the end of *July*, and are easily raised, for almost any slip or branch thereof, set in the ground, shaded and watered, will grow, onely the nipping of the buds for flowers from such new set Plants as soon as they appear, would not be neglected; the single kinds will seed, from which the double sorts have been raised.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXXVII.

Ptarmica flore pleno & aliis

Double *Pellitory* and others, for in this Chapter I shall give you several Plants that bear double white flowers, and although they be of several families, I have joyned them together, for that each of them would scarce deserve a particular Chapter, and all of them bear pretty flowers, and are entertained for variety in most *Florists* Gardens; the *double wild Pellitory* hath tall slender stalks, set with long narrow green leaves, snipt about the edges, like unto the single that grow wild in the fields, bearing at the top of the stalk many small double white flowers; the roots are composed of many long white strings, which run in the ground, and spring up in divers places, whereby it is very apt to be increased,

Parthenium flore pleno.

Double *Featherfew* is in all things like unto the common single kind well known unto all, the onely difference is in the flowers, which of this are very thick and double, being white and something yellow in the middle; this is increased by setting the slips that run not up to flower in the end of *August*.

Chamamelum flore pleno.

Double *Camomill* is like the ordinary, but that the green leaves are of a fresher green colour and larger, the flowers of this also are larger and very double, being white, with some yellowness in the middle; this is more tender than the common kind, and must yearly be renewed, by setting young slips thereof in the Spring.

Cotula flore pleno.

Double *Dogy-fenel* hath many small deep dark green leaves, bearing at the tops of the branches divers broad spread double white flowers without scent; the root is composed of many small strings, and increased by setting the slips in the end of *August*, nipping of the buds for flowers, as soon as any appear.

Cardamine flore pleno.

Double *Lady Smocks* hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, like those of the wild kind, from whence many small stalks come forth, bearing many double white flowers; the small stringy roots creep in the ground and come up in divers places.

Bellis

Bellis flore pleno.

Double *Daylies* are of divers sorts, and some of them for variety, entertained in good Gardens; the chiefest are the greater white, the all-red, the great red and white, the *childing Daylie*, the *abortive naked double green Daylie*, and divers other varieties there are scarce worthy naming; they all flower in *Aprill*, and may be easily increased by parting the roots in the Spring, or Autumn; if they stand too much in the Sun, unless often watered, it will soon scorch and destroy them.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Caryophilus hortensis.

Gilliflowers are the pride of *Somer*, as *Tulips* are the glories of the Spring; all those now in esteem are such as in *Holland* and *Flanders* have been raised from seeds, which is the cause they are so frail, and apt to perish after they have born flowers; we had heretofore many good kinds that were not seedlings, but few of them now to be found in any of our Gardens.

Of these *Dutch* flowers I have known more than a hundred distinct varieties, by several names, all of them fair, large, thick, and double flowers, well striped, flaked, marbled, or powdered with white or bluish, either upon darker or lighter red, crimson or carnation, sadder or brighter purple, deeper or paler Scarlet, and white; so that all the best varieties now in being, may be comprehended under these three sorts, that is, red and white, purple and white, and scarlet and white; in all which colours there are many fine varieties, the which we will insert under those names by which they are generally received and known, beginning with a dozen of the best in every sort, the rest being all very good flowers; but indeed there is no end of these seed-flowers, every year producing new varieties, and perhaps within two or three years, few of those now in esteem left, for commonly the Plants after they have born flowers die in Winter, a property common to most seedlings.

To describe every particular flower, would be tedious, and to small purpose, in respect of their frailty; therefore I conceive the naming the best in every sort, will be sufficient to inform those that desire to collect them, which done, we shall further enlarge touching their propagation, culture, planting, and preservation.

Gilliflowers

Gilliflowers red and white.

G harles the second	Queen Esther	Court of Castile
Queen Katherine	Floradine	Samaritan
Emperatoria	Royal-Oak	Bel Infanta
Emperor of Russia	Grand Duke-Royal	General of Holland
Emperors Court	Lacerbeck	Count Florus
Queen of Persia	Super-eminent	Bel Rose
Virgin of England	Lord de Camp	Brown favorite
Virgin of Cullen	New bonaventura	Grand Boor
Coridon	Vittoria	Kings sponce
King of Bohemia	Marvel de mond	Davis
Bohemia Crown	Countess of Flanders	Princes Court
Emperor Rodolphus	Bel-blome	New painted Lady.
Great Tamberlane	Prince de Parma	

Purple and White.

King David	Eagle royal	Covenant of England
King Solomon	Dorilant	St. Lewis
King of Assyria	Prince Robert	Marble stone
Queen of France	Queen of Sweden	Prince Henrick
Oylman	Bel de mondi	Royal Match
Pantalees	King of Portugall	General Wigons
Don John	Bel triumphant	Blew Cryстал
General of the Indies	Admiral of Spain	Tapisere
Triumph of Spain	House of Commons	Grave florus.

Scarlet and White.

Empire of Germany	Great Boor	Incarnadine d Bezond
Bride of Holland	Morning star	Dorothea of Holland
Carthusa	Bel beleever	The Cock
Alexander	Bonaventura	Hovaniere
Young Prince	Prince of Orenge	Augustus
Lord Belle Tonton	Paragon Brewer	Fair Frances
Oriental	Virgin of Orleance	Count Mansfield
King of Ethiopia	Van Velson	Salamander
The Jewel		

All these *Gilliflowers* and some others of lesser note I observed the last season in flower, in the Garden of Mr. Rickets of Hogsden before mentioned.

These are the varieties of the best *Gilliflowers* now in being: they flower chiefly from the middle of *July* to the same time in *August*, and in hot Somers some of them will seed, which must be carefully looked unto, and gathered as soon as ripe, lest rains in Autumn destroy it.

These

These seeds are to be sowed very thin, upon a bed of good fresh earth, after rain, in the beginning of *April*, the Plants well grown, taken up in some rainy season, and set again in rows a foot asunder, where the year following they will bear flowers, some double, but more single, which may be pulled up and cast away as soon as discovered, leaving only those with double flowers. Plant your best *Gilliflowers* in pots, which must be placed to bear flowers, where they may have the morning Sun only, for the after-noon Sun doth the plants much harm: water them in their necessity gently, to moisten the earth by degrees, for too much wet rots the small fibres, therefore take heed your pots be not over wet at the bottome, neither would these flowers be long wet on the leaves.

Every year some of them will die: set not another in the same earth, but take it out, and fill the pot again with that which is fresh, for earth in pots will spend it self more than that in Beds, and requirerh to be yearly renewed: from such stocks as escape the Winter, after bearing, take as much of the earth as you can out of the pot, without hurting the roots, and fill it up again with that which is fresh; in Winter, and to the middle of *April* (that the weather grows hot) water in the morning, after in the evening, putting water to the roots, not wetting the branches.

When your flowers are spindled, bind them to sticks, and nip off all superfluous buds, that the flowers of such you leave may be the fairer; stick hollow Kix, and the Cleies of Beasts upon the ends of sticks about your pots, into which Earwigs and black Insects in the night will creep, which may be taken in the morning and destroyed; when the flowers begin to appear, open the points of the pods to give them liberty, and those pods which break, bind with a narrow list, of the thin film of a Gold-beaters old mould, which wet, will stick together, keep the flower round, and scarcely be perceived; but those that are not provided with this, may cut some of the bark from a withy stick, fit it to the place, and thrust it into the pod, to hold up the drooping side of the flower: when they have done bearing, cut away the stalks, and in rainy seasons (which often happen in Autumn) lay the pots down on the sides, to prevent the taking of too much wet.

The greatest care required in the preservation of these Plants is in Winter, in which season they are to be defended from great rains, snows, and long frosts, as also from the North and East winds; therefore if you have a convenient house, with large doores, that they may not want air, place them therein, as soon as admonished by the first frosts, giving them at all times (unless in the night, and in time of frost) as much air as the house will afford, and if you find them dry, in open weather gently water them with water qualified with a little Sheeps dung (not wetting the leaves) especially after a long frost, which will settle the earth to the roots: let not your pots be too wet

A a

by

by any means, and if too dry, frost doth them the more harm. In *February* and *March*, in fair days often set them forth, and sometimes let them receive a gentle shower, but take them in at night; in *April* cut away the dead leaves, fill the pots that want, with good earth, and place them where they are to stand to bear flowers.

Those that want a convenient house to winter these tender Plants, may place the pots close to a South or West wall, where with thin boards supported over them, they may be defended from the fore-mentioned prejudices, and by taking off the boards, aired at pleasure; this way is by most *Florists* preferred before housing, and practised with better success; for *Gilliflowers* so much affect an open and free air, that if they want it, they will soon ascertain the owner by his loss, the verity of this period.

As for *Clove Gilliflowers* and others of the more ordinary kind, such may be set on banks or beds, and increased as the former; the chiefest care required about them, is to shake off the snow, and to defend them from excessive wet in Winter; you may preserve them from long hard frosts, by putting pease-straw rotted to dust, two fingers thick about their roots.

*For various colours Tulips most excel,
And some Anemonies do please as well,
Ranunculus in richest Scarlets shine,
And Bears-ears may with these in beautie joyn:
But yet if ask and have were in my power,
Next to the Rose give me the Gilliflower.*

Caryophilli Sylvestres.

P*inks* are of many sorts, and little esteem, they only serve to set the sides of borders in spacious Gardens, and some of them for posies, mixed with the buds of *Damask Roses*; most of them are single, and there are some that bear double flowers, the best those which are called the *feathered Pinks*, they have broad leaves, deeply cut in, and jagged at the edges, whereof there is white, light red, and bright purple, and some with a deeper or paler purple spot in the middle; the best of these are, the *feathered Pink of Austria*, and that with the large deep purple spot in the bottom, the common single *Pinks* are not worth mentioning; for those with double flowers, whereof some are white, others pale red, or purple, are common things not regarded; the *Granado Pink* is a small *Gilliflower* of that kind, and belongeth not to these, neither do any of those that rise from the seeds of *Gilliflowers*, with single flowers.

The *Pinks* flower with *Roses* in *June*, and every ordinary Gardiner knows how to plant and dispose them, as also that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, whereof there is a bigger kind that beareth many flowers on a head like the common one, but flowering by degrees, so that it is

is of small beauty, besides it is a tender Plant, affecting the vicinity of the Sea, and not long abiding in our Gardens.

C H A P. XXXIX,

Armerius.

Sweet Johns, and *Sweet Williams*, are of divers sorts, but few of them worthy the acceptance of a *Florist*; we will therefore pass by the common and ordinary kinds, and describe the best onely.

Armerius angustifolius.

Sweet Johns differ from *Sweet Williams*, in that the green leaves are narrower and the stalks shorter; the flowers like the *Williams* are many on a head, but deeper jagged. In some Plants the flowers are red in the middle, and paler towards the edges, in others white; and there are of both these sorts that bear double flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, and these are esteemed onely.

Armerius latifolius.

Sweet Williams have broader and darker green leaves than the *Johns*, higher stalks, and bearing more flowers, some red, and others white; and there is one called *London pride*, with variable flowers, some red; others white speckled with red more or less; and there is another that beareth double red flowers; with all which, except the white, every Country-woman is well acquainted; but we have another more rare than any of these, called the *Velvet Armerius*, or *Sweet William*, which differeth chiefly from the other single kinds in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a deep rich murrey velvet colour, with a paler circle towards the bottom of the leaves, and this is the best of all the *Williams*.

They flower usually in *June* before the *Pinks*; the sowing their seeds is now much used, and some pretty varieties are raised; every slip of them set in the Spring will grow and abide the Winter; the *double Johns*, and the *Velvet Williams*, are worthy the acquaintance of the fairest Lady that is a lover of flowers, and those that have room may practice the sowing their seeds, and possibly may raise some fine diversities with double flowers.

C H A P. XL.



AVING now set down all the best flower bearing Plants that are permanent, we will conclude this Book with some sweet Herbs, and such only as are worthily received by the Collectors of flowers, which done, refer you to *Ceres*, who will acquaint you in the next book with her best feedlings,

Marum.

Herb *Maſtick* riſeth about a foot high, with ſtiff hard ſtalks divided into many branches, thinly ſet with ſmall green leaves, two at every joynt; at the tops of the ſtalks, and branches, come forth ſmall white flowers among a tuft of white downy threds; the whole Plant is of ſweet and pleaſant ſcent,

Maram Syriacum.

Asſyrian *Maſtick* groweth not ſo tall as the former, the leaves ſmaller, whiter, and thicker ſet on the branches, like thoſe of *Myrtle*; at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many green knaps or heads, like thoſe of *sweet-Margerom*, but bigger and greener; the root is woody, and the whole Plant of a delicate ſweet ſcent, very tender and impatient of cold, and therefore muſt be ſet in a pot, and not houſed in Winter, but ordered as is directed for *flos Cardinalis*, and carefully defended from Cats, that elſe will eat and deſtroy it.

Salvia.

Sage is of many ſorts, but thoſe fitteſt for this place are the variegated great *Sages*, the one marked with white, the other with yellow, and the ſmall ſweet *Sage*, the variegated are common, but the ſmall more rare. There are ſeveral ſorts of ſmall *Sage*, but that here intended is a ſmall tender Plant of a muſky ſweet ſcent, far exceeding all the other.

Majorana.

M*Argerom* is likewise of divers ſorts, but that called *Winter ſweet-Margerom* is moſt eſteemed, there are of this two ſorts, but the beſt hath ſmaller and browner green leaves than the other, and as ſweet as that yearly raiſed of ſeeds,

Pulegium

Pulegium.

P*Any-Royal* is a common Plant in every Kitchen Garden, especially the ordinary sort, but there is one more rare that hath the leaves thick set on the stalks like tufted *Margerom*, but closer set together.

Lavendula.

L*avender* is of four several sorts, one bigger, another lesser, both bearing bleak blew flowers; a third that hath large broad green leaves, growing thick on the stalks, never bearing any flowers with us, but that which is most esteemed is like the first, but that the flowers are white and of a stronger sweet scent.

Serpillum.

T*ime* is of divers sorts, out of which three are chiefly to be chosen, Musk-*Time*, double or tufted-*Time*, and gilded-*Time*; the two first are well known, the third hath something broad green leaves, finely marked and gilded with yellow; all fit to be placed in Posies among sweet flowers, and therefore deserve a little room in a flower-garden.

All these Plants and Herbs are raised by setting the slips or branches, in the beginning of *April*, being all apt to root and thrive, except the *Assyrian Mastick*, and the perfumed *Sage*, the first being as hard to be found as kept, the later more common, and something curious in its conservation.

There is another fine Herby-Plant, preserved by the best *Florists*, called *Abrotanum viridi flore amplo*, this is a kind of *Sowtherwood*; it grows low, with a thick tuft of very small, long, whitish green leaves, of an Oily scent, and in *July* beareth fine yellow flowers, on small naked stalks; it is tender, and therefore planted in pots to be housed in Winter, and may be increased by setting the slips in *March*, which will prosper if set in the shade in Sommer, and kept from cold in Winter.

And now as we begun with *Bayer*, we will end with *Rosemary*, the several kinds inserted shall end this Book.

Rosmarinum.

R*osemary* is of several fine sorts, besides the common kind, with which all are acquainted, we will onely name them and so conclude this Book.

Rosmari-

Rosmarinum latifolium.

Broad leaved Rosemary, in the fashion and manner of growing, is like the common kind, but bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves broader, thicker set on the branches, and of a fresher green colour.

Rosmarinum Aureum.

Gilded Rosemary differeth from the common kind, in that the leaves are variously striped with yellow, as if they were gilded with Leaf-Gold.

Rosmarinum Argenteum.

Silver Rosemary hath smaller leaves than the last, finely marked and striped with white or silver colour, therefore so called; this is more rare than the former, and of more delight and beauty.

Rosmarinum flore duplici.

Double-flowered Rosemary hath stiffer stalks, bigger and greener leaves than the common kind, with many pale blew double flowers, like Lark-Spurs, but lesser.

The Gilded and Silvered Rosemaries, are in the Sommer months in greatest beauty, and the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be marked; they all flower in May, and are increased by setting the slips in March or the end of August.

*In the Van at first, the Bayes appear,
Rosemary at last brings up the Rear;
The one victorious Brows adorn,
The others at joyful Hymens worn.
Ladies to you the first is due,
Since none do conquer more than you,
Nor greater joy can him betide
Hath such a Beauty to his Bride.
So Flora bids you now adieu,
Leaves first, and last, and all to you.*



C E R E S

THE SECOND BOOK.



AVING given you a full account of all the fairest flowers which *Flora* hath afforded our cold Country, and with the pleasure of their beautiful aspects passed over the Spring; We are now arrived at Sommer, which that it may present you with something besides Corn and Hay, *Ceres* presents her Harvest Garland, made up of all such pretty Plants and fine Flowers as are yearly, or every other year raised from seeds.

In this Book I shall endeavor to set down the best in every kind, and purposely omit such simple seedlings as are not worth the sowing; and although you will find some that are of longer lasting than the rest of the same tribe or kindred, yet properly besitting their places, as deserving no other.

We will begin with those that last longest, and so proceed to the rest that are annual, and to be raised by seeds from year to year; and as in the former, so in these you will find directions for the sowing, transplanting, and preserving each particular; and first of the largest and longest lasting.

CHAP.

C H A P. I.

Malva Hortensis.

Arden Malloes are of many sorts, but most of them fitter for a Physick than a Flower-Garden, there being but one kind that beareth beautiful flowers, which is that called *Malva Hortensis Rosea multiplex*, which in *English* we call *double Hocks*, or *double Hollibocks*, these bearing many gallant double flowers, and of divers glorious colours, whereof there are of each colour that bear single flowers, but those by few esteemed or entertained, unless in want of the double kinds.

The *double Hollibocks* have great long white roots, from whence spring up many round cornered leaves, like those of common *Malloes*, from among which the stalks spring up five or six foot high, set with green leaves, more cut in and divided, and from the middle to the top, adorned with smaller green leaves and fair large flowers, some very thick and double like the *Province Rose*, some that have the outer leaves broad, and a thick double flower composed of shorter leaves in the middle; and there are some that the double flower hath many heads, as if many small double flowers were thrust together into one. The colours of these flowers in several Plants, are either white, Silver-colour, Cream-colour, blush, *Rose-colour*, Carnation, Scarlet, Orange-colour, Brimston-colour, bright red, dark blackish red, or purple; of all which several colours I have Plants now growing in my own Garden. After the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in round flat heads, for the double kinds seed as well as the single, which are flat, and of a whitish brown colour.

They commonly flower late in *August* and *September*, so that the first flowers must be preserved for seeds; for although the Plants are of some continuance, yet they are chiefly increased and raised from seeds, which are to be sowed in the beginning of *April*, where the second year they will bear flowers, out of which the best may be chosen, and those removed into the Garden in *October* after they have done bearing.

CHAP. II.

Aquilegia.

Colombines are Plants well known, and commonly raised from seeds, although their roots are of some continuance; they are of many sorts, differing in form, as well as in the colours of the flowers; we will in these, as in all the rest that are to follow, give you a brief account of the best varieties of each, with directions how to continue the kinds from year to year.

The double Colombines, for the single are not regarded, are distinguished by the flowers, which chiefly are of four colours, namely white, blew, murrey purple, and red, some deeper, and others lighter; but these self-colours are not valued, those that are variegated, striped, spotted, or powdered, are onely entertained, whereof there are many diversities, differing in colours, or manner of marking, from each other; some will be half white, and half of another colour, as light blew, violet-purple, murrey, or light red; others striped, spotted, and variously marked with these colours upon white, in some more and in others less.

The double Inverted Colombines, that is with the heels turned inwards, are of several sorts, as double and well-marked as those of the former, and with the same colours, but not so plentiful in varieties.

The double Rose-Colombines are those that have no heels, but stand on the stalks like little double *Roses*, but that the leaves are narrow and sharp-pointed; of these there are some diversities, of the fore-mentioned colours, diversly striped and mixed, some bigger and less double, and others lesser but more double.

The Degenerate Colombine is like the last, but that the outermost row of leaves is much larger than the rest that are inward; the whole flower is commonly of a greenish purple colour.

The Virginian Colombine hath small single flowers with long heels, of a yellowish colour, shadowed with red, having deeper red spots in the hollow parts of the flower; this came to us in Plants from *Virginia*, and from the seeds thereof, many have been raised, but few like the original, most of them degenerating into simple single ill-coloured flowers.

They flower in the end of *May* after the *Tulips* are past, and therefore the more acceptable, that season affording few other flowers,

All the *double Colombines* do bring seeds as well as the single, which must be sowed in *April* in the Nurcery, where the second year they will bear flowers, out of which the best may be chosen and removed into the Garden, there to continue three or four years, but if they be kept too long, they will turn single, or less double, and few of them will come well marked, so that against the fourth year a new stock would be provided, and the old cast away; almost every root that bears mixed-coloured flowers, will have some that will be of one colour, the which, in such Plants of every colour and kind as you reserve to seed, must be nipped off, and the best marked flowers onely left to feed, and so you may be sure of many fine varieties from the seeds of such well-chosen flowers.

C H A P. III.

Antirrhinum.

Nap-Dragon hath some pretty diversities, the Plant is common and well known, and needeth no description, the chieft difference is in the colours of the flowers, and the thing most necessary to inform, is how to gain the best kinds, and to keep and preserve them; the first and most common is that called

Antirrhinum album.

THe white *Snap-Dragon* is so common, that I need say no more of it, but we have another kind thereof that is more rare, and this is called

Antirrhinum album variegatum.

THe white *variegated Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, but onely that the upper broad leaf, that is divided in the middle, and turned up at the edges, hath on the inside many small long feathered lines, of a fine purplish colour, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower.

Antirrhinum rubrum.

THe red *Snap-Dragon* is of two or three sorts, the best hath flowers like the former, but that they are of the colour of a deep red *Rose*, the other are red, but paler than each other; and there is another that beareth smaller red flowers than the former, having a yellow spot in the Nose of the flower, as all the rest have, but in this circled as it were almost about with white.

Antirrhinum luteum.

THe yellow *Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, and onely differing in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour.

They flower from *May* to *July*, and the seeds are ripe in *August*.

All these kinds of *Snap-Dragons* are raised from seeds, and bear flowers the second year from the sowing, and then commonly the old roots having perfected their seeds perish, yet the slips of them being taken off and set in the manner directed for *double stock-Gilliflowers*, will grow and bear flowers the year following; the best slips for this purpose are those that do not rise up to flower, and the best time to set them, the end of *May* or beginning of *June*; I have now several Plants of the variegated white and best red, raised from slips, and have thereby preserved the kinds many years, without sowing their seeds.

C H A P. IV.

Linaria.

Wild, and *Tode-flax*, have some varieties planted in Gardens, the which we will onely name, and so pass them over, being Plants of small esteem; and first of the *Wild flax*.

Wild flax with a white flower hath many slender stalks a foot high, set thick with broader leaves than the common *Flax*, bearing at the top many white flowers, made of five something large leaves, with small lines of purple; the seed is like that of the manured kind, but the root will abide many years after the sowing, and although the branches dye to the ground in Winter, new will come up at the Spring.

Wild flax with a yellow flower hath many reddish stalks, set with leaves like those of *St. Johns-wort*, bearing at the top many flowers like the former, but of a yellow colour; the seeds are black, but not shining, and the roots abide in the ground like those of the white.

Purple Tode-flax hath fat narrow long leaves, of a whitish green colour, snipt about the edges, the stalks bearing in a spike divers small flowers, made in the fashion of the common *Wild Tode-flax*, but lesser, and without heels behind, which are either of a sadder purple, or paler violet, with a yellow spot in the gaping place of every flower; the seed is small and flat, of a grayish colour, and the root dies soon after the seed is ripe.

Sweet purple Tode-flax hath leaves lying on the ground like those of a *Daisie*, but bigger, with smaller up the stalk, which is branched at the top, and plentifully furnished with many small (and if the season be hot) sweet flowers, something like those of the last, but of a lighter purple; the seeds are also alike, but of a reddish colour, and the root perisheth in the like manner.

Toad-flax of Valentia hath more and bigger stalks than the former, with leaves like unto those of small *Centory*; at the tops of the stalks come forth the flowers, like in fashion to the common wild kind, but lesser, of a fair yellow colour, the gaping mouth down, and the heel behind of a purplish colour.

Brooke Tode-flax is onely commendable for the thick standing of many small fair green leeves in a bush, it riseth up with a streight upright stalk, about a yard high, divided into many branches, and those thick set with fair green leaves, long and narrow, like those of the common *Flax*; at the joynts come forth small reddish flowers, not worth regarding, which are succeeded by small blackish seeds, and the whole Plant dies at the first approach of Winter.

They flower in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe soon after; those whose roots abide the Winter, are fit to be set together, the rest sowed with other annuals or seedlings, in some place open to the Sun; the best of them is, they are apt to come up, and need but small attendance.

CHAP. V.

Digitalis.



Fox-gloves are of three several sorts, that is, a greater, a middle kind, and a lesser, and these are of three principal colours, which are purple, white, and yellow; the best that are received into Gardens, are those following.

Digitalis major ferruginea.

THe *Dun-coloured Fox-glove* hath long nicked grayish green leaves, a stalk five or six foot high, bearing a multitude of small and short flowers, of a yellowish dun-colour, with a long lip at the lower side of each of them; the flowers are succeeded by cods, containing small dusty seeds; the roots commonly perish after seeding, but if they stand warm, and are defended from Frosts in Winter, the Plants will continue two or three years.

Digitalis

Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.

THe *Orange-tawny Fox-glove* is of a middle size, having leaves a little bigger than those of the lesser yellow; the flowers are long and narrow, of a fair yellowish brown colour, inclining to an *Orange-tawney*; the seeds are like the former, and the roots commonly perish after the seeds are ripe.

Digitalis alba major & minor.

THe *great white Fox-glove* differeth from the common red of the field, in that the leaves and stalks are of a yellowish green colour, and the flowers wholly white; there is a lesser kind that is more rare, it hath the leaves and stalks shorter, the flowers lesser, of a pure white colour, and thicker set on the stalk.

Digitalis major lutea.

THe *great yellow Fox-glove* hath leaves like, but lesser than those of the wild kind; the stalk riseth three or four foot high, bearing many long hollow pendulous flowers, shorter than those of the common kinde, and wider open at the brims; the seeds are like those of the former, and the root more woody and of long continuance.

Digitalis minor lutea pallida.

THe *small pale yellow Fox-glove* hath something broad smooth dark green leaves, finely snipt about the edges, a stalk two foot high, bearing a multitude of long, hollow, small, pale yellow flowers, which are succeeded by seeds, like those of the rest, but smaller; the root is composed of divers hard strings, and longer lasting than any of the former.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and that with dun flowers, seldom before *August*.

All these kinds of *Fox-gloves* are raised from seeds, and none of them bear flowers until the second year; the seeds are sowed in good rich earth in *April* in the Flower-Nurcery, and in *September* after removed into the Garden.

C H A P. VI.

Carduus.

Thistles, as noysome Weeds, are more usually cast out, than as delightful flowers received into Gardens, yet there are some sorts that may be accepted, and the chiefest among these seedlings inserted.

Carduus Globosus major.

The greater *Globe-Thistle* hath many large leaves lying on the ground, cut in and gashed to the middle ribb, full of sharp prickles; the stalk riseth above a yard high, divided into branches, bearing great round hard heads, thick set with sharp-bearded husks, of a blewish green colour; out of the husks come forth pale blew flowers, spreading over the whole head; a braver thistle never beautified a *Scots Bonet*; after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in the husks, which must be preserved, for the old Plant dieth in Winter.

Carduus Globosus minor.

The lesser *Globe-Thistle* hath leaves like the former, but lesser and whiter, the stalk and head of flowers not so bigg, the root more durable, commonly lasting three or four years. bearing flowers.

These flower usually in *August*, and sometimes later; being sowed of seeds, they will come to bear flowers the second year. There are some other sorts of *Thistles*, which in general collections are received into Gardens, but none of them fit for our purpose.

C H A P. VII.

Scabiosa.

Scabious is a Plant well known, especially those sorts there of which carry blew flowers, and grow wild in the fields, but there are other kinds of *Scabious*, which as well for the beauty of their flowers, as being *Foreiners*, find friendly entertainment from all that delight in seedlings, but first take one of our own Country to usher in the other strangers.

Scabiosa

Scabiosa flore albo.

WHITE flowered *Scabious* hath many jagged green leaves, like that of the field, but lesser, bearing stalks and flowers of the same fashion, onely differing in colour, the flowers of this being white; this hath been found wild in the fields, and thence for the rarity brought into Gardens.

Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.

RED *Scabious* of *Austria*, in leaves resembleth the *Devils bit*, but shorter, and onely snipt about the edges; the flowers are of the fashion of those of other kinds, in one of a deep red colour, and in another of a fine bright purplish red; the seeds are a little long and round, set with hairs at the ends.

Scabiosa rubra Indica.

RED *Indian Scabious* hath many jagged green leaves lying on the ground, from whence rise up divers stalks, divided into several branches, bearing flowers like those of the former, but of various colours, some being deep crimson, others murrey purple, in both, some deeper, and others paler; and some will have the outer leaves of a deeper or lighter murrey, and the middle of the flower almost white; we have some that bear their flowers like the *Childling Day-sie*, many smaller coming out on long foot-stalks of the sides of one larger flower; and many other diversities are observed to proceed from the seeds of this kind which are yearly sowed, for the Plant commonly dyeth after it hath given seeds, yet if it stand in a warm place, and the Winters prove milde, some Plants will last and bear flowers two or three years.

The two first flower about *July*, the other, if they bear the first year they are sowed, it will be late in *September*, so that then from such Plants little good seed can be expected, but the best way to be sure of good seeds, is about the beginning of *June* to remove the young Plants, to keep them back from running up to flower the first year, which will cause them to bring their flowers sooner the next, and so have time to ripen the seeds, from which being sowed in *April*, many more varieties may be raised than are before described, especially from the flowers that are of the lightest and most mixed colours, the which are chiefly to be reserved for that purpose.

CHAP. VIII.

Cyanus.

Orn-flower, or *Blew-bottles*, are common in every corn-field, especially those with blew flowers, of which kind many diversities are raised from seeds, differing in colour, for some of them will be blew, like that of the field, other white, bluish, sadder or lighter, purple, brighter or darker, red, or else of these colours mixed, as edges white, the rest blew or purple, or the flower white, edged with blew or purple, in some striped, spotted, or divided, half the flower of one colour, and the other of another, and often the middle of the flower of a sadder and deeper colour than the rest. After the flowers are past, the scaly heads contain (wrapped in downy matter) small hard white shining seeds, which must be preserved and sowed at the Spring, for the roots yearly perish.

There is another sort more rare than any of the former, called *the Sultans flower*, the seeds are smaller and blacker than those of the former, the plants bigger in all the parts thereof, the flowers are larger, and of a purplish bluish-colour in one, and in another Snow-white, more beautiful than any of the former; the roots yearly perish, and the seeds not very apt to come up, or the Plant to prosper, but requireth to be often watered, and to be nursed up in a hot bed.

We have another called *the Spanish Corn-flower*, which rambles and takes up more ground than can well be spared for so poor a Plant; the flowers are of a pale purplish bluish-colour, but not so fair nor beautiful as the last; this seeds, and yearly dies as the rest doe.

The first kind flower in *June* and *July*, the two last not untill *August*; *the Sultans flower* is of some esteem, but the rest are little valued, yet by such as want better things entertained.

We have another Plant which Mr. *Parkinson* in his *florilege* sets forth by the name of *Jacea marina Batica*, *Spanish sea Knabweed*, then rare with him, but now common in almost every Garden, and is no other than that rambling lasting Plant, vulgarly called *the great Cyanus*, or *Blew-bottle*.

Carthamus Sativus, *bastard Saffron*, is an annual, yearly raised from seeds, it hath broad green leaves, a round hard stalk, branched at the top, and each branch bearing one great scaly head, out of which cometh

eth a tuft of shining gold-coloured threds, which keep that colour (though gathered) a long time; the seed is round and long, white and hard, but seldome ripens with us, and the root yearly dies; the seeds come to us from *Spain*, where much is planted, for the use of the dyers of silk.

CHAP. IX.

Amaranthus.

Lower Gentle is chiefly of two sorts, the greater, and the lesser; of the first there are some diversities, but many more and better of the latter, of which there hath lately been observed twenty five varieties, all in flower together, but first of that best known,

Amaranthus purpureus major.

The great *Floramour* hath a thick and tall crested stalk, with many reddish, large green leaves, the stalk divided into many branches, bearing long spikes of round hairy tufts, of a reddish purple colour, which are divided into several parts, wherein (when full ripe) great store of small white seeds is contained; this is an old flower and common, called by some Country women, *Love lies a bleeding*; we have now of this kind some other varieties, that differ chiefly in the tufts or flowers, some bigger, others lesser, some purple mixed with green, others wholly of a whitish green colour; they are hardy, sowed in *April*, will flower in the end of *July*, and perish with the first frosts,

Amaranthus purpureus minor.

The lesser purple *Flower Gentle* cometh up with yellowish green leaves, a little reddish, something broad at the stalk, and sharp pointed; the stalk set with these leaves, riseth about two foot high, branched at the top, and bearing flowers, which are long, soft, and gentle tufts of hairs, many standing close together in form of a *Pyramis*, of an excellent rich deep shining murrey purple colour, which it will retain (after it is gathered) many moneths: the seeds of this (as of all the rest) are small black and shining, and the roots perish as those of the former.

Amaranthus diversorum colorum.

Flower *Gentles* of divers colours do little differ from the last, either in leaves, stalks, or seeds, only as their flowers are of deeper or lighter colours, so are the leaves paler green, and lesser red than other, the chiefest difference is in the flowers, which are not only of many

several colours, but notably differing in form of growing, some with one spike, others with many, some round, and others more flat and divided into divers parts; the colours most common to these flowers are purple, scarlet, and gold-colour, in some deeper, in others lighter or paler, in very great variety, and in all exceeding bright and shining; fine flowers to be set in pots to supply the place of *Gilliflowers*, these coming to flower as soon as they are past, and with the great *African Marigold* make a gallant shew in a Garden.

Amaranthus tricolor.

Flower Gentle of three colours differeth from the former, in that the leaves are in some hot years parted into three colours, namely, green, red, and yellow; the flowers small, and of no esteem; the whole beauty of the plant being in the marking of the leaves; the seeds like those of the former, and the root as soon perishing.

They flower usually in *August*, but some years not untill late in *September*; therefore that they may flower betimes, and perfect their seeds, sow the seeds in a hot bed about the middle of *March*, after the plants are come up, and have gotten some strength, make a new hot bed, and after the violent heat is past, take them up with earth about them, and set them therein; about the beginning of *May*, transplant them where they may stand to bear flowers; the place must be open to the Sun, and the soil light and rank, and often watered. Thus by removing them from one hot bed to another, it will cause them to thrive, and not only afford you many gallant flowers, but store of good seeds, which will continue good three or four years, so to prevent wanting, you may reserve a quantity from year to year, for indeed, no good Garden would be unfurnished with these beautiful flowers, the chiefest, and most deserving esteem of all the annuals or seed-flowers.

Helichrysum sive Amaranthus luteus.

The golden Flower Gentle, or Goldy locks, is a stranger in our Countrey, it will neither be raised from seeds, or live if the Plants should be procured out of the hotter Countreys; yet I have seen two sorts thereof in flower in *London*, many years since; they came up with small stalks, thinly set with narrow long whitish green leaves, bearing at the ends of the stalks, many small, double, gold-yellow flowers, in the one round, and in the other bigger, and flat at the top, both keeping their colour, and not shedding their leaves, many moneths after they are gathered, as I have seen in divers dry Plants; these and the *Cats-foot*, or *Cotton weeds*, grow wild in some parts of *Italy*, *Candy*, and other hot Countreys, but will not live with us.

CHAP. X.

Delphinium.

L*arks-heels* are of several sorts, as well double as single, yet there is but one kind worth the preserving, which is that called

Delphinium elatius flore pleno.

Double upright *Larks-heels* have small jagged leaves, tall upright stalks, branched at the top, and bearing many fine double flowers, in form like to the *Rose-Colombine*, in several Plants of sundry entire colours, as purple, blew, Ash-colour, Rose-colour, pale bluish, or white; these are the most usual colours, yet sometimes some roots will bring flowers that are striped and variegated with blew and white, and often with some leaves blew, and others purple; after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in small horned pods, which are black and round, the which being sowed will bring some Plants with single, but most with double flowers; the roots perish in Winter.

They flower according to the time of sowing them, sooner or later, in *July* or *August*, but I have often had Plants that have come up from seeds fallen out of the pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double flowers in *June* following, and furnished me with much good seed.

The usual time to sow these seeds is the beginning of *April*, but to get good seeds, which is a chief consideration in these Plants, I usually sow some as soon as they are ripe, in some place where they may be defended from long frosts in Winter, and one of these Winter plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring, and will yield more good seed; yet in some kindly Somers, those of the Spring will seed reasonable well. Next unto these two other Plants are ranked, in respect their flowers resemble the single *Larks-heels*, the first is called

Nasturtium Indicum.

Indian *Cresses*, or yellow *Larks-heels*, spread into many long trailing branches, four or five foot long, which, unless supported, lie on the ground, and take up much room; the leaves are smooth and round, the flowers of a fair yellow colour, in fashion something like a single *Larks-heel*, but the leaves stand plainer, and some of them are streaked with red; the flower is so well known, that I need not to be curious in describing it, for few Gardens of any note are without

it, the seeds are rough, and uneven, falling of themselves, and gathered off the ground and preserved, for the root dies in Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July*, and the Plant continues flowering until it be checked by frosts; the seeds are sowed in *April*, and if they be ripe and good, are apt enough to come up, and the trayling branches as they grow, may be led upon a pack-thread fastened unto sticks, into what form you please, or they may be bound to rods stuck in the earth, that they may not ly on the ground. The other Plant wherewith we will conclude this Chapter is called

Balsamina femina.

THe female Balsam-Apple hath a thick reddish stalk like *Purslane*, bunched, and set with leaves like those of the *Peach-tree*; about the stalk from the middle upwards, come the flowers, on short foot-stalks, which are of two or three shadows of purples, with spurs behind like single *Larks-heels*, but bended downwards, these flowers are succeeded by round rough heads pointed at the end, wherein is contained small round blackish seeds; the root dies at the first approach of Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July* and *August*, and rarely yield any good seeds in our Countrey; the Plant is tender, and must be sowed in a hot bed, and remov'd into good ground, and carefully attended with watering in the heat of Summer, else it will quickly perish.

CHAP. XI

Blattaria.



Mullen, or *Moth Mullen*, hath some diversities that are commonly raised from seeds, whose roots perish in Winter, but there are others that will continue many years, and yield increase from the root, the first of which is that called

Blattaria flore purpureo.

THe purple *Moth Mullen* hath dark green broad leaves lying on the ground, from among which riseth up a stalk a yard high, bearing from the middle to the top many fair purple flowers, consisting of five leaves, with some threads in the middle; the root is long and brown, abiding many years, and increasing; of this kind there is another that beareth flowers of a Violet blew colour, in other respects not differing.

Blattaria

Blattaria lutea odorata.

Sweet yellow *Moth Mullen* hath leaves of a grayer green colour than those of the former; the stalk riseth about a yard high, divided into branches, bearing pale yellow flowers of the fashion of the other, but smaller, and of an excellent sweet scent; the root abiding as well as the former.

Blattaria flore luteomajor.

The great yellow *Moth Mullen* hath larger and greener leaves than any of the former, the stalk four foot high, bearing many fair yellow flowers, broader and larger than those of the purple, which are succeeded by round buttons, containing seeds; the root perisheth in Winter, after it hath born flowers and seeds. Like unto this kind there is a newer variety, differing only in that the flowers are betwixt red and yellow, but more red than yellow, and abiding the Winter.

Blattaria flore albo.

White *Moth Mullen* differeth from the great yellow, in that the flowers are not allthings so broad, and of a fair white colour, with purple threds in the middle; the root perishing in the same manner.

The two first flower in the beginning of *May*, the rest in *June*.

These are plants of little reputation; those whose roots continue are the best; they may be increased by parting the roots, or raised from seeds, and will bear flowers the second year. The great yellow and the white are raised of seeds only, the root not lasting like those of the three other sorts.

CHAP. XII.

Papaver Multiplex.

Double *Poppies* are become the common ornaments of the Kitchen-Garden, and are so well known that they need no description; the colours of the flowers are red, purple, Scarlet, Lead-colour, white, or blush, and of these many varieties, some deeper, and others lighter; there is one that beareth small, but very double flowers, every leaf whereof is half white, and half red, and another of a fine Scarlet colour striped with white; besides these, the small double rich Scarlet, which differeth

differeth onely from the single field *Popy* in the doubleness of the flowers, is of some esteem; but the rarest of all the rest, is one lately discovered, differing onely from the last, in that the flowers are of a fine Gold yellow colour.

They flower in *June*, and yield store of seeds, which falling of themselves, or gathered, and sowed in the Spring, will come up and prosper in any place; the party-coloured red, the striped Scarlet, the small double Scarlet, and especially the yellow, are those most esteemed.

CHAP. XIII.

Nigella.



He Fennel-flower hath some few varieties, whose seeds are preserved, and yearly sowed in Gardens, the Plant is so common and well known, that it needeth little description, the first is that single kind called

Nigella Hispanica.

Spanish Nigella hath leaves like *Fennel*, the flowers are single, consisting of five larger leaves than those of the other sorts, commonly of a bleak blew colour, with a green head in the middle, compassed about with little gaping hollow leaves and a yellow line; after the flowers are past, the head grows bigger, with a crown on the top spread like a Star; the seeds are round and of a yellowish green colour.

Nigella flore duplici.

The double Nigella hath leaves like the former, the flowers consisting of three or four rows of smaller leaves, one lying under another, of a pale blew colour in one, and white in another; the seeds are black, contained in round heads.

They flower in the end of *June* or beginning of *July*, and are yearly raised from seeds, which sowed in the Spring are apt to come up, and require small attendance.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Crysanthemum.

Corn-Marigold is an annual scarce worth the sowing; some retain two sorts, that is, *Crysanthemum Creticum*, the *Corn-Marigold of Candy*, which is a simple single pale yellow flower, and *Crysanthemum Peruvianum*, the *Corn-Marigold of Peru*, which is that great Monster we call the *Flower of the Sun*, of which there are two sorts, the one bearing round, and the other Oval yellow flowers, heretofore admired, but now grown common, not at all respected;

Calendula flore plena.

Double *Garden-Marigolds* are yearly sowed of seeds in Kitchen-Gardens; there is one kind thereof that beareth fair large double flowers, far excelling the other common kinds.

Aster Atticus flore luteo.

Yellow *Star-wort* hath rough leaves of a dark green colour, the stalk divided into branches, bearing at the ends five or six green leaves, standing round like a Star, with a flower in the middle, consisting of narrow long pale yellow leaves, compassing a yellowish brown thum; these flowers appear in *June*, and as soon as the seeds are ripe, the root dies; we have another which we call *Aster Atticus Italicum*, the *Italian Star-flower*, commonly called the *blew Marigold*, which will continue many years, and yield increase from the root; it flowereth late, seldom before *September*, and the flowers like those of a single *Marigold*, but of a purplish blew colour, with a yellowish brown thum in the middle.

Flos Africanus.

The *African*, or *French Marigold*, and the varieties thereof, are well known to most persons that delight in flowers; there are three principal kinds, and of them some that bear single, others double flowers, some deeper, and others paler, but the best of them is that called

Flos Africanus maximus multiplex.

The greatest double *African*, or *French Marigold*, hath many winged leaves like those of the *Ash*, finely purled about the edges, and

of a dark green colour; the stalk riseth commonly a yard high, towards the top divided into branches, set with green leaves, and each branch bearing one large double flower, consisting of a multitude of leaves, of a fair gold-yellow colour on the upper side, and paler underneath; and sometimes there will come diversities from the seeds of one flower, some being paler than others; these fair great double flowers rise out of a large pod, wherein after they are past, long narrow black seeds are contained, from which the several varieties are raised, and some of them will bring large single flowers with a thrum in the middle, although taken from double flowers.

Flos Africanus fistuloso flore multiplex.

THe hollow-leaved African, or French Marigold, is like the last, but smaller; the flowers are thick and double, composed of many hollow leaves, opening at the ends, in some of a deep, in others of a paler yellow colour, and as the former, so the seeds of this will sometimes bring single flowers.

Flos Africanus minor flore pleno.

THe lesser double French, or African Marigold, hath lesser leaves than any of the former, the stalks not so strong and upright, but leaning and turning divers ways; the flowers are thick and double, but much smaller than those of the other kinds, sometimes wholly of a gold-yellow colour, and sometimes the outer leaves being bigger than those within, are of a deeper and sad colour; the seeds of this do likewise bring some single flowers as well as double, and diversities of both, as bigger, and lesser, deeper, and paler, but none of them much esteemed in respect of their evil smell.

The two first kinds flower about the beginning of September, and the last common sort sooner; the roots perish with the first Frosts, and are yearly renewed by seeds, for which purpose the first flowers are to be preserved, and the seeds sowed in the beginning of April in a hot bed, especially those of the two first kinds, and after they are come up and of some strength, removed into a good rich soil that standeth in the Sun, where being watered they will prosper, and bear store of gallant double flowers, the seed whereof are onely to be preserved.

C H A P. XV

Convolvulus Cæruleus.

B *Leu Binde weed* is of two sorts, a bigger and a lesser, the first riseth up with many long winding branches, set with large and something round leaves, pointed at the ends; the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long foot-stalks, which being blown open, are like bells, with broad open mouths, ending in five corners, of a fair blew colour, tending to purple; these flowers open in the night, and are to be seen in the morning before the Sun; for as soon as it shines upon them, they are all gone and never appear again; after the flowers are past, the husks contain round black seeds; the roots perish in Winter.

There is of this kind another that hath cornered leaves like *Ivy*, the flowers of a deeper blew, more reddish in the five plaits and bottom, in all other things like the former.

The lesser Bind-weed hath smaller and longer leaves than the first, and a weak stalk, rising about two foot high; the flowers come forth at the joynts where the leaves stand, like the other in fashion, but lesser, and far more beautiful, being of a fair blew colour with a white Star in the bottom; the seeds are like the former, but smaller, and the root dies with the first approach of Winter.

The greater kinds flower late in *September*, the lesser in *June* and *July*; they are yearly raised from seeds, the first requiring a hot bed, but the other is hardy and will come up and thrive without that trouble; as for the red flowered *Bind weed* of *America*, we must not expect to see it bear in *England*, and the *Lavender leaved Bind-weed*, is a weed indeed common in many fields in divers *English* Countries; We have another sort of *Bell-flowers* raised from seeds, called

Viola Mariand.

M *Arians Violet*, or *Canterbury Bells*, the first year after the seeds are sown, cometh up with many hairy leaves, something broad and long, spread on the ground; the year after the stalk riseth a yard high, divided into many branches set with smaller leaves; and a multitude of flowers standing in green husks, which are large, round, hollow *Bells*, swelling in the middle, with narrow necks, and ending in five corners, in some of a white or silver colour, and in others of a pale or deep purple; the seed is small, contained in square husks, and the whole Plant dies as soon as the seeds are ripe, so that the kinds are continued, by sowing the seeds in *April*, with other annuals, and after removed where the Plants may stand to bear flowers.

C H A P. XVI.

Stramonium.

T*Horn-Aple* is of two sorts, a greater and a lesser, the first riseth up with a strong round stalk four or five foot high, spreading at the joynts into many branches, set with large dark green cornered leaves, cut and jagged about the edges; at the joynts come forth large Bell-fashioned white flowers, which are succeeded by great round and something prickly Thorny green heads, which being ripe, open into three or four parts, and discover a great quantity of blackish flat seeds within them; the root dies in Winter, and new Plants often come up of its own sowing.

There is another, little differing from this, but that the flowers are of a light purple colour.

The lesser Thorn-Aple differeth from the former, in that it is lower and much lesser in all the parts thereof; the leaves are smooth and rent at the edges, and the stalks without branches; the flowers come forth at the joynts like the other, not so big, but more beautiful, white in colour, and like a Bell in fashion; the Aples or heads that contain the seeds are lesser, rounder and harder than those of the greater kind; the root dies at the first appearance of Winter.

We talk much of two other varieties of this lesser kind, the one bearing flowers ingeminated, or *hose in hose*, one coming out of the other; and another that is double, consisting of two or more rows of leaves rising equally together; I have seen the figures of both these well cut in Brasse, in two or three Books of Flowers Printed in Foreign Countries, and it is like that such there are in those parts, but I am confident they were never seen in *England*, otherwise than in picture.

For that with single flowers will hardly flower with us, and if it do, it is so late that it seldom yieldeth any good seeds; the greater kind is common and will grow any where, the fittest place is in an Orchard or Kitchen-Garden, for it takes more room than the Plant deserves.

CHAP.

C H A P. XVII.

Mirabilia Peruviana.

The Mervail of Peru hath a big stalk, bunched at the joynts, of a fair green colour, in those that will bear white and red flowers, red in those with red flowers, dark green in those with yellow flowers, and brown in those with red and yellow flowers; these stalks spread into many branches, set at the joynts with fair green leaves, betwixt which and the stalk the flowers come forth on short foot-stalks, in fashion like those of the lesser *blew Bind-weed*, narrow at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, which in several Plants are of the fore-mentioned colours, as white, red, or yellow, but the rarest are those with variegated flowers, either red and white, or red and yellow: these flowers (like those of the *Bind-weeds*) open in the night, and as soon as the Sun shines upon them, the brims shrink inward and wither away, so that they are to be seen late in evenings, or early in mornings, and therefore have been called *the flowers of the night*; after the flowers are past, each of them is succeeded by one seed, of the bigness of a small Pease, with a short neck like a little bottle; the roots are long like a Raddish, blackish on the outside, and commonly perishing in Winter.

They flower from the end of *July*, untill Winter check their luxury; the seeds are set in the beginning of *April* in a hot bed, and thence removed into some place where they may have the benefit of the Sun; such roots as flower not the first year, being covered in Winter with Horse-litter, will bear sooner the year following and yield good seeds, and the roots of such as have born, being taken up in the beginning of Winter, laid for a time to dry, and then wrapped severally in Woollen rags, and so kept all the Winter, being set in the ground in the beginning of *March*, will prosper and bear flowers in due season; heretofore this flower hath been much esteemed, and yet is by many much desired.

C H A P. XVIII.

Pomum Amoris.

Aples of love are of three sorts, the most common hath long trailing branches, set at the joynts with winged rough leaves and yellow flowers, which are succeeded by *Aples*, as we call them, of the bigness of an ordinary Crab, not round but bunched on the sides, of a pale Orange-colour, full of a waterish slimy pulp, wherein small seeds are contained; the root dieth in Winter. Of this kind there is another sort, that differeth onely in that the *Aples* are of a pale yellow colour; and we have a third that is of a lesser kind, smaller in all the parts thereof, and bearing many fine round Berries of a bright Orange-colour, containing a slimy pulp and small seeds, as the rest do.

These Plants are received onely for the beauty of the *Aples* or Berries, as they are commonly called, the flowers being not considerable; the seeds are yearly sowed in the beginning of *April*, and must be often watered to bring them forward, else Winter will take them before the fruit be ripe, which seldom comes to perfection before the middle of *September*.

C H A P. XIX.

Thlaspi Creticum.

Andytus are small Plants rising about a foot high, with stalks set with long, narrow, notched, whitish-green leaves; at the tops stand many small single flowers close set together, which in some Plants are all white, others have a purplish spot in the middle, and some are all of a pale purple colour; the seeds are small and reddish, and the roots yearly perish.

They flower in the beginning of *July*, and will thrive in almost any ground, being sowed in *April* with other annuals.

C H A P.

CHAP. XX.

Lupinus Sativus.

Garden *Lupins* are chiefly of four sorts; the first and most common is that with yellow flowers, of which kind there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers are white; the two other sorts are called *blew Lupins*; whereof there is a bigger and a lesser, but the bigger is much the better; they bear *Pease*-like blossoms, of a blew colour, with some mixture of purple and white in the middle; they are yearly sowed of the *Pease*-like spotted seeds in *April*, with other annuals. Unto these may be added the *Scarlet Kidney Bean*, now common and well known unto all that delight in flowers; this groweth taller, and rampeth more than any of the other, twining about what is near it; the beauty of this Plant consists in the flowers, which in fashion are like those of the *field Bean*, but of an excellent bright *Scarlet* colour; after the flowers are past, the *Beans* are contained in long coddles, which may be eaten green, as other *Kidney Beans* are, which when they are ripe, are of delicate reddish marbled colour, and some of them black; these must be set before *April*, and where they may have room, and the benefit of the Sun,

CHAP. XXI.

Lathyrus latifolius.

P*ease everlasting*, although it be a Plant of long continuance, yet it is raised from the seeds, which being like small *Pease* and sowed, will be two or three years before the Plants grow big enough to bear flowers, and after the roots will continue long, the branches dying to the ground in Winter, and rising again at the Spring; it beareth many large *Pease*-like blossoms, of a purplish red colour, standing on long foot-stalks; this is commonly planted under Walls, where it may be supported, for if the Plant be old, the branches will grow to a great length, and twine with clasps about what is next it,

Orobus Venetus.

L*ew everlasting Pease* differeth from the former, in that the Plant is much smaller, and the flowers of a Violet purple colour, not so common, yet as long lasting, and raised from seeds like the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Medica.

Nails, or *Button*, are of divers sorts, raised yearly from Pease-like seeds, only regarded for the vessels, which in some are like a Snails house, smooth rouled up, others prickly, some like small *Buttons*, and others rough and hairy, and of all these sorts varieties; pretty toys for such as delight in simple seedlings, like unto these there are others called

Scorpioides.

Caterpillers, like the last, are only esteemed for the seed vessels, which are like green Worms, or *Caterpillars*, some bigger, and others lesser; the Plants trail on the ground, and must be supported; the seeds yearly sowed in *April*, the common time for most seedlings,

Hedysarum clypiatum.

The red Satten flower, vulgarly called, *French Honey-suckle*, is common in most Gardens, it hath many stalks, set with winged green leaves, and at the joynts come forth smaller stalks, set with many flowers, of a shining red colour, and in some white, but more rare or seldome found than the red, which is ordinary: after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in flat round husks, three or four standing one above another; they flower in *June* and *July*, the second year after the sowing, seed, and die at Winter following.

Planta Mimosa.

The Sensible Plant, and the *Humble Plant*, from seeds yearly gained out of *America*, and sowed upon a hot bed, covered with glasses, and carefully preserved, will rise with woody stalks set with small winged leaves about a foot high; respected only for that by touching the leaves of the *Sensible* you may perceive them to shrink from you, and the *Humble* to, fall of their own accord, as sensible of injury, and disdaining to be handled, the one out of Pride, the other Humility; they are curiosities scarce able to requite the care of attendance, perishing with the first Frosts, and good seeds hardly obtained.

Ocimum

Basil is a sweet-smelling Herb well known unto all, especially the ordinary and common kind, but there are two other sorts more rare, one called *Engl-Basil*, the other *Indian Basil*; the first of these hath

hath smaller leaves, thicker set on the stalks, and sweeter than the common kind; the other hath larger leaves, and deeply cut in on the edges; they all perish at the first appearance of Winter, and are yearly renewed from seeds which are black, and a little long; the last biggest, and the middlemost the least.

Majorana odorata.

Sweet Marjerom is also an annual, as well known as the common *Bassil*; of this we have a smaller kind, called *Marjerom Gentle*, the leaves whereof are lesser, more hoary, and sweeter than those of the common kind; these are yearly raised from seeds, sowed in *April* with *Bassil*.

Botrys.

Oke of Ferusalem riseth up half a yard high, divided in many branches, set with leaves deeply cut in on the sides, resembling an *Oke-leaf*; the seedy flowers grow clustering about the branches, like the blossoms of the *Vine*; the whole Plant is sweet, and dies as soon as the small seeds are ripe.

Ambrosia.

Oke of Cappadocia riseth higher than the last, with many crooked weak branches, bearing many tops of molsie yellowish flowers; the leaves are something like those of *Mugwort*, dusted as it were with meal all over the Plant, which is of a pleasant sweet scent, and good taste; the seeds are round and black, the root threddy, and dies in Winter; this is the Poets so much celebrated *Ambrosia*, which in respect of its fragrant scent, and pleasant taste, they feign to be the food of the Gods.

*And now the Swains sing Harvest home,
'Tis time for CERES to be gone:
Her Flowers are past, 'tis Seeding-time,
Autumnal Fruits are in their prime.
That you may taste, and know the best,
POMONA bids you to her Feast.*

POMON A bids you to bet Faith,
 That you may taste, and know the best,
 A mutual Friend are in their prime.
 For Flowers are past, in Seeding-time,
 'Tis time for CERES to be gone:
 And now the Swain sing I shall come.

P O M O N A.

The third Book.

BY
J O H N R E A, *Gent.*



L O N D O N,
Printed by J. G. for Richard Marriott, and are to be
Sold at his Shop in *Fleet-street*, under the
Kings-Head Tavern,
1 6 6 5.

P O M O N A .

The third Book.

BY
JOHN REA, Gent.



L O N D O N
Printed by J. G. for Robert Mearns, and to be
Sold at his Shop in Fleet-street, under the
King's Head Tavern.
1 6 6 5 .



P O M O N A

THE THIRD BOOK.



Acquaints you with the finest Garden-fruits, Vines & Berries, our English Nurseries do afford; as also with some Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, more familiar than those you find in the first book; with the order that is to be used in their Propagation, Planting and Improvement.

Good Gardens are to be furnished with rare Fruits, as well as fine Flowers; and although most persons of ability at the first plant their walls with Trees bought out of the Nurseries about *London*, yet it will be necessary for such (as well as others) to have a Quarter in the Nursery, set with choice Stocks of every kind, for the raising of young Trees, that if any of the first provision either die, or fail to bear such Fruits as are desired, their places, out of their own store, may be supplied with better; besides, it is no small satisfaction to a Planter, to be assured what Fruits his Trees will bear: therefore before I proceed to the particulars, to prevent repetition, the following Rules necessarily require to be inserted, and first,

For the raising of Stocks for *Garden-Fruits*, the which are to be of four different kinds, as *Apples*, *Quinces*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*; for *Apples* that you may have dwarf-trees fit for Walls, the stocks you must provide are those of the *Paradise Apple*, either raised from the Kernels, or from Layers, the branches being as apt to root as those of *Codlings*, in which you may graft what other good *Apples* you desire; but in respect these stocks (of their own nature) grow slowly, I have found out another expedient to help them forward, that is, by grafting the *Cygn* of the *Paradise Apple* in a *Crab*, or other *Apple-stock*, close to the ground, with one graft, and when that is grown to the bigness of a finger, graft thereon about eight inches higher, the fruit desired, which will stop the luxurious growth of the tree, almost

as well as if it had been immediately grafted on the forementioned Layers, and will cause the Trees to bear sooner, more, and better fruits.

Quince-stocks are easily raised, either by Cuttings, or Suckers, of which you may have great store from one old Tree, by cutting it down in *March*, within two inches of the ground, which will cause a multitude of Suckers to rise from the root; when they are grown half a yard high, cover them at the bottom a foot thick, with good earth, which in dry times must be watered, and as soon as they have put forth roots, in Winter remove them into your Nursery, where, in a year or two, they will be ready to graft with *Pears* for your walls. These Stocks (as those of the *Paradise Apple*) will cause the Trees to dwarf, and not to rise so high, but that they may be conveniently spread upon walls, which grafted on *Pear-stocks*, would grow too big and sturdy; besides the *Quince-stocks* cause the *Pears* grafted thereon, to be fairer, much better coloured, and the trees to bear sooner and more store of fruits. There are several sorts of *Quinces*, but the best and fittest for this purpose is that of *Portugal*.

Plum-stocks are raised from Suckers and Stones, choice being made of the kinds; those of the *white Pear-plum* are esteemed the best, but indeed, those of any other great *white*, or *red Plum*, that hath large leaves, and shoots, are as good, either to graft other choice *Plums* upon, or for the budding of *Apricocks* and *Peaches*.

Cherry-stocks are also raised from Suckers and Stones; those of the ordinary wild *black Cherry* are most commonly used to this purpose, but Stocks of a better and more agreeable nature may be raised from the stones of the *black Heart-Cherry*, *Duke*, *Luke ward*, *Amber*, and *Morello Cherries*: the Stocks of our common *English red Cherries* are most used for the grafting of *May* or *early Cherries*; the *Morello*, and indeed any other sort will form trees more fit for walls of eight or nine foot high, than the *black Cherry stocks*, which cause the trees to grow much taller,

The Stones of *Apricocks* and *Peaches* are not worth the setting for stocks to inoculate with other good kinds, in respect their roots are spongy, and will neither last nor endure to be transplanted: therefore the Stones of *Plums* and *Cherries* are chiefly for that purpose to be regarded and disposed after the ways following.

Having provided a good collection of the Stones of *Plums* and *Cherries*, in *October* prick them down in rows, the sharp end upwards, about three fingers deep, in a bed of good earth, well turned up and raked; then cover the same all over with new long dung, to prevent the frosts, which in *April* you may take off, and in *May* they will come up, and being kept from weeds, in two years will be ready to remove into your Nursery, in rich and well manured ground before prepared for that purpose: before you set them, cut off such
roots

roots as run down, as also the tops and side branches, placing them in rows, at four foot distance, each kind apart, where in a year or two most of them will be ready to graft in the bud, the *Plums*, with the best of their own kind, and also with *Apricocks* and *Peaches*; the *Cherries* are only fit to be budded with other good sorts of *Cherries*; as for *Suckers*, they must be set in the Nurcery after the same manner, and after they are grown to an inch Diameter, may conveniently be grafted in the cleft.

Gather your Grafts of *Plums*, *Cherries*, and *Pears*, from the middle of *January*, to the same time in *February*, those of *Apples* may stay untill *March*: choose such as are of two saps, that the old wood to the knot may be placed in the stock, those of one years shoot will serve in default of the other, but such will be longer before they come to bear.

Make choice of such Grafts as are strongest, and take them from such branches as are aptest to bear, and then fullest of Fruit-buds; such Trees as are ill bearers, or not come to bear fruit, are to be rejected, the Grafts always partaking the quality of the Tree from whence they are taken: Bind your Grafts in bundles, each sort by it self, and put them half way to the tops in earth, untill you use them; keeping an exact account of the kinds, that you be not mistaken in your fruits, as for the several ways of grafting them, it is to be performed with much exactness, in manner following.

Grafting (as we are taught by common experience) is the artificial placing the *Gyen*, or Graft of one kind, upon the stock of another; so as the sap of the Stock may without impediment come to nourish the Graft; it is therefore expedient in this operation (the Saps passing betwixt the bark and the wood) that they be exactly joyned, which is effected four several ways.

The first and most known is grafting in the Cleft, *Plums* and *Cherries* about the new Moon in *February*, *Pears* in the beginning of *March*, and *Apples* a fortnight or three weeks after: First, saw off the head of the stock, in a smooth place, for *Wall-trees*, within four fingers of the ground, in *Standards* much higher, according to the growth of the stock, pare away with your knife the roughness the saw hath left, then cleave the head a little besides the pith, and put therein a long wedge of hard wood to keep the cleft open, which cut smooth with the point of your knife, that the sides may be even, then cut the Graft on both sides from a knot or bud, in form of a wedge, in length proportionable to the cleft, with shoulderings, which place therein, so as the Saps may exactly joyn. Lastly, cover the Head with clay well tempered with Horse-dung, and leave not the Grafts too long.

The second way is called Shoulder, or Whip-grafting, fit only for small stocks, and to be performed something later than the former;
first

first cut off the Head of the stock, and smooth it as in Cleft grafting, then cut the Graft from a knot or bud on one side sloping, about an inch and half long, with a Shouldering, that it may rest on the Head of the stock; the Graft must be cut from the Shouldering smooth and eaven, sloping by degrees, that the lower end may be left thin; place the Shouldering of the Graft upon the Head of the stock, and with your knife cut away so much of the bark, as the cut side of the Graft did cover, place both together, that their Saps may exactly joyn, then bind them together with rushes, flags, or baste, and clay the Head as in the former.

The third way is called grafting by Approach, by some Ablactation; and this is done in *April*, sooner or later, according to the state of the Spring; the manner differs from the last, in that the *Cyen* remains on its own stock, and the Head also on the stock you would graft, therefore both must be planted together, or in Cases, that they may be so posited; the Branches of both (being near of one size) must be brought together, that they may touch each other the length of three inches, then cut the joyning sides of both untill you approach near the pith, and fit them so together, that the Saps may exactly meet, in which position bind them, and cover the place with such tempered clay as is used in Heading of Grafts: as soon as you perceive the *Cyen* and stock to be well cimented and incorporated, cut off the Head of the stock four inches above the binding, and in *March* following the stub you left above, as also the *Cyen* underneath, close to the grafted place, that it may subsist by the Stock only: some use to cut off the Head of the Stock at first, then joyn the *Cyen* thereunto, after the manner of Shoulder-grafting, differing only in not severing the *Cyen* from its own Stock; both ways are good, but I have found the first the more succesful. This manner of Grafting is chiefly used, in such nice and tender Plants, as are not apt to take any other way, as *Orenges*, *Lemons*, *Pomgranats*, *Vines*, *Gessamins*, *Althea frutex*, and such like.

The fourth and most considerable way of Grafting of all other, is called *Inoculating* or *Budding*, the which is effected by taking off the Eye or small bud which grows betwixt the leaf and the new shoot or Lance, and so placing it on a fit stock, that it may from thence receive nutrition agreeable: and this may seasonably be done, from *Midsummer*, to the middle of *July*, at such time as the Sap is most in the stock, and the bark easiest to be raised: the Buds must not be too young or tender, but taken from strong well-grown Shoots of the same year, which being cut from the Tree, take away the top and leaves, leaving half their stalks, by which you may hold the Buds when you put them into the stocks; then having made choice of stocks, according to the nature of your Buds, in a smooth place make a cross cut thorough the bark of the stock, then from the middle thereof, gently slit the bark thorough, (not wounding the stock) almost an inch long, then nimbly prepare the Bud, by cutting the bark on both sides the length of the slit, as much above as below, forming a
Shield

Shield or Biscocheon, with the lower end a little sharp; next take off the Bark on the other side, and with a quill, cut in the fashion of a scoop an inch long, take off the Bark and bud dexterously; that you leave not the root behind, for if you see a hole under the bud on the inside, cast it away and prepare another; the Shield being thus made ready, hold it in your mouth by the end of the stalk; untill with the flat end of your knife you have raised the Bark of the stock on either side the slit, sufficient to receive the Shield, which put in with care between the Bark and wood, thrusting it down untill the top joyn to the cross cut, then bind it close with Bast taken out of a *Russia Mat*, or Woollen yarn, so that the bud may fit close to the stock; there is another way more ready than this, which I have long used with success, it differs onely from the former, in that from the cross cut, the Bark is slit upwards, and the Shield formed, and put in accordingly, leaving the end below the bud, longer then may serve, and after it is thrust up as high as is necessary, cut off what is superfluous, at the cross cut, with which the end must joyn, than bind it as the former. There are other ways of *Inoculating*, but these two are the best, and the later the more expedite and easie to be performed.

The best time to *Inoculate* is in the evening of a fair day, in a dry season, for rain falling on the buds before they have taken, will destroy most of them; after three weeks you may cut away the binding, and in *March* following the head of the stock, three fingers above the bud, which being well grown, cut close, that the stock may cover.

In placing of grafts or buds in stocks, you must consider what Trees you intend them for, either standards, or for walls, and so graft or bud them high or low accordingly; as also to lodge them on that side of the stock which is most exposed to the strongest winds, to prevent their being blown out or loosened.

When your Grafts are grown half a yard high, those you find inclined to shoot up in one lance, pinch off their tender tops, which will prevent their mounting, and cause them to put forth side-branches; in *March* following, prune away those are small, and what you find superfluous, cutting the long lances close behind a bud, a thing always to be observed in pruning.

If the ground of your Nursery be good, and kept from Weeds by often turning, most of these Grafts (especially the stone-fruits) will be ready to transplant within a year or two, but *Pears* and *Apples* grafted on the forementioned stocks, to form Dwarf, or wall-Trees, growing slowly, require more time, and not to be removed untill the stocks are covered.

The best time to transplant and set Trees, is about the middle of *October*, which must be carefully taken up, that the roots be not cut or broken, but before they are set, you must cut off such roots as

run down, and the ends of those you find too long, as also most of the small threds where they grow too thick. Which done, the ground and place where they are to be planted being prepared, and wide holes opened, raise a small hill in the centre thereof, whereon set your tree, opening and spreading the roots round about it; then cover them with the best earth, and shake the tree that the roots lie not hollow, treading it down to fasten them.

Standards all know are to be set upright, but if naturally they lean any way, let it be towards South-West, from whence the strongest winds commonly proceed; these must be supported with strong stakes, that they be not tossed, but kept upright: wall-trees are to be placed at such distance, as they may be leaned to the wall, and most conveniently spread and nailed thereunto.

The best time to plash, prune, and nail trees, is in *February*, after the great Frosts are past, except *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, which being cut before the rising of the sap, are apt to dye after the knife, and so stump and deform the Tree, therefore such must be left untill they begin to put forth buds and blossoms. Spread the boughs and branches upon the wall, like the ribbs of a Screen fan, or the fingers of your hand displayed, and let not one cross the other, leaving no place bare; such as will not come handsomely to the wall, must be cut off close to the stock, and the ends of the small branches, close behind a leaf bud; and in Sommer when they put forth new wood, rub off such buds, as growing may deform the Tree; after *Midsummer* you must give your Trees a second pruning, by cutting away the new lances, to give Sun and Air to the fruits, to cause them to ripen, and be well coloured. The pruning of Trees dependeth much on the discretion of the Operator, who is to consider the growth of every Tree, and what may most conveniently be taken away, without leaving the walls too bare. The well and seasonable pruning of Trees in Sommer, will cause them to set thick with Fruit-buds, and bear plentifully; and if too many, cut off the smallest, leaving so many as the Tree may be well able to nourish and bring to perfection.

There are many other observations about fruit Trees, but these inserted are the most essential, which together with what you will find at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is described, may be sufficient to inform all such as desire to be Planters, besides their own practice will every year inform them, Experience being the best Tutor.

I confess I might have spared part of this pains, by referring the Readers unto two little Books, long since written in *French*, and now lately translated into *English*, and some others good in their kinds; yet in respect of us, and our Climate, very deficient (as all I have seen are) which defects I have endeavoured to supply, and to make this work as absolute as I was able, in directing the choice of particulars, as well as the order of their propagation.

The

The *French Gardener* gives us the names of a multitude of *Pears* and other fruits about *Paris*, but nothing to direct our choice, so that if any should be desirous to obtain some of the best from thence, he might easily be mistaken, having no better a Guide than a bare name to direct him; indeed, for good fruit we need search no further than the Nurseries about *London*, which are now abundantly furnished with many excellent varieties in every kind, which may be had with little labour and small charge; and in respect every one that desires to Plant, hath not experience, or perhaps the knowledge which sorts of every kind are fittest to be collected, either in relation to their goodness, the soil, and situation of the Gardens where they are to be planted, I shall therefore endeavor by the following papers, to give the best directions I am able, and acquaint you with what I have learned in forty years practice, and first begin with *Apples*.

C H A P. I.

Pomum.

Apples are fruits fitter for Orchards than Gardens, yet some choice kinds may conveniently be planted in large Fruit-Gardens, either in Bushes, or on North-walls, which ought not to be left naked; these *Apples* well ordered, will not onely cover the walls with fair green leaves, but also bear store of good fruits; the fittest for this purpose are those that follow.

The Juniting is a small, yellow, red-fided *Apple*, upon a wall ripe in the end of *June*.

The King Apple is as early ripe as the last, bigger and much better tasted.

The Margaret, or Magdalen Apple, is a fair and beautiful fruit, yellow, and thick striped with red, early ripe, of a delicate taste, sweet scent, and best eaten off the Tree, and therefore most fit for a wall.

The Famagusta is a fair, large, early *Apple*, good in taste, and apt to bear.

The Gyant Apple, although it have large shoots and leaves, yet is not apt to grow to a great Tree, and therefore fit for a wall; the fruit is great, and long, yellow, and well tasted, and, either to coddle, or bake in *Tarts*, the most excellent of any *Somer Apple*.

The good Housewife is the largest of all the *Apples* I have seen, of a greenish yellow colour, and good for the purposes last mentioned.

Pome de Rambures is a fair large *French Apple*, and makes a noble shew upon a wall.

The Winter Quening is a fair red-striped *Apple*, beautiful on the Tree, and excellent in its season, it succeeds incomparably on the *Paradise Apple*, as the *Colviele*, and all other sorts of *Queenings* do.

The Quinte-Apple is a fair smooth yellow *Apple*, something like a *Quince*, of a very good taste, and, on the *Paradise Apple*, bears more and fairer fruits than on a Tree stock.

The red Russet is an excellent *Apple*, of a middle size, and long lasting.

The round Russet Harvy is a fair brown-coloured, good tasted *Apple*, and bears well.

The Carlile Pippin is an excellent good tasted *Winter Apple*.

The Bridgewater Pippin is also a very good *Apple*, beautifull to the eye, and pleasant to the palat.

The Lincoln Rennet is reputed to be the best of all the *Rennets*, whereof there are many sorts.

The Nonsuch is a middle sized, round, red-striped *Apple*, of a delicate taste, and long lasting.

The Royal Pearmain is a much bigger, and better tasted *Apple* than the common kind.

The Kirton Pippin is a russetish yellow, very good *Winter Apple*.

Go no further is something like a *Pearmain*, but better and longer lasting.

The Darling is a large Gold yellow *Apple*, of an excellent quick, something sharp tast, and bears well.

The Angels Bit is a delicate tasted *Apple*, and much esteemed in *Worcestershire*.

These twenty several sorts of *Apples* are all choice fruits, and grafted on the *Paradise Apple* according to the precedent directions, may be fit for Walls, or Dwarf hedge-Trees in large Fruit-Gardens. There are many other good *Apples*, proper to be planted at large in Orchards, which are out of my Province.

CHAP. II.

Pirus.

Pears in *France* are preferred for *Walls*, before all other fruits, and would be so in *England*, had we the best and fittest kinds, and also their diligence in planting and dressing them; nor are we so deficient in this fruit, but that our Nurseries about *London* afford us many excellent kinds, fit for this purpose, as

The Somer bon Chryslien, which is a fair large yellow *Pear*, red on one side, well tasted, ripens and bears plentifully upon a wall.

The great Burgomot, or *Hamdens Burgomot*, is the best, biggest, and soonest ripe, of all the *Somer Burgomots*, an excellent fruit, and bears well on a wall.

The Orange Burgomot is a round, short-stalked, deep yellow *Pear*, and very fit for a wall.

Bezi d' Heri is an excellent *French Pear*, in shape like a *Burgomot*, and of a delicate perfumed taste.

Baure de Roy is another good *French Pear*, of a dark brown colour, long form, and very good taste.

The green Baure Pear is bigger than the last, of a yellowish green colour, a great bearer, and a very good moist fruit.

The Violet Pear is a fair large well tasted fruit, and bears very well on a wall.

The Binfield Pear, now called the *Dove-Pear*, is a fair large, good *Pear*, and bears well.

The Greenfield Pear is also a very good fruit, and much fairer on a wall than in a standard.

The great Musk Pear is an excellent fruit, large, yellow, and of a Musky noble taste.

The great Russet of Remes is a very great brown *Pear*, and thrives well in a *Quince* stock.

Amado'te is a good *French Pear*, of a middle size, yellow, dry, and well tasted.

The bloody Pear is small, brown on the outside, and bloud red within, a curiosity not to be wanting.

The Roussellet is a very good tasted middle sized *Somer Pear*, as all the former are.

The winter Bon Chrestien is a fair large *Pear*, and, when in perfection, of a deep yellow colour, and red on the side next the Sun; of this there are several sorts, but the best is that called *Bon Chrestien Dore*; it requires to be Grafted in a *Quince* stock, and Planted on a South wall, which it will deserve, for it is an excellent Fruit, well tasted, and long lasting.

The Portail is also a very large greenish *Winter Pear*, and requires a South wall.

The Dead Mans Pear is of a middle size, and good taste, it bears well, and lasts untill *Christmas*.

The Non-such is an excellent large moist *Pear*, and lasts as well as the former.

The Winter Musk is a large, round, red-sided yellow *Pear*, good in taste, and long lasting.

Dionier is also a large *Russet Winter Pear*, and fit to be Planted on a Wall.

The Double flowered Pear, so called, for that the flowers consist of two rows of leaves, the Fruit is of a middle size, of a good taste in its season, which is from the beginning of *March*, to the middle of *May*.

There are several good sorts of *Wardens*, and *baking Pears*, proper for Walls, as the *red Roman Warden*, the *Spanish*, and the *Green Warden*, the *Baking Greenfield*, and the *great Surrein*, with many others; all these named I know to be very good fruits, and worthy to be Planted on Walls, and Trees of them may be had out of the Nurseries about *London*, especially those of Mr. *Daniel Stepping*, and Mr. *Leonard Girle*, who will faithfully furnish such as desire these, or any other kinds of rare Fruit-trees, of whose Fidelity in the delivery of right kinds, I have had long experience in divers particulars; a vertue not common to men of that profession.

CHAP. III.

Cydonia.



The *Quince* is of some variety, differing chiefly from each other in the fruits, the most common is

The *English Apple-Quince-tree*, this is full of Burs and Bunches, the Fruit unequal, covered with a white Cotton before it be ripe, but then yellow, of a harsh taste, and often stony.

The *Portugal Apple Quince* is a large fruit, yellow, and apt to be full of chops, so tender that it may be eaten raw.

The *Portugal Pear-Quince* is fair, large, Pear fashioned, and yellow, excellent either to bake or preserve.

The *Barberry Quince* is as good as the *Portugal*, but lesser, both in the tree and fruit.

The *Lions Quince* is fair, large, and of a deep yellow colour. the sides ribbed, with a deep hollow crown.

The *Brunswick Quince* is a good fruit, large, round, and whiter than any of the former.

These *Quinces* are easily raised by Suckers, Layers, or Cuttings, as hath been said for the raising of stocks: they prosper best in a moist soil, and bear much better and fairer fruits, if planted on a wall: you may graft one kind upon another, and such grafted trees will soon come to bear abundantly.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Cerasus.

The Cherry Tree is of divers kinds, differing both in leaves and fruits; some have small leaves and shorter-stalked fruits, others large, long leaves, and long-stalked *Cherries*; the first of those with smaller leaves we call

The May Cherry, which differs from the common kind, in that the *Cherries* will be ripe in *May*.

The early Flanders Cherry is bigger and sweeter than the common *English Cherry*, and earlier ripe.

The later Flanders Cherry differs from the last, in that the *Cherries* are bigger, of a sharper taste, and later ripe.

The Flanders cluster-Cherry differs from both the former, in that the *Cherries* grow on the stalks in clusters, two, three, and sometimes more joyned together, and some stalks will have but one.

The great bearing, or preserving Cherry, is like in the Tree to the later *Flanders*; the *Cherries* are large, of a blackish red on the outer side when ripe, and bloud red within, of a sharp taste, and late ripe, but bears abundantly.

The Morello Cherry is like the last, but bigger, better tasted, and no very good bearer.

The Arch Dukes Cherry is a very good early ripe *Cherry*, well tasted, and on a wall bears well.

The Carnation Cherry is as big as the last, of a bright shining red colour, and good taste.

The Lukewarm Cherry hath larger and longer leaves than any of the former, the fruit fairer, with long stalks, early ripe, and well tasted.

The black Heart-Cherry is a fair, large, blackish red *Cherry*, in taste sweet and good.

The black Cherry of Orleance is a very fair, large and good fruit.

The black Spanish Cherry is of the same dark red colour with the two former, rounder, not so big, but very well tasted.

The

The Bleeding Heart is a large bloudy dark red Cherry, and tastes well.

Prince Royal is a large late-ripe Cherry, good to preserve.

Portugal Cherry is a good fruit, and very apt to bear.

The Kings Cherry is a fair, large, and very good Cherry.

The Corone Cherry hath large leaves, bears few Cherries, but those good and great, of a deep red colour on the outside, and paler red within.

The Biquar Cherry is as ill a bearer as the last, the Cherries are fair, of a pale red colour, and spotted with white.

The white Spanish Cherry hath great long leaves and large Cherries, white, and a little red on that side next the Sun.

The Amber Cherry hath very large leaves, and fair Amber-coloured Cherries, sweet and good.

The red Heart-Cherry is not esteemed for that it groweth too much in wood, and bears but little fruit.

The Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts, so much commended by Mr. Parkinson, doth in no respect answer his description; for it is an ordinary ill-bearing Cherry, and now not at all esteemed: but Mr. Girle before mentioned, hath a new Cherry, (which perhaps is that intended by Mr. Parkinson) the which he received by the strange name of

Ciliegi Birrieloni: the Tree in leaves, buds and shoots, much resembleth the *Dukes Cherry*, and the fruit is reported to be every Cherry as big as an ordinary Apple; the verity whereof a little time will manifest.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two sorts, one having the small branches hanging down, those of the other more erect; the first beareth a small round red Cherry, the fruit of the other is a little bigger and pointed.

These are the varieties of *Cherries* our Nurseries afford; the best of which for Standards are the *Early* and *Later Flanders Cherries*, the *Great Bearer*, and some that want walls so handle the *Duke* and *Carnation Cherries*: those with large long leaves are not at all fit for Standards, but must be spread on walls: the *Dwarf Cherries* are commonly grafted on ordinary Cherry stocks, and kept low in bushes.

C H A P. V.

Prunus.

He Plum-tree is of divers sorts, differing in the shoots and leaves from each other, whereby many of them may be distinguished, but chiefly by the fruits, which are of several colours, forms, and tastes; some early ripe, others later, and all commonly known by particular names, whereby they may be easily collected; we will begin with the firstripe.

The red primordial Plum is of a middle size, fashioned like a *Pear*, with a round head, and smaller towards the stalk, of a red colour, good taste, and early ripe.

The blue primordial Plum is in shape like the last, something lesser, of a Violet-blue colour, good taste, early ripe, and a plentiful bearer.

The Amber primordial Plum is a round yellow waterish Plum, not worth the planting.

The Morocco Plum is a large, round, early-ripe black Plum, and very apt to bear.

The Barberry-plum is a large early black Plum, of the fashion of an *Edge*, and the Tree apt to bear.

The black Damofine is an early-ripe good-tasted Plum, bigger than a *Damson*, and bears well in a Standard.

The Violet-plum is so like the last, that it is onely to be distinguished by the taste, that of this being of a more quick and pleasant relish.

The green Damofine-plum, as our Nursery-men call it, is a fine small, round, and ever-green Plum, with a small stone, and of a good taste, not so early ripe as any of the former.

The Prunella is a small white Plum, of a tart (but not unpleasant) taste: an excellent fruit either to dry or preserve.

The black Prunella is not so sharp in taste as the white, and serves fitly to the same purposes.

The green Osterly-plum is round, green, of a middle size, and reasonable good taste.

The

The Muscle-plum is a fair and something long black Plum, well-tasted, and a good bearer.

The red Muscle-plum is like the last, but lesser, flatter, and of a dark red colour.

The Catalonia-plum is like the black *Muscle-plum*, but bluer, rounder, and of a quicker taste.

The Bole-plum is of a middle size, black, flat on the one side, and well tasted.

The Cheston-plum is long and large, of a dark red colour, and very good taste.

The Kings Plum is a fine middle-sized good-tasted red Plum, and bears well on a Wall, but not on a Standard.

The Queen-mother Plum is a fine-tasted round red Plum, and a good bearer.

The Diaper'd Plum is pale yellow, marbled, and a fair firm well-tasted Plum.

The Marbled Plum is in shape like the *Cheston-plum*, yellow, marbled with red, and when full ripe all red; a firm good fruit.

The Damasco-plum is an excellent long middle-sized reddish Plum.

Foderingham-plum is in fashion and colour something like the last, and a very good fruit.

The blue Perdrigon is like a small *Damson*, but sooner ripe, and much better tasted.

The green Perdrigon is bigger and rounder than the last, green on the outside, and well tasted.

The white Pedrigo is something bigger than the last, but not so good a fruit.

The Matchless is a middle-sized white Plum, of an excellent good taste, and much esteem.

The Verdoch is a large shining green Plum, and onely fit to preserve, for which purpose it is very good.

The Peach-plum is a long whitish, something late, good-tasted Plum.

The Imperial Plum is of two sorts, one long, the other round, both large red waterish Plums, but the round is the better.

The Gaunt Plum is a great Pear-fashioned, moist, sweet tasted red Plum.

The Dennie Plum is something like the *Marbled-plum*, but lesser, and later ripe, yet a good fruit.

The Turkey Plum is a great, long, black, late ripe, but a good tasted dry Plum.

The Peascod Plum is of three sorts, one red, another white, and the third green, all long, late-ripe, waterish Plums, the red is the best, and the green the biggest.

The white Date is a great whitish green Plum, of a harsh waterish taste, and late ripe.

The yellow Date is a long yellow Plum, and much better tasted than the white.

The red Date is a fair, large, long Plum, of a fine red colour, and better tasted than the yellow.

The white Pear-Plum is little respected for the fruit, which is sour, and seldom comes to be ripe, but esteemed only for Stocks to graft other good fruits upon.

The red Pear-Plum is of no better esteem than the common white.

The black Pear-plum is the best of the three, something late ripe, but a good tasted dry Plum.

The earlier white Pear-plum is much better than the common kind, and will be ripe and reasonable good in the end of *August*.

Bonum magnum, or the *Dutch Plum*, is a very great oval-formed yellowish Plum, and, according to the name, is good as well as great.

The Apricock Plum is a great waterish ill-tasted whitish yellow Plum.

The Nutmeg Plum is of two sorts, the most common, a small dark red late Plum, the other fashioned like a *Nutmeg*, and white, late ripe, but reasonable good.

The Prune Damson is bigger and better than the common kind, a good fruit to dry or preserve.

The Mirabilon is of two sorts, one red, the other white; the Trees apt to grow in wood, but seldom bear any fruit, and therefore not esteemed.

The

The best and biggest of these *Plums* are Planted on East, or West walls, and in Pallisade hedges, the other will bear well in Standards; the Fruit buds from *Christmas* to *April*, are often picked off by Birds, which if not carefully prevented, will soon frustrate your expectation.

C H A P. VI.

Mala Armeniaca sive praeocia.

THe *Apricock*, especially the common sort, is known unto all, but we have several better kinds wherewith it concerns every ingenious Planter to be acquainted, and therefore to be described: we will pass by the common sort, and begin with the first ripe.

The *Algier Apricock* is lesser in all the parts than the common kind; the fruit is small, round and yellow, ripe a moneth or more before the other kinds; the tree is tender, and impatient of long frosts, from which (in the more Northerly situation) it requires with Mats to be defended.

The *Masculine Apricock* hath thinner and smother leaves than those of the common kind, the fruit larger, better, and sooner ripe, but if the Tree be not well ordered, unapt to bear.

The *long Apricock* differeth chiefly from the last, in that the fruit is longer, and of a paler yellow colour.

The *white Apricock* hath the leaves folded, seldome opening; the fruit is lesser, whiter, and better than that of the common kind.

The *Orange Apricock* is something like the ordinary sort, only the fruit is fairer, rounder and better, of a deep yellow colour, and good taste.

The *Great Roman Apricock* is bigger in all the parts than any of the former, the fruit also bigger than that of any other kind, and excellent to preserve.

Apricocks are easily raised, being apt to take; inoculated on a *Plum*-stock, those that have the largest Shoots, leaves, and Fruits, are fittest for this purpose, as also for budding of *Peaches*, and for grafting other good sorts of *Plums*; *Apricocks* require to be planted on a South wall, and to be often pruned, being apt to grow in wood, and therefore the Midsummer Pruning, as well as the Winters, is not to be neglected.

CHAP. VII.

Mala Persica.

The Peach Tree is as well known as the *Apricock*, and needeth no description; the *Peaches* are of divers sorts, some early ripe, others late; the Early most esteemed, the other with us seldom coming to perfection: some are soft and tender, coming clean from the stone, others hard and fleshy, obstinately cleaving thereunto. I shall endeavour to give you an account of all the best our Nurseries now afford, which are many more, and much better than formerly were known, beginning with the Early kinds.

The Nutmeg Peach groweth not to so large a Tree as most of those which follow; it is of two sorts, the first ripe, is small and white, the other a little bigger, and red on the side next the Sun, both good tasted fine Fruits.

The Troy Peach groweth to a fairer Tree, the fruit much larger, red on one side, well tasted, and almost as early ripe as the last of the former.

The Savoy Peach is the next ripe, the fruit is fair, of a reddish yellow colour, and good taste.

Modena is an excellent *Peach*, of a yellowish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

Orleance red Peach is a fine fruit, and leaves the stone.

Morello Peach is a fair red-sided fruit, and parts from the stone.

Navar Peach is of a whitish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

The Magdalene Peach little differeth from the last.

Alberges is a fair yellow *Peach*, and leaves the stone.

Violet Muck Peach is red on the outside, and the flesh yellow.

The Persian Peach is a fair yellow *Peach*, but cleaves to the stone.

The white Monsieur is a fine early ripe *Peach*.

Bloudy

Bloudy Monsieur is red within and without, a beautiful *Peach*.

Burdeaux is a large *Peach*, dark yellow, and red at the stone,

Verona is a very good red *Peach*.

Smyrna is a very good yellow *Peach*.

Rambouillet is a good dark yellow *Peach*.

Peach de Pavie is a good yellow *Peach*.

Slane Peach is a good yellow large *Peach*.

Friers Peach is an excellent fruit.

Crown Peach is a fair fruit, and ripe with the *Newington*.

Billice Peach is something like the *Newington*.

The *Newington* is an old *Peach* well known, the fruit is fair, of a greenish white colour, and red on the side next the Sun.

The *Queens Peach* is as well known as the last, it is large and good, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside.

Isabella Peach is of a fair reddish yellow colour, and good taste.

Violet Muscat is a fine Violet-coloured good *Peach*.

Colerane Peach is a good red *Peach*.

Roman Peach is a fair yellow *Peach*.

Man Peach is a good mellow well tasted fruit.

Musk Peach is a large good-tasted beautiful fruit.

Quince Peach is something of that fashion, yellow and good.

Portugal Peach is an old good reddish yellow *Peach*.

Lavar Peach is the same with the *Navar Peach*.

Peach despot is yellow spotted with red.

Royal Peach is large like the *Queens Peach*, red at the stone, and ripe with the *Newington*.

These

These are all good *Peaches* but the most rare are, the *white Nutmeg*, the *Orleance*, *Modena*, *Savoy*, *Morello*, *Violet Musk*, *Burdeaux*, *Billice*, *Isabella*, and the *Royal Peach*.

CHAP. VIII.

Nux Persica.

He Nectarine is so like unto the *Peach* in the Tree, that it cannot be distinguished but by the Fruit, all *Peaches* being Downy on the outside, and most of them bigger than *Nectarines*, which are smooth and round, and, before they begin to ripen, much like unto a green *Walnut*, but after of several colours, some of them of a more delicate taste, and all of a firmer substance than the *Peaches*, the most common is

The green Nectarine, of which there is a bigger and a lesser, the later not worth the Planting, the other is bigger, always green on the outside, of a firm and somewhat hard substance, and raw taste, unless fully ripe.

The yellow Nectarine is also of two sorts, one small and comes clean from the stone, the other bigger but not so good, both on the outside are of a Gold yellow colour.

The white Nectarine is as big as the greater yellow, white on the outside, and a little red towards the Sun, no better tasted than the yellow.

The Paper-white Nectarine is something lesser than the former, but more beautiful, and better tasted.

The painted Nectarine is as big as the first white, full of red spots, and of a good taste.

The red Roman Nectarine hath the fruit fairer and better tasted than most of the former, of a fine red colour on the outside, and near the stone, of a Musky sweet scent, and delicate taste.

The red Nectarine that comes clean from the stone, is an excellent fruit, like the former, but, for that it leaves the stone, more esteemed.

The Murrey Nectarine is bigger and rounder than the last, of a yellowish colour, shadowed over with dark murrey purple, firm, and something hard, not so good as the *Roman*.

The

The Tawny Nectarine is as red as the last on the outside, firm, and yellow within, an excellent fruit.

The Russet Nectarine is a good fruit, of a brown or russet-colour on the outside, and red at the stone.

The Orbine Nectarine is something like the last, but redder on the outer side, and well tasted.

The best of these *Nectarines* are the *red Roman*, the *Murphy*, and the *Tawny Nectarines*.

The best sorts of *Peaches*, *Nectarines*, and other fine Fruits, Flowering Shrubs, and Winter Greens, may be had of Mr. *George Rickets* of *Hogsdon* before remembered.

Peaches and *Nectarines* are raised by *Inoculating* the Buds in good *Plum-stocks*, set in rich ground, that they may abound in Sap; for if the Stocks be weak and dry, the Buds will not hold. The best *Nectarines* are to be *Inoculated* into an *Apricock*, and so are the best *Peaches*, especially the Early kinds, for which purpose you must provide *Apricocks* of the common kind, budded as low as you can, that after one year they may be *Inoculated* again a foot higher with the best *Peaches*, and especially *Nectarines*. These fruits are also raised from Stones set in *October*, but many kinds are apt to degenerate; besides, the Trees are not only impatient of removal, but of less continuance, and worse bearers than those budded on the forementioned Stocks.

Peaches and *Nectarines* are more tender than *Apricocks*, and the fruits require more Sun to ripen them, therefore they must be Planted on the hottest wall, and that which hath the Sun longest upon it: they must not be pruned in Winter, the wood being apt then to die after the knife; the best time is when they begin to flower, and then cut away what is dead, and such Lances as are too long, behind a Leaf-bud, and nail them close to the wall.

If you let the middle stem grow upright, the side-branches will not prosper, but decay for want of nourishment, the top drawing away the Sap; to prevent which, whilst the Tree is young, bow down the head toward the Sun, and so nail it to the wall, which will stop the Sap, and cause the Tree to put forth side-branches, and to bear plentifully. Such Trees as are old and decaying, cut them down in *March* as low as you can with convenience, leaving some branches to draw the Sap, and cover the wound with Clay: the Stock will put forth new Lances, and in a year or two come to bear fruit again.

CHAP. IX.

Amigdala.

Almonds may properly be placed next unto the *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, the Trees much resembling them, but bigger, and growing upright, not needing the help of a Wall; the Leaves and Flowers are like those of the *Peach*, the fruit is Downy on the outside, but not fit to be eaten, having a thick smooth stone, wherein is contained the Kernel, or *Almond*, in some sweet, and in others a little bitter: they seldome come to any good perfection with us, and the Tree is chiefly received for the beauty of the Flowers, which being many, Early, and of a fair pale reddish colour, make a fine shew in a Garden. Of this there is a Dwarf kind, small in all the parts, and seldome riseth above four foot high; it is tender, and therefore Planted in cases, and housed in Winter.

The *Almond Tree* is raised by setting the Stones or shels with the *Almond* in it, in the places where they are to stand, being unapt to grow if removed.

CHAP. X.

Nux Avellana.

The *Filbeard* is a Tree well known, yet there are some kinds of *Nuts* that few have seen, we will therefore acquaint you with them, and begin first with the most common,

The *white Filbeard* differs from the common *Hazelnut*, in that the Husks are longer, the Nuts thinner shelled, and the Kernels of a better taste.

The *red Filbeard* differs from the white in the Husks and Nuts, which are browner, and the Kernels covered all over with a red skin, of a more delicate taste than the former.

The *Filbeard of Constantinople* hath the Bark whiter, the Leaves bigger

bigger, and the Husks more jagged and rent than the former, the Nuts are like those of the *white Filbeard*, but rounder and bigger.

The great round Nut hath shorter Husks than the *Filbeards*, the Nuts bigger than any two of them, short and round, with great heads, the crowns in some being as broad as a Groat, the Shell is thick and hard, and the Kernels much bigger than other Nuts are, shells and all.

The great long Soft-shelled Nut differs from the last, in that the Nuts are long, larger, and something flat, the Shells as soft as any of the *Filbeards*, the Kernel as big as an *Almond*, and very well tasted.

I confess these Nuts are more proper for an Orchard than a Garden, but in respect they fitly serve to be Planted and spread upon the North wall of the Fruit-Gardens, I have set them down in this place.

They are all aptly raised from Suckers, or by Grafting, as I have found by experience, having many goodly Trees of the *Filbeard* of *Constantinople*, and the great Nut, which I grafted upon ordinary *Hazle* stocks; these Nuts spread upon a North wall, do not onely cover it with fair green leaves, but will bear Nuts abundantly; they must not be set too thick, because the branches will spread far and wide, which must be bowed down, nayled to the wall, and often sheared in Somer, which will cause the Trees to thicken, and bear more and bigger Nuts, than if they grew at large.

CHAP. XI.

Vitis.

The Vine is a Plant well known, the several kinds chiefly differ in the *Grapes*, and some in the Leaves, as bigger, or lesser, and more or less cut in on the sides; and although the varieties are infinite, yet few of them will prosper and bring their fruits to perfection with us, therefore we will mention such only, as are fittest for our Climate, and begin with the first ripe.

The small black Grape, or as some call it the *Cluster Grape*, is first ripe with us, the *Grapes* small, black when ripe, set thick on the bunches, and well tasted.

The white Muscadine Grape beareth large bunches, and great *Grapes*, sweet and good, ripening well most years.

The Canada Grape, or *Parsley Vine*, hath the leaves more cut in and divided, than those of any other; the *Grapes* white, ripe with the last, but thinly set on the bunches.

The red Muscadine Grape is as large as the *White*, but not so apt to ripen with us, requiring more Sun.

The Raisin of the Sun Grape is large, red and good, and in the Southern parts ripens reasonable well.

The Bursarobe is an excellent large, sweet, white *Grape*, of much esteem in *France*, and in some years will be ripe with us.

The Frontinack is a white Musky sweet *Grape*, but seldom comes to perfection.

The Muscat Grapes are most esteemed in *France*, as the *Chasseluts*, *Bicane*, and *Rochel*; the *Grapes* are sweet and good, great bearers, and doubtless in a skilful hand, and good place, will do well with us.

The Burlet is the largest *Grape* we have, and though the *Grapes* be four, as not ripening with us, yet the great bunches, and large white *Grapes*, make a gallant shew on a Wall, and will make very good Vinegar.

There are more than a hundred several sorts of *Grapes*, but these mentioned are fittest for our Climate; the most agreeable are the three first. All *Vines* are aptly encreased by Layers or Cuttings, and if the earth be good, will quickly strike roots.

They are to be Planted on South walls, and confined by cutting; the closer they are pruned, the better they will bear, and the fairer will be the *Grapes*: make the ground you set them in, with rich light sandy earth, and every Winter open the Roots, and mend the soil with old dung; cut them at a knot in *January* to prevent bleeding, and about *Midsummer* take away the superfluous branches, and stop the Lances before the Flowers, and when the *Grapes* begin to swell, take the leaves from about them, that they may have the full benefit of the Sun.

C H A P. XII.

Ficus.

The Fig Tree is of several sorts, and some of them will live and bear fruits with us; the most agreeable is

The greater blue Fig, which spread upon a Wall, will rise six or more foot high, and in breadth proportionable; the wood hath a great pith, and the leaves are large, divided commonly into five Sections, of a dark green colour: the fruit breaketh out of the branches without blossom, which when ripe, is long and round, like a *Katherine Pear*, of a dark bluish brown colour on the outside, but more red within, and full of small white grains, soft, mellow, and sweet.

The Dwarf blue Fig groweth not to so big a Tree as the former, the fruit smaller, better tasted, and sooner ripe: it must be defended in Winter, else it will yearly die to the ground.

There are several other sorts of *Figs*, as the *Flowering Fig*, *Figs of Lanquedoc*, *Figs of Marseilles*, the *white dwarf Fig*, and others; but the *greater blue Fig* is fittest for our Climate.

These *Figs* are to be planted upon a Wall, that they may have the benefit of the Sun to ripen the fruits: they are increased by Layers or Cuttings; besides, they are apt to yield Suckers.

C H A P. XIII.

Sorbus.

The common Service-tree grows wild in many places, but there is a kind thereof more rare, and like the *Horse-Chesnut* esteemed; this nobler kind of *Service* by long standing grows to a fair Tree, with many branches set with winged leaves like those of the *Ash*, but smaller, and indented about the edges; the Flowers grow in clusters, succeeded by Fruits, in some round, in others *Pear-fashion*, much bigger and better tasted than those of the common kind.

This Tree is rarely found in *England*, though common in *France*; it may be raised of Seeds or Kernels, or grafted on the Stock of the common kind.

CHAP. XIV.

Mespilus.



The *Medlar* is of four several sorts, as the common ordinary kind with Thorns, which is vulgarly known.

The greater *Medlar* hath larger shoots and longer leaves than the former, without Thorns, and the fruit much bigger and better: this succeeds very well grafted on a *Pear-stock*, and if spread on a Wall much better than on a Standard.

There is another curious sort of *Medlar*, that differs chiefly from the last, in that the fruit is without stones.

The *Neapolitan Medlar* or *Azarollier* groweth to a reasonable fair Tree, with many branches and some thorns; the leaves are like those of *Hawthorn*, but bigger; the fruit is like that of the former, but rounder, much lesse, and better tasted: this is commonly grafted on a *Hawthorn*, but with no good success, for the Grafts seldom take, and those that do, rarely bear; both which defects may be supplied by a *Pear-stock* and a good Wall.

CHAP. XV.

Lotus.



The *Lote* or *Nettle-tree* groweth with us to a small Tree, with leaves like a *Nettle*, the fruit like a small *Cherry*, green at first, after red, and black when ripe, of a sharp (but not unpleasant) taste.

Pisshamin.

The *Virginian Plum* groweth to a fair Tree, with broad-veined green leaves, and beareth a fruit like a *Date*, set in a husk of four green leaves, of a blackish colour, firm like a *Date*, and something sweet, with great flat thick Kernels, from whence the Trees are raised.

Cornus.

THe *Cornell-tree*, or (as many call it) the *Cornelian Cherry-tree*, in the manner of growing resembleth a *Dog-tree*, the leaves smooth and veined, the flowers small, early, and yellow, the fruit late ripe, and formed like a small *Olive*, of a shining red colour in one, yellow with red sides in another, and almost white in a third, for all these varieties I have seen: the fruits (when green) are good to pickle as *Olives*, and (when ripe) to preserve.

These three last-mentioned Trees are raised from the Stones or Kernels, the two first preserved for their rarity, and the last for the fruit, and for that it may be fashioned into any form, yet bear never the worse.

CHAP. XVI.

Morus.



He *Mulberry-tree* is of some diversity, the Berries are of three colours, as black, white, and red; we will begin with the first because best known.

The *black Mulberry* groweth to a large scrambling Tree, spreading wide, but not very tall, apt to be bowed into any form; the leaves are round, thick and pointed, nicked about the edges; the flowers are downy Catkins, which turn into Berries, at first green, after red, and lastly black, like unto Hedge Black-berries, but bigger and longer, something sweet in taste.

There is another sort of *black Mulberry*, more rare; it chiefly differs in the Berries, which are much bigger and better tasted than those of the former common kind.

The *white Mulberry* groweth lesser spread than the black, the leaves paler, softer, and thinner set on the branches, the Berries smaller, the grains thicker set, white and sweet in taste.

The *Virginian Mulberry* soon groweth with us to a fair Tree, with larger leaves than the last; the Berries are longer and redder than any of the former, and of a pleasant taste.

These Trees are easily raised either by Suckers, Layers or Cuttings; and the great *black Mulberry* may be grafted on the common kind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Grossularia.

Goosberries are of divers sorts and colours, as red, blue, yellow, white, and green; some of them round, others long; some smooth, and others prickly.

Of *red Goosberries* there are three sorts, one small and round, seldom bearing; another bigger and a little flat, but no very good bearer; the third is called the *Damson Goosberry*, this is a good bearer, the Berries large, round, and red, and (when full ripe) with a blue tincture over them like a *Damson*.

The *blue Goosberry* hath the Berries thinly set on the branches, which are small, a little long, and of a dark red colour, tinctured over with blue.

Yellow Goosberries are of several sorts, one large, round, and smooth; others lesser; some long and prickly, of which there are two sorts chiefly esteemed; the first round, smooth, large and good, of a bright yellow colour, and called the *Amber Goosberry*; the other is large, long, and prickly, of a deep yellow colour and good taste, and is called the *great Hedge-hog Goosberry*.

The *white Holland Goosberry* is the fairest, biggest, and best bearer of all others; the Berries are large, round, smooth, white, transparent, and well-tasted.

The *green Goosberry* is of two sorts, one bigger and longer than the other, both very green and good, but the bigger is most esteemed.

Goosberries are propagated by Suckers, Layers or Cuttings. I have a *Goosberry-bush* that from one stem beareth four several-coloured Berries, effected by Budding, the *Amber*, *Damson*, and *Green*, upon several branches of the *White*. Those that desire the like curiosity, must in Winter prune and prepare the Stock, leaving thereon three branches onely, and at the Spring rub off all buds that come forth in other places; about *Midsummer* put in the Buds taken from the biggest Lances, which after they are grown to some bigness, one Bud of the natural Stock may be suffered to grow to make four sorts; the Stock must be kept from Suckers, the Lances in Summer stopped, and pruned in Winter, that one draw not more Sap than another.

C H A P. XVIII.

Ribes.

Orinthes, or *Currans*, as they are vulgarly called, are Plants well known unto all, of these there are five several sorts, which differ chiefly (as the *Goosberries*) in the Berries.

The small black Curran is not worth the Planting.

The small red Curran is of no better esteem.

The great red Curran is a plentiful bearer, the Berries twice as big as those of the former, of a bright shining red colour, and good (though something sharp) taste.

The greatest dark red Dutch Curran differs from the last, in that the Berries are bigger, of a more blackish colour, and sweeter taste.

The white Curran is like the great red, onely the Berries are something lesser, white, transparent, and well-tasted.

They are as easily increased as *Goosberries* by Suckers, parting the roots or laying the branches, these may be budded one upon another, and so several sorts grow from one Stock, as is said of the *Goosberries*.

CHAP. XIX.

Oxyacantha.

The Barberry is common with all that have Orchards or Gardens, especially the common kind, but there are two other sorts more rare, the first hath many branches of Berries that are without stones, and some on the same Bush with stones, like the common kind.

The other *Barberry* chiefly differs from the common kind, in that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preserve, and, if the roots be purged from Suckers, and the branches spread upon a Wall, the Berries will be fairer, better coloured, and indeed excellent for divers uses.

These Plants are too apt to abound with Suckers, and to multiply too much.

CHAP.

C H A P. XX.



AVING now given you an account of all the best Garden-Fruits, Vines, and Berries that hitherto have come to our knowledge, we shall proceed to the rest of the Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, omitted in the first Book, as being fitter for a Fruit, than Flower-Garden, and that I may perform what was promised in the Epistle and Proem, (with submission) insert them in the end of this Book.

Castanea Equina.

THE Horse Chesnut was raised from the Nuts that came from Turkey, which grow well with us, and in time to a fair large Tree, full of Boughs and Branches, set with gallant great green Leaves, divided into six, seven, or nine parts, or several leaves standing together, nicked about the edges, much resembling those of *Palma Christi*; at the ends of the Branches in May many Flowers come forth, each having four white leaves, with thrills in the middle, which in their natural Countrey, turn into Chesnuts, but rarely with us. It is respected for the beauty of the fair green Leaves and Flowers, and with us increased (in default of Nuts) by Suckers. The name was imposed from the property of the Nuts, which in Turkey are given to Horses in their Provender, to cure such as have coughs, or are broken winded.

Arbor Jude.

JUDAS Tree seldome groweth with us above six foot high, the young Shoots have a reddish bark, and the Leaves round, the Flowers break through the bark in the Spring, before the Leaves, three or four standing together, on a small short stalk, in fashion like Pease-blossoms, of a fine purplish bright red colour, which are succeeded by long flat cods, containing small flat black seeds; there is another of this kind, whose bark, leaves, and cods, are greener, and the flowers white, they are apt to put forth many Suckers, by which, as also by Layers, they may be increased.

Laburnum.

BEAN Trefoile is of two sorts, a greater, and a lesser, the first riseth to a reasonable tall Tree, with a whitish green bark, full of Boughes and Branches, set with Leaves, three always standing together; at the joynts of the branches in May, many yellow Flowers come forth, like those of Broom, but lesser, and of a paler yellow colour, growing on long branched stalks, succeeded by flat thin cods, with small black seeds: the other lesser kind, chiefly differs in that it

is

is smaller in all parts, the branches weak, and the whole Plant scarce able to support it self without help; these are now both common, for that every Cutting will grow, and those of the greater kind soon rise to large Trees.

Cytisus secundus Clusii.

THis kind of *Trefoile* is much smaller in all the parts than the former, the leaves of a fresher green, and almost round, three growing together close to the stalks, the middlemost biggest; the Flowers are like those of the former, of the same season, and the Cods small and hairy at the ends; both these Plants are aptly increased either by Seeds or Suckers.

Colutea vesicaria.

THe great bastard *Sena* with bladders, hath a stock sometimes as big as a mans Arm, divided into many branches set with winged leaves, like those of *Lycoris*: the Flowers come forth in *May*, like those of *Broom*, but of a paler yellow colour, after which appear clear thin transparent bladders, containing black seeds.

Colutea Scorpioides major.

THe greater *Scorpion poded* bastard *Sena* is lower, and lesser in all the parts than the former, and chiefly differeth, in that the bladders which succeed the Flowers, are distinguished into many divisions, like unto a *Scorpions* tail, containing small seeds: this and the former are raised from Seeds, Suckers, Layers, or Cuttings.

Spartum Hispanicum.

Spanish *Broom* hath a woody stalk, divided into many small long green twigs, with small long green leaves, which soon fall away, and leave the twigs naked: the Flowers come forth in *May*, towards the top of the branches, like those of common *Broom*, but larger, the Cods are long and small, containing brown flat seeds, by which this Plant may be increased, as also by Suckers.

Nux vesicaria.

THe bladder *Nut*, if pruned up, and kept from Suckers, will grow to be six foot high; the bark is whitish, and the leaves like unto those of *Elder*, the Flowers white and sweet, many hanging down on a long stalk, after them greenish bladders, each containing one smooth small *Nut* with a green Kernel; it is too apt to send forth Suckers, and thereby to be increased.

Sambucus Rosca.

THe *Gilder Sase* riseth six or more foot high, spreading into many branches, with broad leaves divided into three Sections; at the tops of the young branches comes forth a round ball of many single white Flowers, close set together; it flowers in *May* with the *Pionies*, which placed together in Chimneys or Windows, make a fine shew: the Plant is hardy, and of long lasting, increased by Suckers, which will soon bear Flowers.

Syringa flore albo.

THe white *Syringa*, or *Pipe Tree*, never riseth tall, but groweth in a bush, with many small branches, and divers Suckers from the root; the leaves stand two at a joynt, which are ragged, crumpled, a little pointed, and dented about the edges; the Flowers in *May* come forth at the ends of the Branches, many together, consisting of four white leaves, with yellow thrids in the middle; it is easily increased, being too apt to put forth Suckers.

Lylac sive Syringa flore c.eruleo.

THe blue *Syringa*, or *Pipe-Tree*, is so common, that it needeth no description, especially the ordinary kind with blue Flowers, but there are three other sorts more rare, which chiefly differ in the colour of the Flowers, those of the one being Snow white, another Silver colour, that is white, with a light wash of blew; the third hath larger Shoots, grows more upright, and beareth more, and much fairer Flowers on one branch than any of the former, and of a fair purple colour; they all flower in *April*, and must yearly be discharged of Suckers, else they will choak the tree, and cause it to die, or not bring forth Flowers; this said, I need not tell you how this Plant is increased; they are all hardy Plants except the white, which is more tender, and would be Planted on a Wall.

Paliurus.

Christs *Thorn* riseth in some places five or six foot high, with many slender branches, set with broad and round leaves, veined, and a little pointed, also thick set with small Thorns; the Flowers are small and yellow, many together on a long stalk, which in *Palestine* its natural place, but not with us, are succeeded by round, flat, shelly fruit, covered with a fleshy skin, including two or three small hard brown and flat seeds: this *Thorn* is much esteemed for its rarity, but especially for the name, being that (as is supposed) wherewith our Saviour was crowned, and is increased by laying the Branches.

Rhus Myrtifolia.

THe *Myrtle-leaved Sumach* riseth yearly from the Root, with many small branches, sometimes four or five foot high, set with winged leaves, like those of the broader-leaved *Myrtle*, on each side a middle rib; at the tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers, consisting of many purple thrids, which turn into small black Berries, containing small Seeds, whereby, as also by parting the Roots, new Plants are raised.

Rhus Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Sumach*, or *Bucks-horn tree*, groweth in some places six foot high, the young branches are of a reddish brown colour, handling like Velvet, resembling the Velvet head of a Buck, yielding milk if cut or broken; the Leaves are many, set on each side of a middle rib, snipt about the edges; at the ends of the Branches come forth long and thick brown tufts, made of many soft and woolly thrums, among which appear many small Flowers, much redder than the tufts, which yield small Seeds; the Root putteth forth many Suckers, whereby it is increased.

Hedera Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Ivy* riseth up with divers small stems, divided into many long weak branches, which set against a Wall, will fasten thereunto, with small claws like a Birds foot, and climb to the top of a tall Chimney; the Leaves at first are red, and crumpled, but after fair and green, divided into five, six, or more leaves, standing together upon a small foot-stalk, set without order; the Flowers with us only appear in bud, but never open; the Roots run on the top of the ground, and by cutting some of them from the stock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raised.

Tamarix.

THe *Tamarisk Tree* is well known to most persons, in some places by long standing it groweth tall and great, though commonly with small and weak branches; the red Shoots set with small short hairy soft green leaves, which fall away in Winter: this is of little beauty or esteem, but there is another of this kind more rare, in respect the leaves are wholly white, and abide so constantly, from year to year; this as the other, is increased by Suckers or Layers.

Larix.

THe *Larch-tree*, with us, groweth slowly, and to be found in few places; it hath a rugged bark, and boughs that branch in good order, with divers small yellowish bunched eminences, set thereon at several distances, from whence tufts of many small, long, and narrow smooth

smooth leaves do yearly come forth; it beareth among the green leaves many beautiful flowers, which are of a fine crimson colour, and in its natural place succeeded by small Cones like *Cypress-nuts*, whereby new Plants are raised, being hardly increased any other way.

Of all these flower-bearing and beautiful Trees, I have placed this *Larch-tree* the last, in respect it is the rarest, and (although it falleth the leaves in Winter) nearest in nature to those ever-green Trees that are next to follow, and so may serve as a Bridge to pass from the one unto the other.

CHAP. XXI.

Abies.



He Firre-tree is of too tall a growth to be planted in Gardens, and so is the *Pine*; they are both raised from the Nuts or Kernels, and grow slowly with us, and fit onely to be planted in spacious Orchards, or on each side broad Walks; but there are several other *Greens*, that are proper to be placed in Gardens, the which require to be more fully described; the first and biggest of those usually planted in Gardens is called

Arbor vite.

The Tree of Life by long standing groweth as big as a Mans leg, with many branches hanging downwards, and set with winged leaves, something like those of *Savin*, but flatter, and platted like a Lace, of a fair green colour in Sommer, but dark and brown in Winter, of a strong resinous scent, to some not unpleasant; in *May*, on the tops of the branches are many small downy yellowish flowers, standing in small scaly heads, wherein lie small long brownish seeds, which in some places ripen with us, and being sowed spring and prosper reasonably well, but the Plant is so apt to root in Layers, that the Seeds are seldom sowed.

Cupressus.

The Cypress-tree, that is now common in every Garden of any note, groweth in time to a tall Tree, not spreading, but standing upright in a Pyramidical form, broadest below, and narrower to the top; the Leaves (if they may be so called) being ever green, small, long, and flat, wholly cover the stalks: some old Plants will bear Nuts (as they are called) of a russet or brown colour, containing many small brown Seeds, which sowed (especially those that we have from hotter Countries) will come up, and thrive very well; they must be sowed in *October*, and defended from Frosts in Winter whiles the Plants are young and tender.

Vermicularis

Vermicularis frutex major.

THe greater Tree Stone-crop riseth up like a small Tree, upright, full of twigs and branches, thick set on all sides with small round sharp-pointed leaves, something like those of *Prick-madam*, but lesser and shorter, and of a dark green colour, abiding all the Winter without falling: the flowers come forth in *August*, of a yellowish green colour: this Plant is preserved in some good Gardens for its beauty and rarity, and is increased by Layers or Cuttings set in the beginning of *March*, shaded and watered in dry seasons.

Ilex Arbor.

THe ever-green Oak groweth slowly, and with us in few places seen, other than as a small Tree, spreading in branches set with small hard green leaves, indented about the edges, and a little prickly, which abide all the Winter: in the Spring it beareth small yellowish mossy flowers, and in some places small blackish Acorns, from which young Plants may be raised, but most usually by laying down the branches.

Agrifolium.

Holly is a common Hedge-tree, yet there is an elegant kind thereof, entertained in Gardens, for that the ever-green shining leaves are variously marked with Gold-yellow, and so continuing constantly from year to year; it is aptly increased by Layers, and capable of any form.

Buxus.

Box is of four sorts, the first is our common *English* kind, well known unto all, of which there is another elegant variety, that hath every leaf thereof edged and compassed about with yellow; this is called *Buxus Auratus*, or *Gilded Box*: the third is a low and dwarf kind, whose leaves are much smaller than the former; and of this there is also a *Gilded* kind, much more beautiful than the other; the ordinary serveth fitly to border large open Frets for flowers, as the common *English* kind those of a spacious Fruit-garden, as also for Hedges. All these kinds of *Box* are easily raised, for every Slip thereof set in *March* will take root the first year, and spring the next.

Pyracantha.

THe ever-green Hawthorn, if suffered to grow at large, riseth up six or more foot high, full of branches, set with ever-green leaves snipt about the edges, and long sharp thorns: the flowers come forth in the Spring, many clustering together like those of *Hawthorn*, as the Berries are which succeed, but more in number on one branch, of the colour of Coral, and abiding (if kept from Birds) the greatest part of Winter: the Plant is increased by Suckers, Layers, or by sowing

sowing the Berries, which (like those of common *Hawthorn*) will lie in the ground a whole year before they come up: this *Green* serveth with others to make an ever-green Hedge.

Celastrus.

The *Staf-tree* (as Mr. *Parkinson* calls it) by long standing in an open place groweth to a reasonable tall Tree, but commonly in a Hedge-bush: the Leaves, which fall not away in Winter, are something like those of *Laurus tinus*, but of a fairer (though sad) green colour; it beareth on a small stalk four or five yellowish green Flowers, which turn into small Berries, like *black Cherries*, containing a stone with a kernel: this Plant is chiefly increased by Layers, and the best use that can be made of it is to mix with *Pyracantha*, for the making of an ever-green Hedge.

Alaternus.

The ever-green *Privet*, or (as it is commonly called) *Alaternus*, never riseth high, but groweth low in a thick Bush, full of branches, set with small hard ever-green leaves, round, and indented about the edges; the Flowers come forth at the joynts, many together, which are small and white, succeeded by small black Berries, containing many Seeds, by which, as also by laying the Branches, this fine Plant may easily be increased. Those that affect Hedges in their Gardens, cannot make choice of any fitter for the purpose than this, and the next that followeth, in respect of their aptness to be formed and confined by Laths or Rods to any proportion, abiding to be sheared, and all the year retaining their incomparable verdure.

Phyllirea.

Mock-*Privet* is of several sorts, but that here intended is the first of *Clusius*, and from his description set out by Mr. *Johnson*: In *France* this fine *Green* is much used in *Palisade*, tall, ever-green Hedges, and to adorn the Walls of Courts; it groweth well with us, and much higher than *Alaternus*; the Leaves longer, more cut in on the edges, and of a fresher green colour; the Flowers are small, many together, and of a greenish yellow colour, succeeded by small black Berries, wherein the Seed is contained, which sowed in *October*, and defended from long hard Frosts in Winter, will come up at the Spring, and soon furnish Plants to make an ever-green Hedge, for which purpose this and the last are the chiefeft, except that excellent kind called *Phyllirea folio leviter serrato*, which hath deep ever-green leaves, lightly cut in on the edges, and thicker set on the branches; vigorously enduring the Winter, and aptly reducible into any form; but very hard to be increased either by Seeds or Layers, as Mr. *Robert* (the ingenious Keeper of the publick Garden in *Oxford*) hath experimented by many trials.

Laurus.

THe Bay-tree, especially this common kind, is so well known, that it were superfluous to describe it; yet being the best of the Greens common in our Countrey, and serving for several uses, it is not to be neglected in the furniture of the Fruit-garden. I have seen a sort of this ordinary Bay, that in respect of the smooth shining green leaves, and those thicker set on the branches, carried the face of a noble Plant, and certainly was a choice variety raised from Seeds. These Bays are not to be set too much in the Sun, nor open to the North or East winds; their Roots must be defended from long hard Frosts, by covering them with store of long Dung, which at the Spring may be removed: they are commonly increased by Suckers, and some sow the Berries, which will come up and prosper reasonably well, if defended in Winter. And as I begun the first Book with a forward Bay bearing Cherries, I will now conclude this last with our domestick Bay bearing Berries.

*From forein Bays I first set forth,
Then travelled from South to North,
And in my journey more than guest
What Flowers grew 'twixt East and West,
And which were like to thrive and stand
In this our cold and steril Land:
Arriv'd at home, I anchor may
Cast under this our Country Bay.*

*And now, kind Readers, to complete your pleasure,
I have exposed all my stock of Treasure;
The naked Nature's brought unto your view,
As well of ancient Beauties, as of new;
Fine Flowers and Fruits presented to the Glad,
Garlands of Greens and Cypress to the Sad;
The flowering Shrubs and blossom-bearing Trees
To Diligence, that is, unto the Bees.
And for my guerdon this is all I crave,
Some gentle hand with Flowers may strew my Grave,
And with one sprig of Bays my Herse befriend,
When as my Life, as now my Book, doth*

E N D.

Laus Deo.



THE TABLE.

	Page.		
A		<i>Christs thorn.</i>	234
		<i>Cistus.</i>	39,40
		<i>Colombines.</i>	177,178
<i>Conite.</i>	140	<i>Corn-flag.</i>	119
<i>Almonds.</i>	224	<i>Corn-flowers.</i>	184
<i>Anemones, and the kinds.</i>	125—135	<i>Cornel-tree.</i>	229
<i>Apples.</i>	209,210	<i>Cowslips.</i>	156,157,158,159
<i>Thorn-apples.</i>	194	<i>Cranes-bill.</i>	142,143
<i>Apples of Love.</i>	196	<i>Indian Cresses.</i>	187
<i>Apricocks.</i>	219	<i>Crown Imperials.</i>	40,41
<i>Asphodils.</i>	93,94,95	<i>Crow-foot.</i>	136,139
		<i>Curraus.</i>	231
		<i>Cypress-tree.</i>	236
B		D	
<i>Balsam-apple.</i>	188	<i>Daffodils.</i>	73—81
<i>Barberry-tree.</i>	231	<i>Double Daisies.</i>	167
<i>Basil.</i>	198	<i>Dittany.</i>	38,39,40
<i>Bay-trees.</i>	15,16,17,24,25	<i>Dogs-tooth.</i>	111,122
<i>Bay common.</i>	239		
<i>Bears-ears.</i>	151—154	E	
<i>Bee-flower.</i>	120	<i>Ellebore.</i>	143,144,145
<i>Bell-flowers.</i>	147		
<i>Canterbury-bells.</i>	147,193	F	
<i>Bind-weed.</i>	193	<i>Featherfew double.</i>	166
<i>Bladder-nut.</i>	233	<i>Dig-Fennel double.</i>	ibid.
<i>Blue-bottles.</i>	184	<i>Fennel-flower.</i>	190
<i>Spanish Broom.</i>	233	<i>Fig-tree.</i>	227
<i>Bax.</i>	237	<i>Indian Fig.</i>	150
<i>Buttons.</i>	198	<i>Filbeards.</i>	224,225
		<i>Fyre-tree.</i>	236
C		<i>Corn-Flag.</i>	119
<i>Camomil double.</i>	166	<i>Toad-Flax.</i>	179,180
<i>Campions.</i>	159,160	<i>Flower-de-luces.</i>	107—118
<i>Cardinals-flower.</i>	148	<i>Flower of Bristol.</i>	159,160
<i>Canterbury-bells.</i>	147,193	<i>Sulans Flower.</i>	184
<i>Caterpillars.</i>	198	<i>Flower Gentle.</i>	185,186
<i>Cherries.</i>	214,215	<i>Flower of the Sun.</i>	191
<i>Cherries double-flowered.</i>	21,24	<i>Flower of the night.</i>	195
<i>Horse-Chestnut.</i>	232	<i>Christmas Flower.</i>	123
<i>Christmas flower.</i>	123		
<i>Christmas-rose.</i>	143	<i>K k</i>	<i>Fox-gloves.</i>

THE TABLE.

<i>Fox-gloves.</i>	180, 181	<i>Marjerom.</i>	172
<i>Fritillaries.</i>	46, 47, 48, 49	<i>Sweet Marjerom.</i>	199
G		<i>Marjerom Gentle.</i>	ibid.
		<i>Marigolds.</i>	191
		<i>African or French Marigolds.</i>	191, 192
<i>Gentian.</i>	146	<i>Martagons.</i>	43, 44, 45, 46
<i>Stock Gilliflowers.</i>	162, 163, 164	<i>Mastick.</i>	172
<i>Queens Gilliflowers.</i>	165	<i>Mervail of Peru.</i>	195
<i>Gilliflowers.</i>	167, 168, 169, 170	<i>Medlars.</i>	228
<i>Canary Goldy-locks.</i>	186	<i>Moly.</i>	90, 91, 92
<i>Goosberries.</i>	230	<i>Moth-Mullein.</i>	188, 189
<i>Grapes.</i>	225, 226	<i>Mulberries.</i>	229
H		<i>Myrtles.</i>	17, 18, 19, 20
		N	
<i>Hawthorn ever-green.</i>	237	<i>Nectarines.</i>	222, 223
<i>Holly variegated.</i>	ibid.	<i>Nettle-tree.</i>	228, 229
<i>Hollhocks.</i>	176	<i>Tree Nightshade.</i>	23, 25
<i>Hollow-root.</i>	141	<i>Shrub Nightshade.</i>	ibid.
<i>Honifuckles.</i>	35, 37	<i>Non-such.</i>	159, 160
<i>French Honifuckle.</i>	198	<i>Bladder Nut.</i>	233
<i>Horse-Chesnut.</i>	132	O	
<i>Humble Plant.</i>	198	<i>Oak of Jerusalem.</i>	199
<i>Hyacinths.</i>	83—88	<i>Oak of Cappadocia.</i>	ibid.
I		<i>Oak ever-green.</i>	237
		<i>Olive wilde.</i>	22, 25
<i>Facinths.</i>	83—88	<i>Orange-tree.</i>	16, 17, 19, 20
<i>Jasmines.</i>	19, 22, 25, 34, 35, 37	<i>Oxslip.</i>	157
<i>Sweet Johns.</i>	171	P	
<i>Jacca.</i>	149	<i>Peach-tree double-flowered.</i>	21, 24
<i>Judas tree.</i>	232	<i>Peaches.</i>	220, 221, 222, 223
<i>Virginian Ivy.</i>	235	<i>Pears.</i>	211, 212
K		<i>Pease everlasting.</i>	197
		<i>Pellitory double.</i>	166
<i>Kings-spear.</i>	94	<i>Peniroyal.</i>	173
L		<i>Peonies.</i>	97, 98
		<i>Phyllirea.</i>	19
<i>Ladies-slipper.</i>	144	<i>Pinks.</i>	170
<i>Ladies-smock double.</i>	166	<i>Pipe-tree.</i>	22, 25, 234
<i>Larch-tree.</i>	235	<i>Pistamin.</i>	228, 229
<i>Larks-heels.</i>	187	<i>Plums.</i>	216, 217, 218
<i>Lavender.</i>	173	<i>Pomgranate double-flowered.</i>	21, 24
<i>Tree of Life.</i>	236	<i>Poppies double.</i>	188, 189
<i>Persian Lily.</i>	41	<i>Primroses.</i>	156, 157, 158, 159
<i>Lilies.</i>	42, 43, 46	<i>Privet ever-green.</i>	238
<i>Day-Lily.</i>	94	<i>Mock-Privet.</i>	ibid.
<i>Convall Lily.</i>	145	Q	
<i>Noble Liverwort.</i>	141, 142	<i>Quinces.</i>	213
<i>Lovelies a bleeding.</i>	185		
<i>Garden Lupines.</i>	197		
M			
<i>Shrub Mallow.</i>	23, 25		
			Indian

THE TABLE.

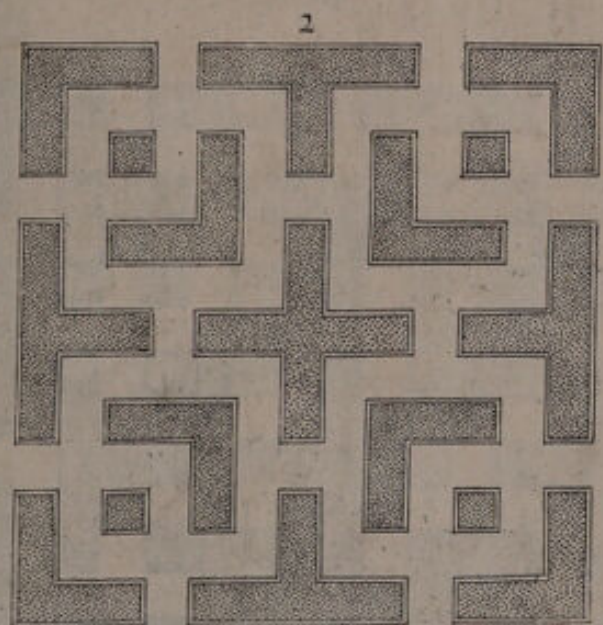
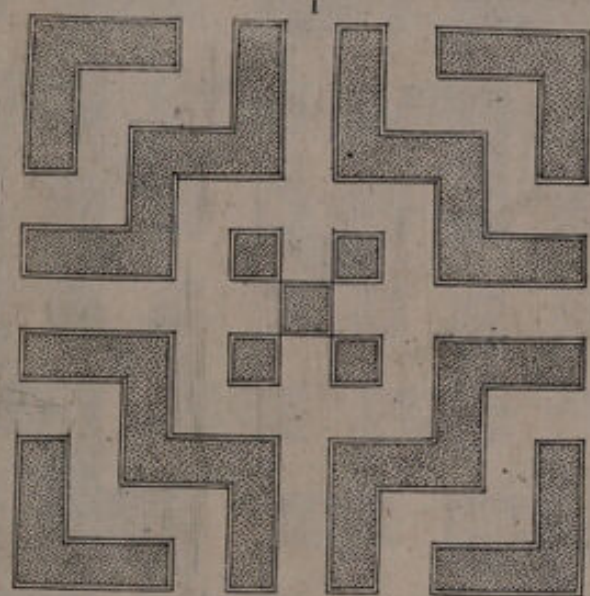
R		<i>Sultant flower.</i>	184
		<i>Sumach.</i>	235
		<i>Sun-flower.</i>	191
<i>Indian Reed.</i>	150	T	
<i>Rose-trees.</i>	26, 27, 28—33	<i>Tamarisk-tree.</i>	235
<i>Rosemary.</i>	173	<i>Globe-Thistle.</i>	182
<i>Guelder Rose.</i>	234	<i>Christs Thorn.</i>	234
<i>Christmas Rose.</i>	143	<i>Throat-wort.</i>	148
S		<i>Time.</i>	173
<i>Saffron flowers.</i>	101—106	<i>Tree Trefoil.</i>	22
<i>Meadow-Saffron.</i>	99, 100, 101	<i>Bean Trefoil.</i>	232
<i>Bastard Saffron.</i>	184	<i>Tree of Life.</i>	236
<i>Sage.</i>	172	<i>Candy Tufts.</i>	196
<i>Woody Saint Johns wort.</i>	24	<i>Tulips.</i>	50, 51—72
<i>Sanicle.</i>	154	V	
<i>Satin flower.</i>	198	<i>Vines.</i>	225, 226
<i>Satyrion.</i>	120	<i>Bulbous Violets.</i>	82, 83
<i>Scabious.</i>	182, 183	<i>Dames Violet.</i>	165
<i>Sena-tree.</i>	233	<i>Dogs-tooth Violet.</i>	121
<i>Sensible Plant.</i>	198	<i>Marians Violet.</i>	193
<i>Service-tree.</i>	227, 228	<i>Virgins-bower.</i>	36, 37
<i>Virginian Silk.</i>	149	<i>Virginian Climber.</i>	ibid.
<i>Ladies-slipper.</i>	144	<i>Virginian Ivy.</i>	235
<i>Ladies-smock.</i>	166	<i>Virginian silk.</i>	149
<i>Snails.</i>	198	W	
<i>Snap-dragons.</i>	178, 179	<i>Wall-flowers.</i>	161, 162
<i>Sow-bread.</i>	122, 123, 124	<i>Sweet-Williams.</i>	171
<i>Spanish Broom.</i>	233	<i>Wind-flowers.</i>	125—135
<i>Spider-wort.</i>	95, 96	<i>Woodbuds.</i>	35, 37
<i>Shrub Spiræa.</i>	23	<i>Winter Wolf-bane.</i>	140
<i>Staff-tree.</i>	238		
<i>Star-flowers.</i>	88, 89, 90		
<i>Star-wort.</i>	191		
<i>Tree Stone-crop.</i>	237		
<i>Strawberry-tree.</i>	16, 17		

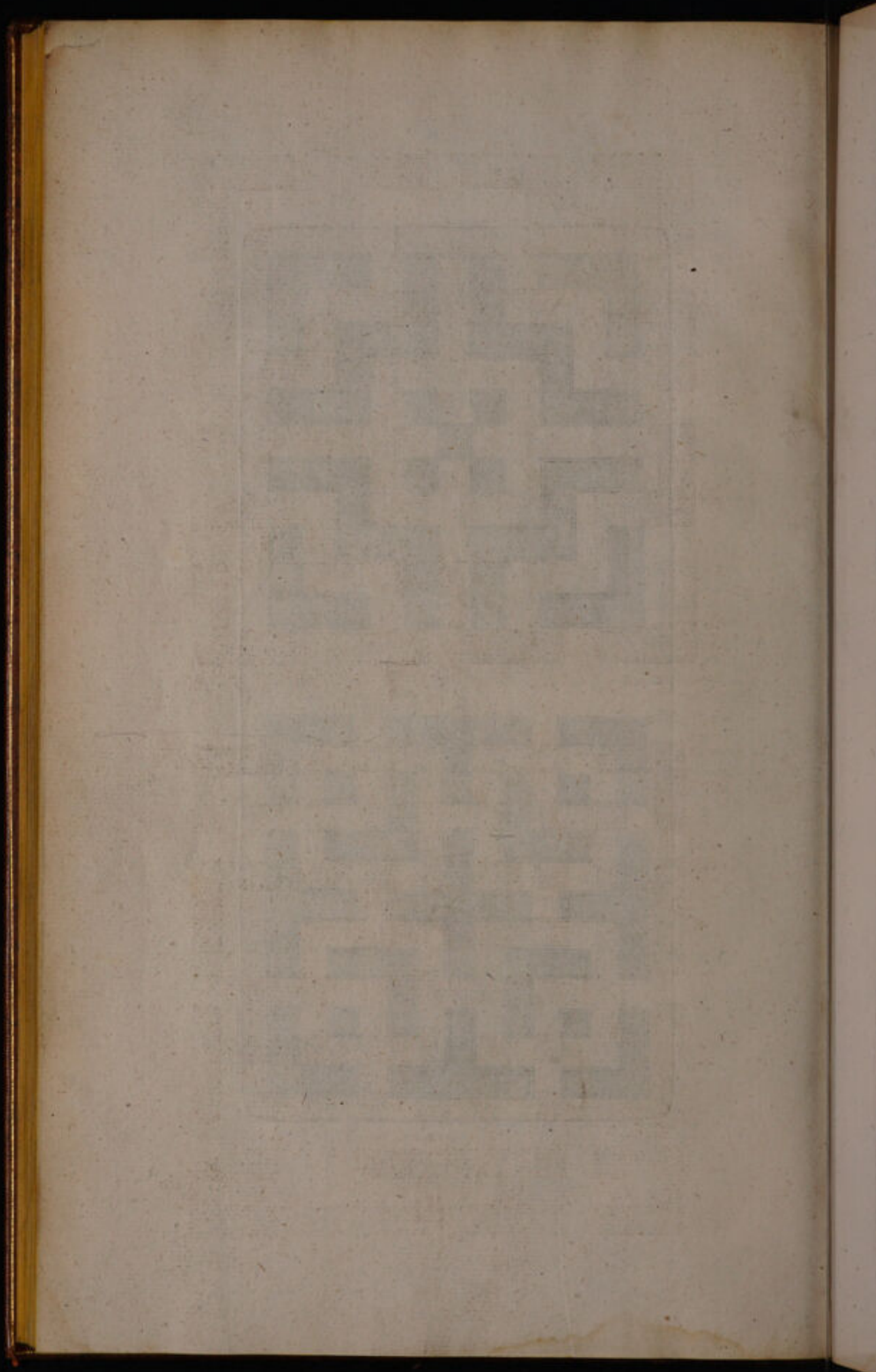
FINIS.

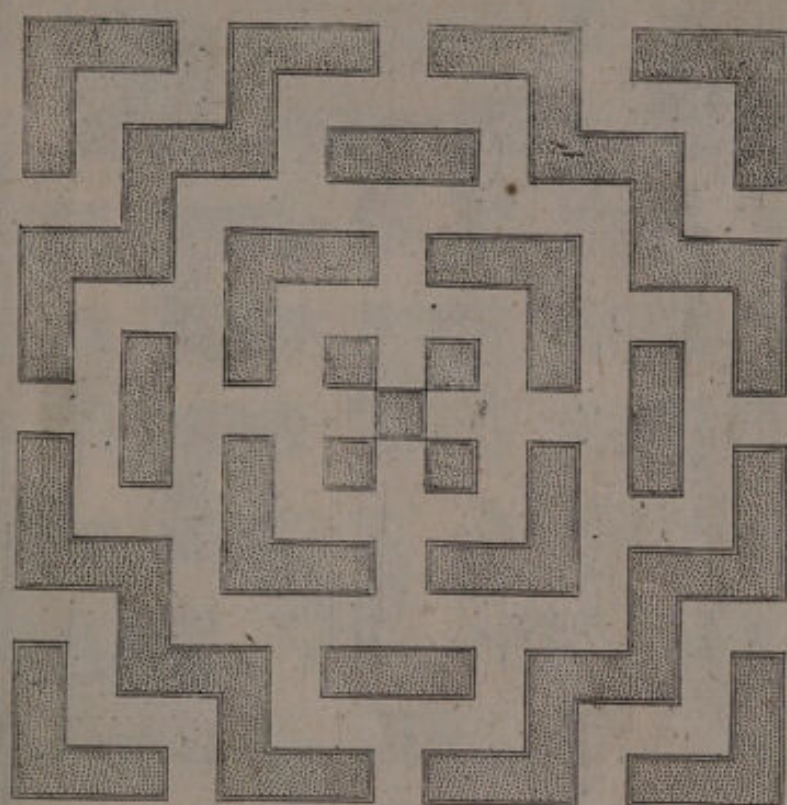
The Printer prays the Reader lend
His helping hand those faults to mend.
ERRATA.

IN the Latine Verses at the foot of the Front, line 4. read *frutkum*. In the Verses to the Lady Gerard, l. 28. r. Hebe. In Flava p. 1. l. last r. intercept. p. 11. l. 4. r. mell. l. 45. r. Jasm ner, Greens. p. 31. l. 15. r. weak scent. p. 31. l. 27. r. somer. p. 41. l. 32. r. off-sett. p. 43. l. 36. r. Rundles. p. 54. l. 38. r. ruino. p. 57. l. 4. r. scarlet. p. 64. l. 25. r. Turgiants. p. 68. l. 12. r. most of these Tulips. p. 74. l. 14. r. some of. p. 99. l. 6. r. perhaps. p. 137. l. 22. r. a little more double. p. 139. l. 33. r. cut into five. p. 166. l. 13. r. Dogs fennel. In Ceres, p. 180. l. 10. r. downy. p. 191. l. 10. r. twenty five. p. 193. l. 16. r. counties. p. 197. l. 18. r. must not be set. p. 199. l. 25. r. pleasant taste. In Pomona, p. 214. l. 8. r. Biguar. p. 239. l. 15. r. foreign.

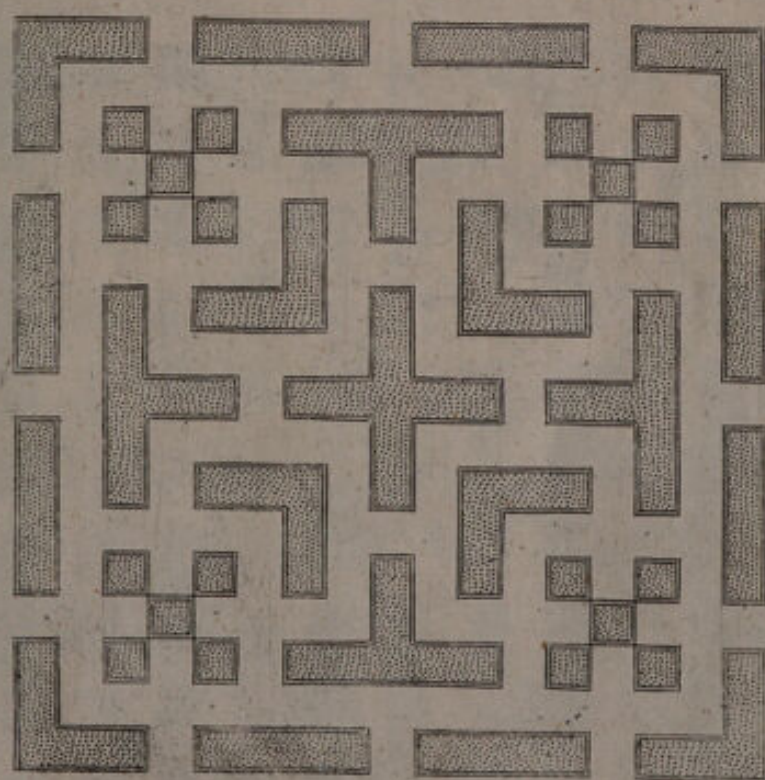
where Flowers are set or sow'd of seeds,
we must expell sum: noxious weeds.



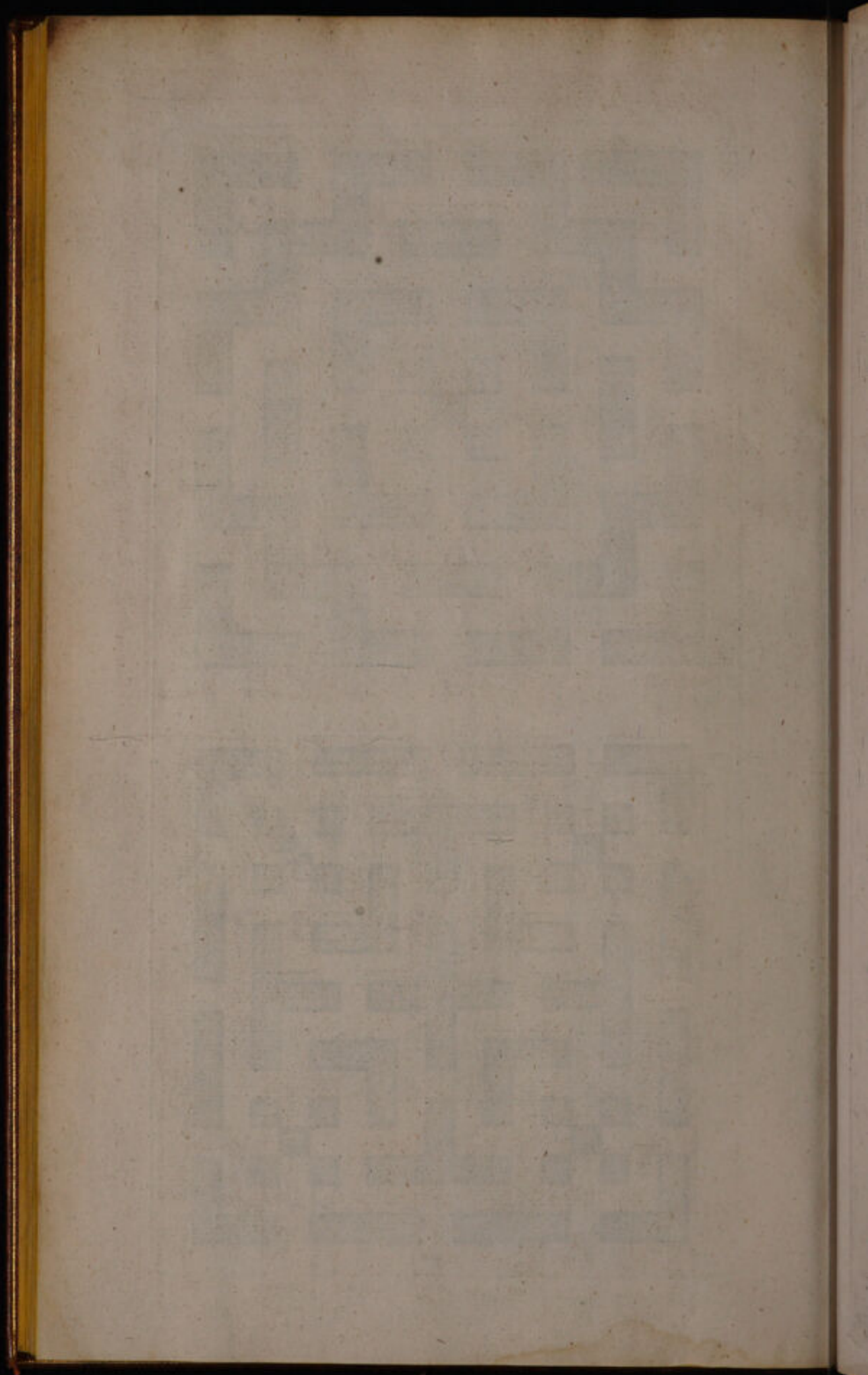


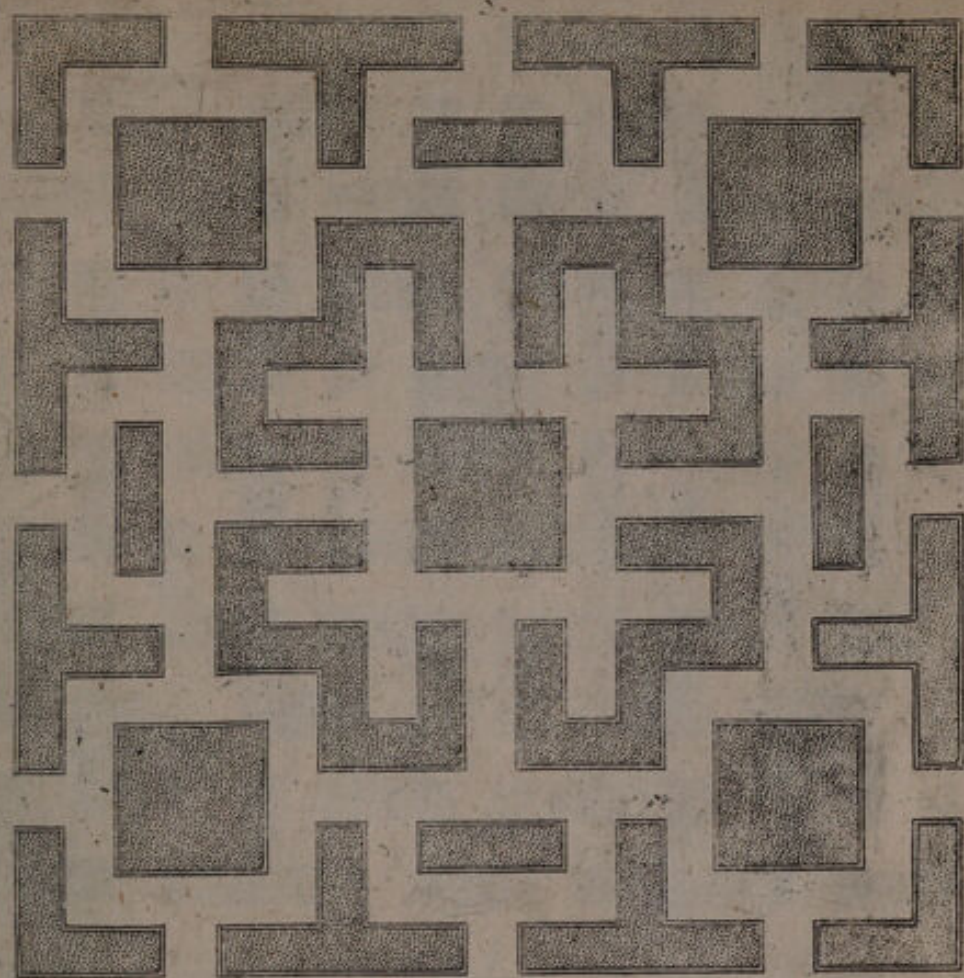


5

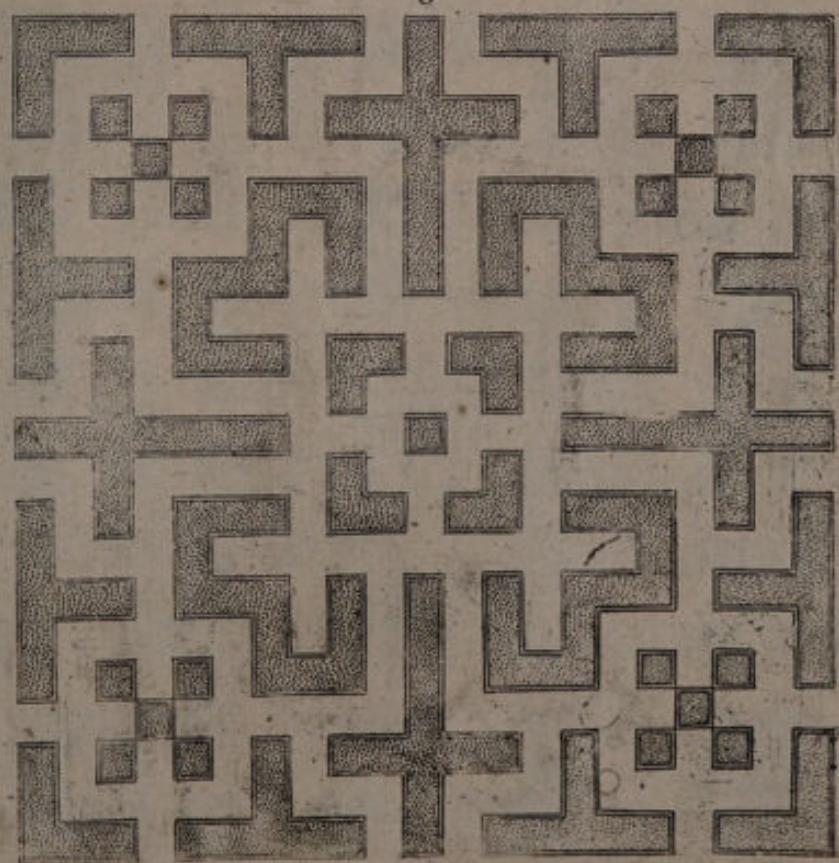


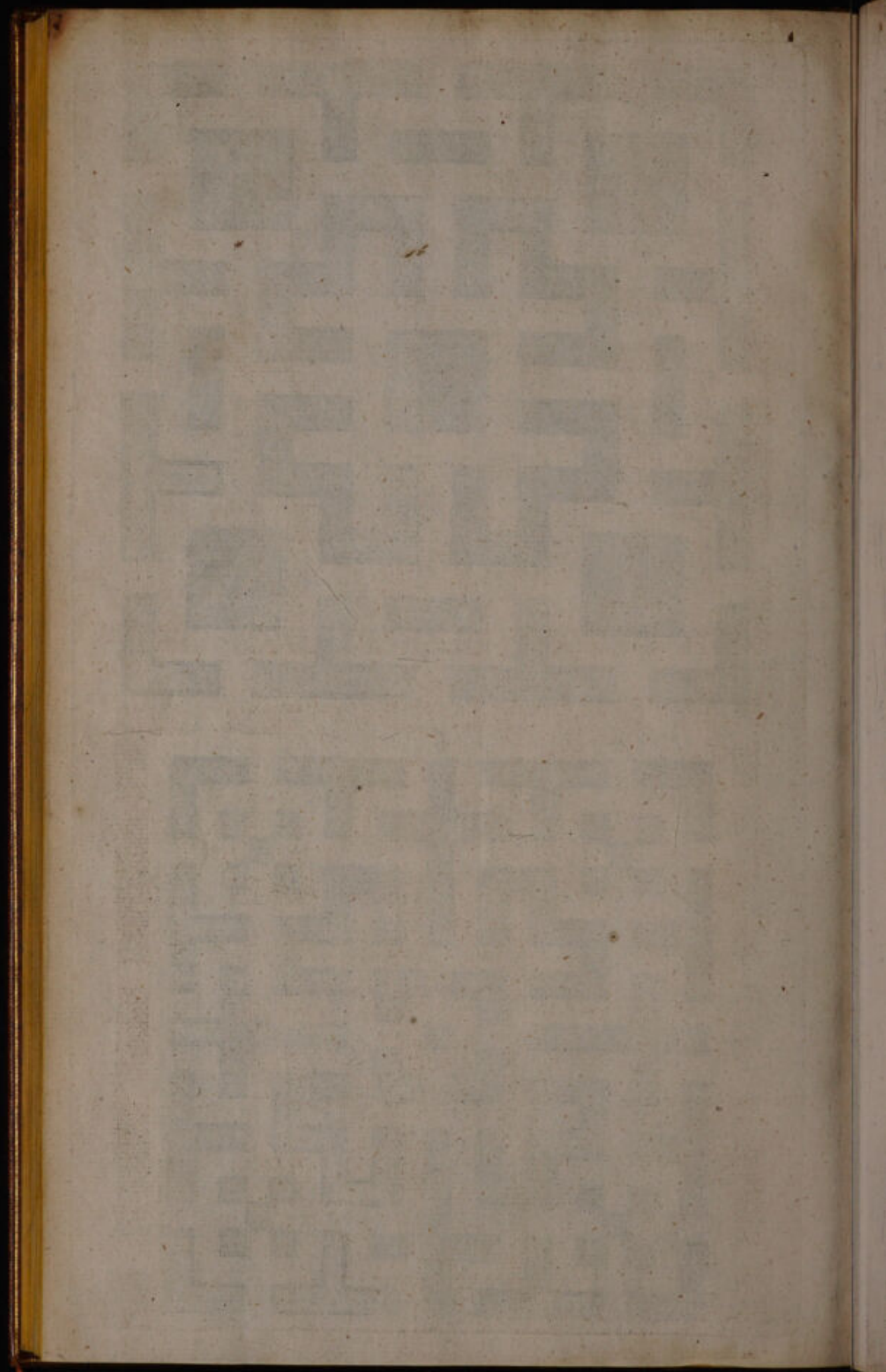
4

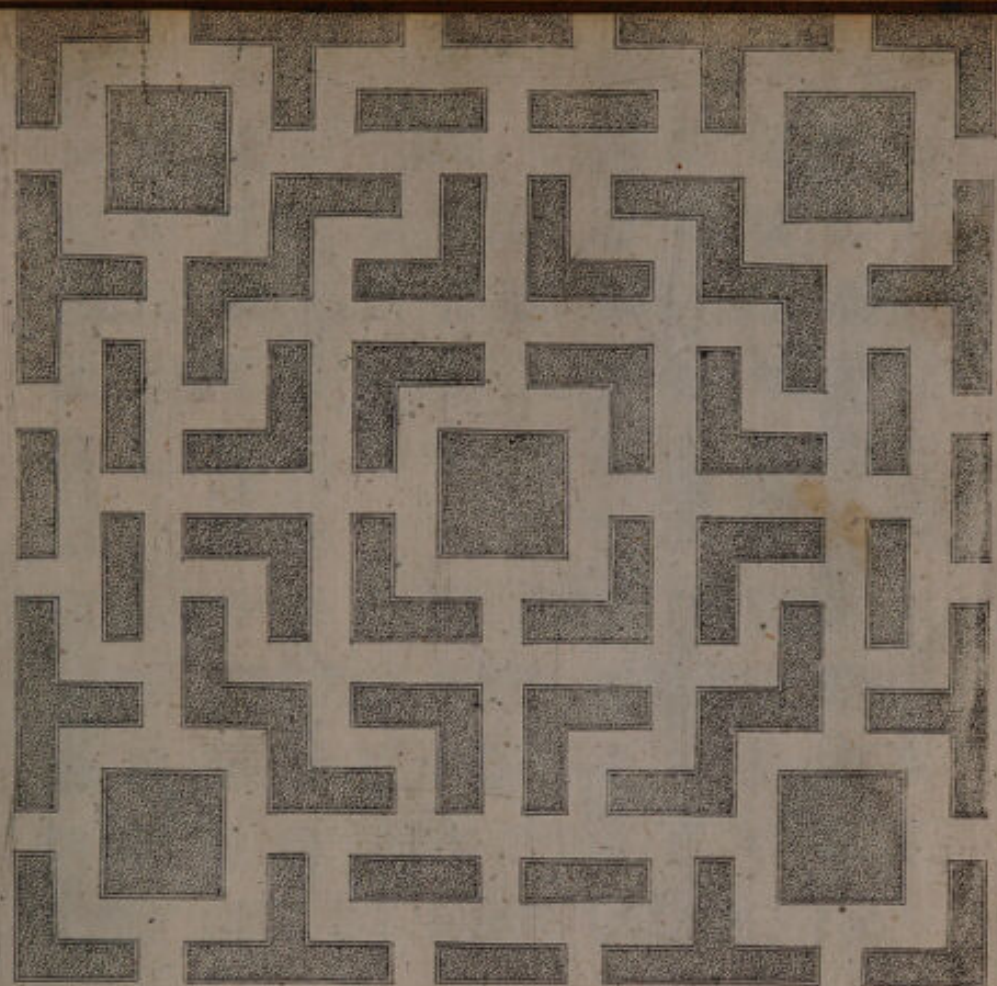




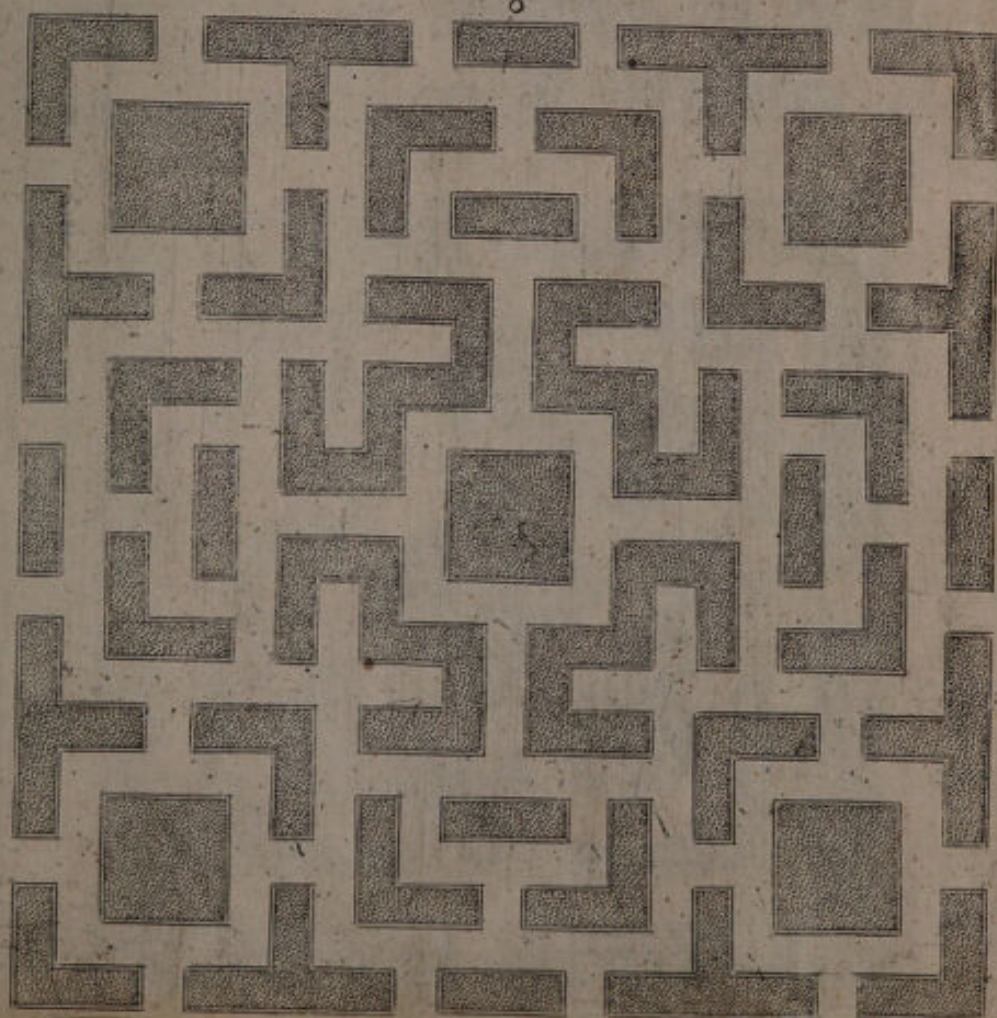
6

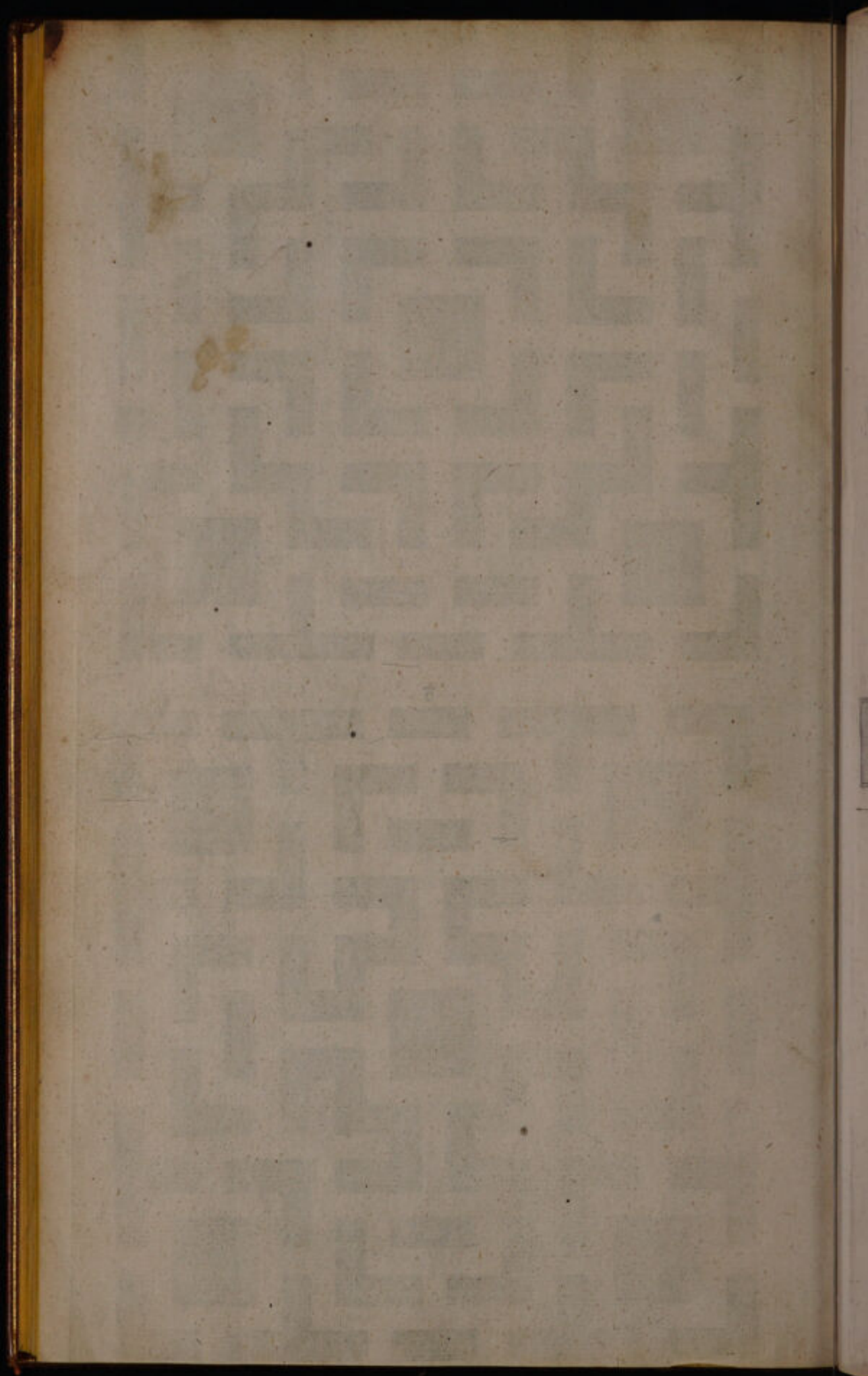


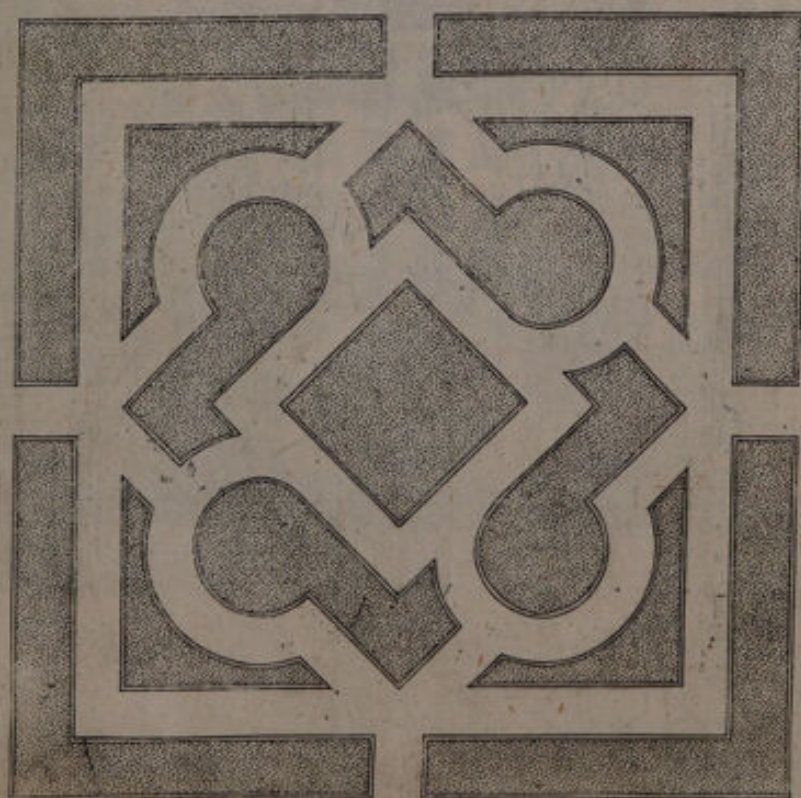
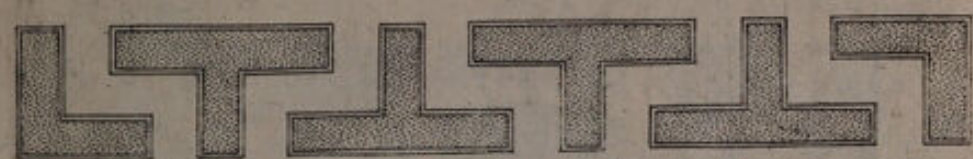
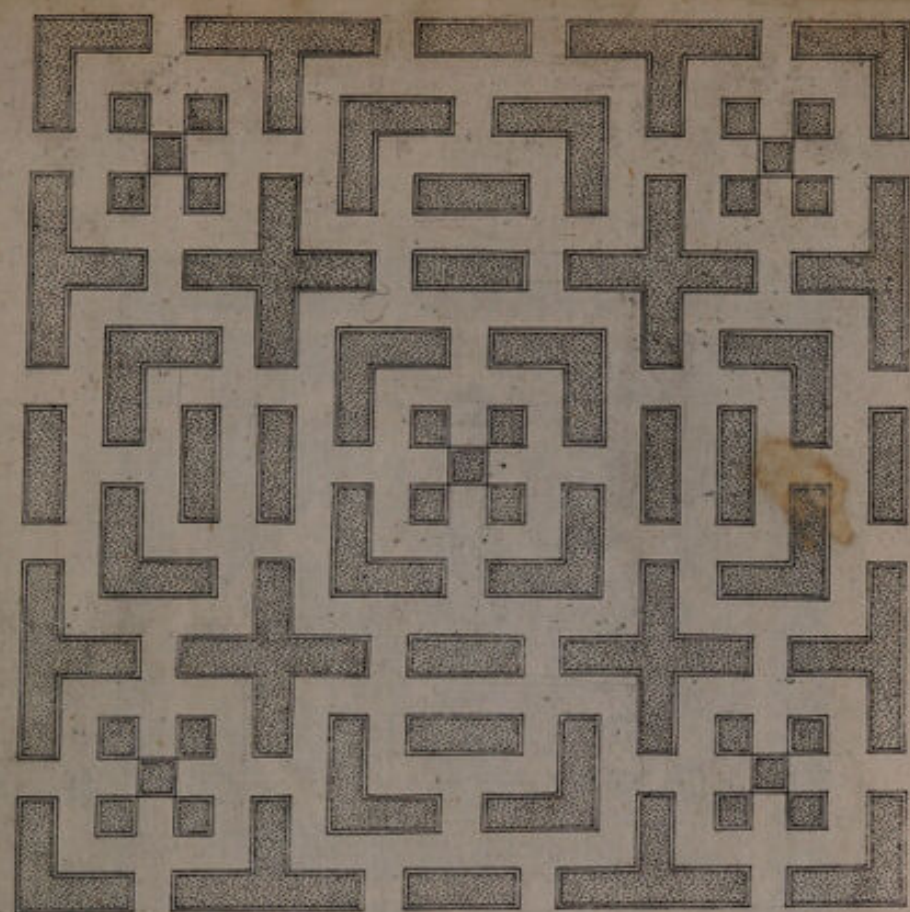


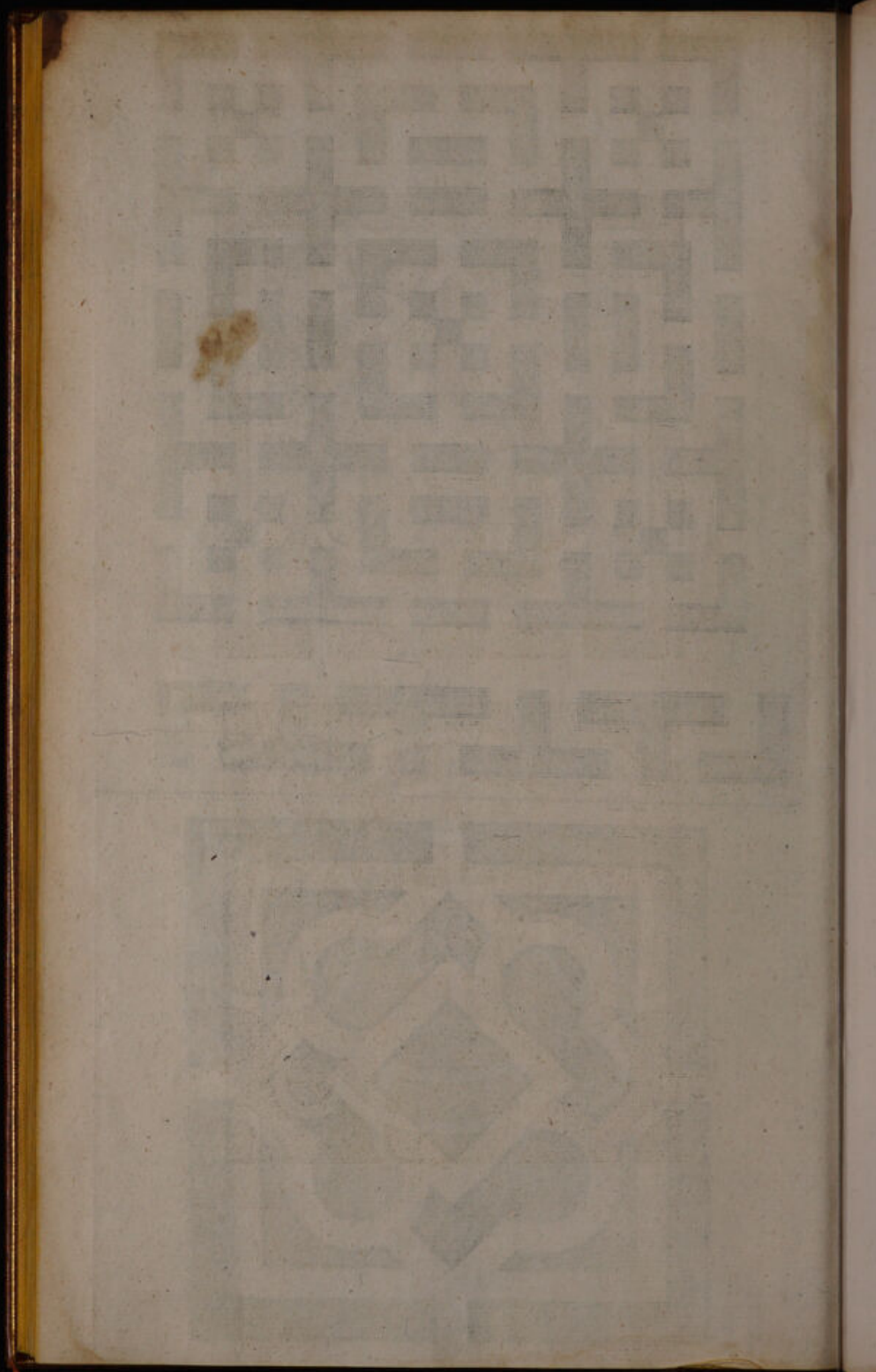


8

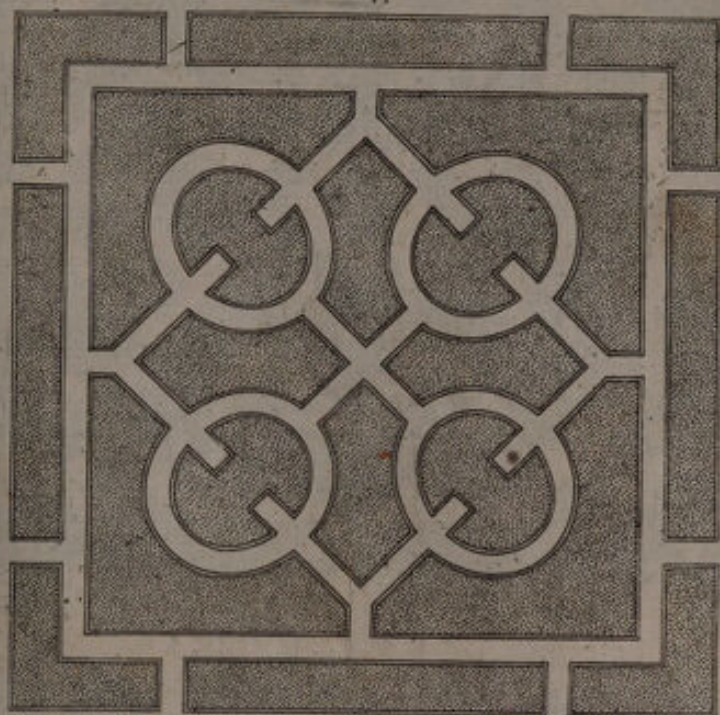




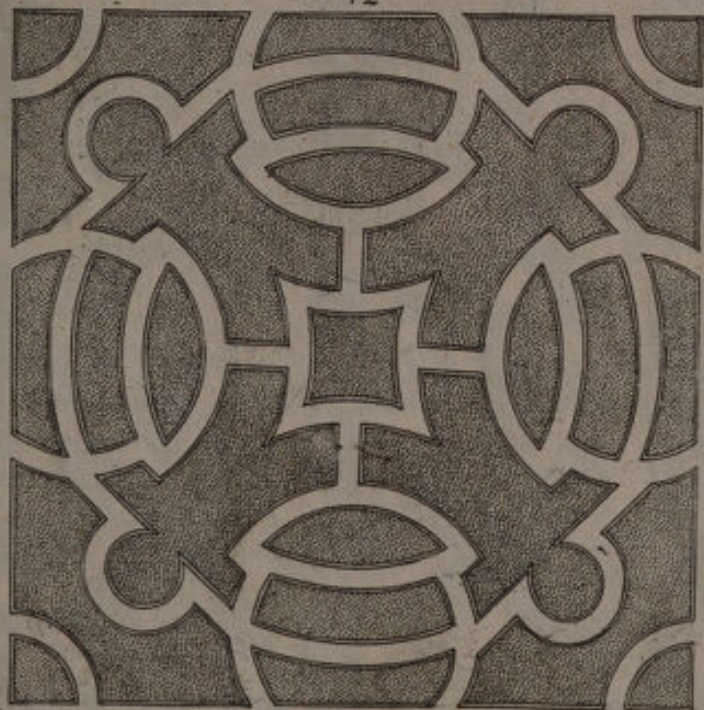


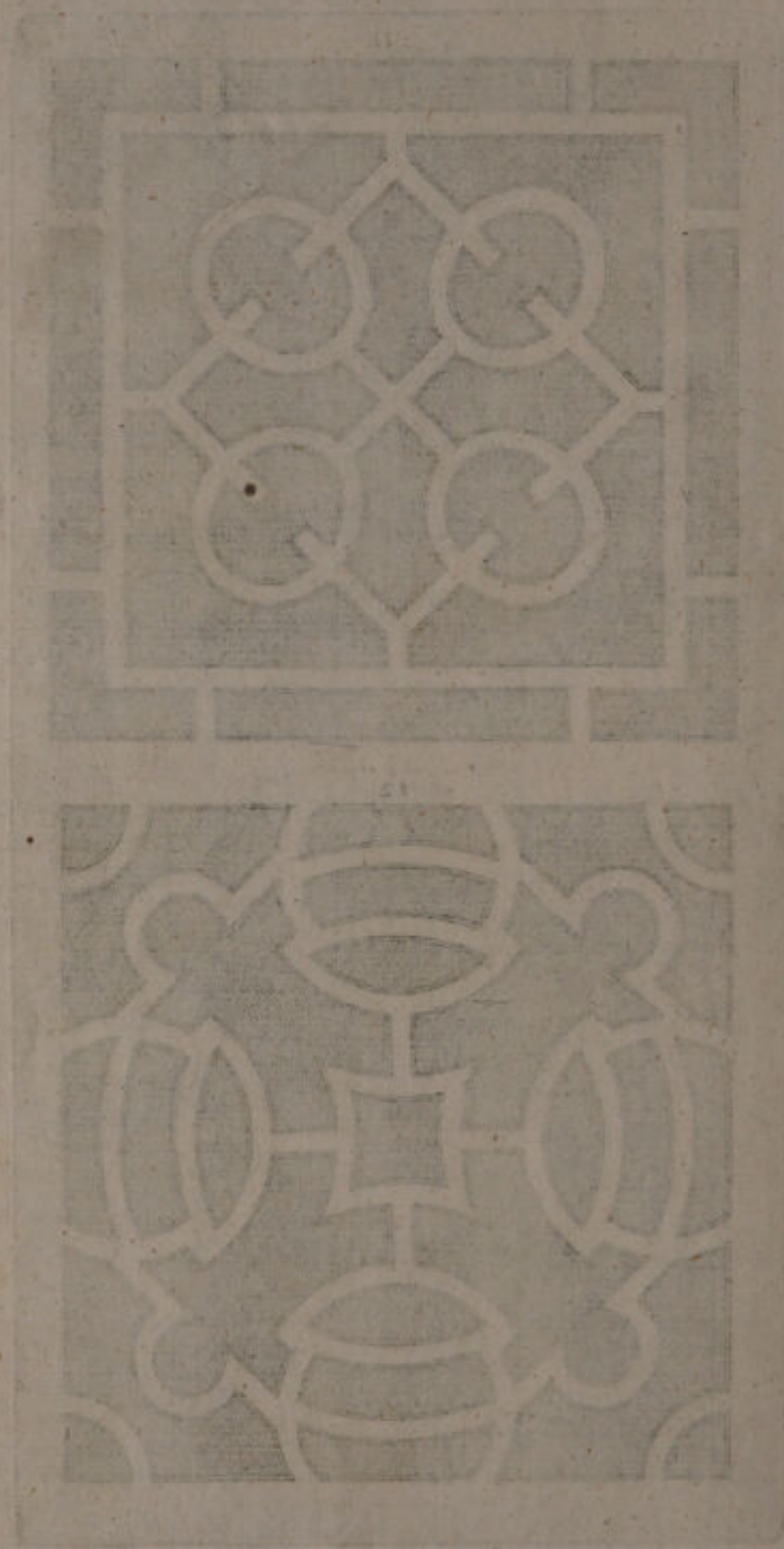


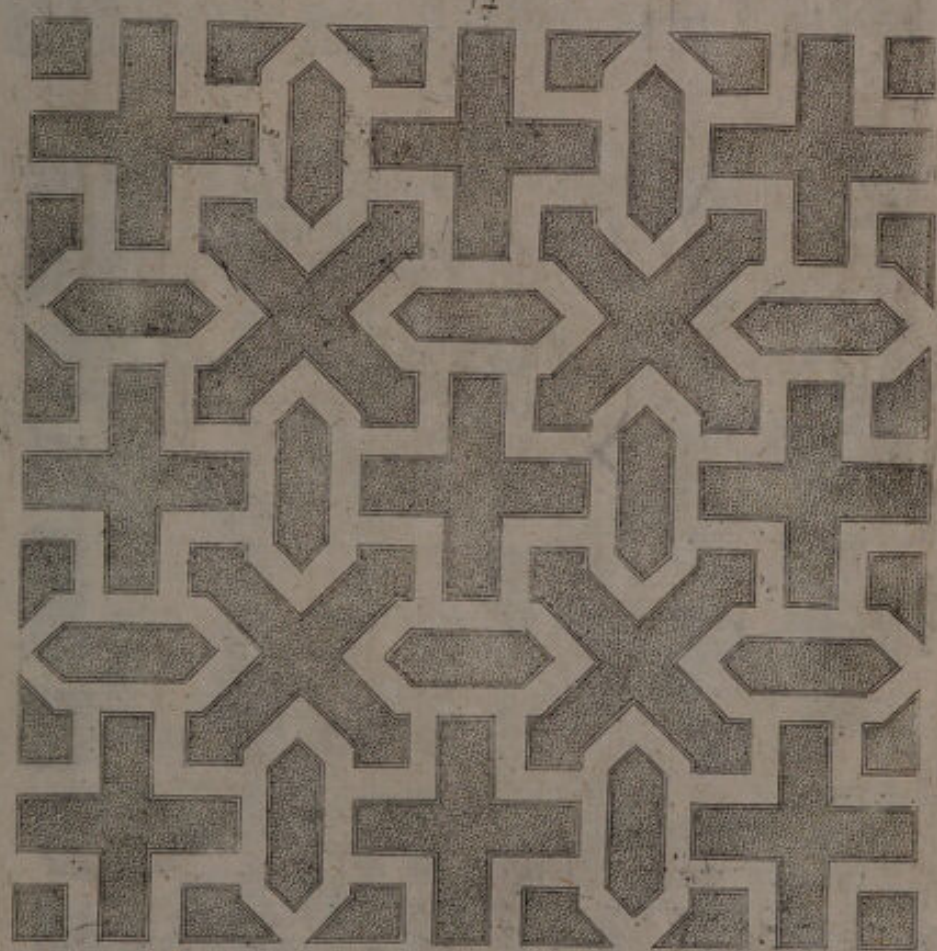
11

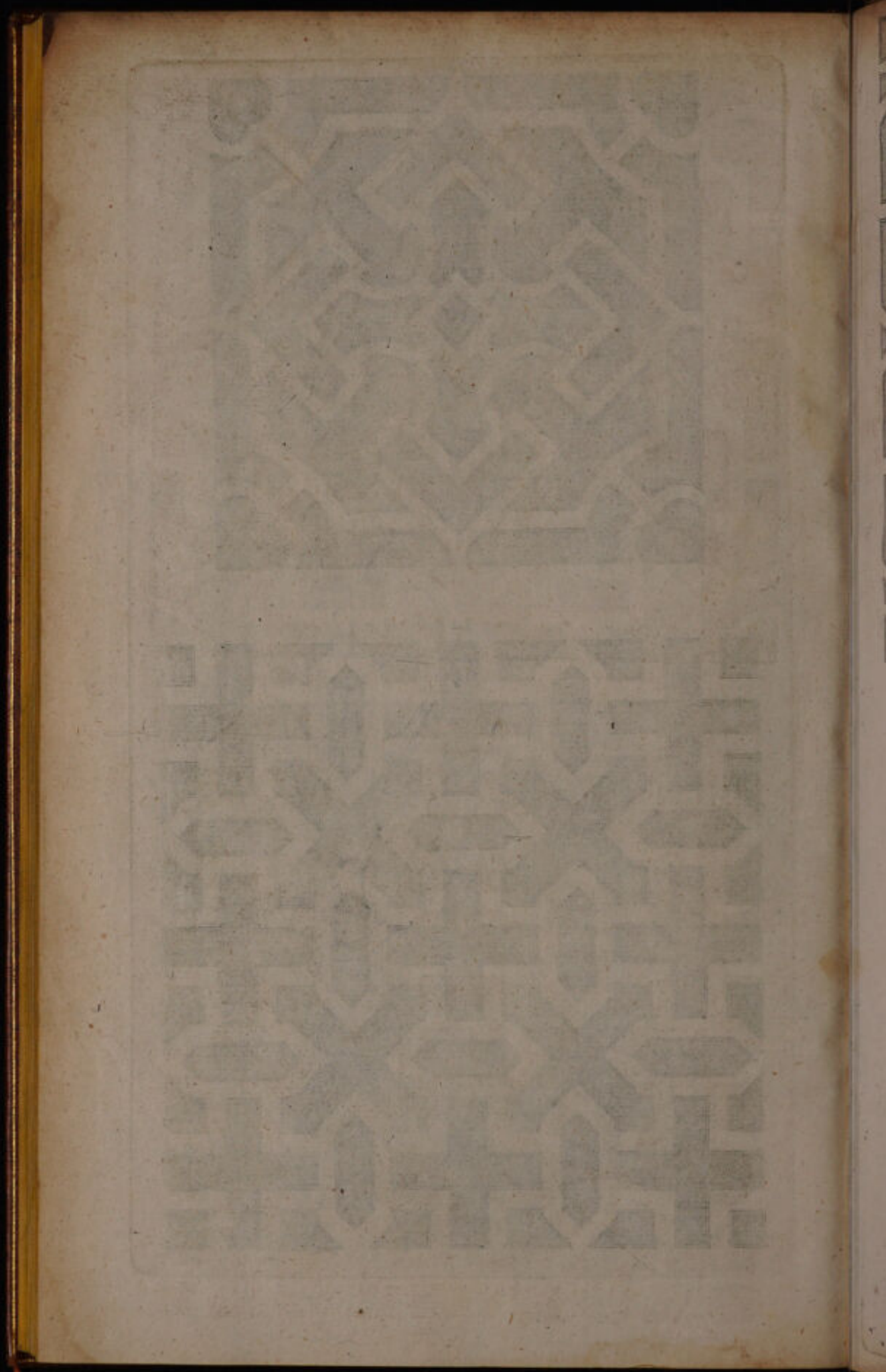


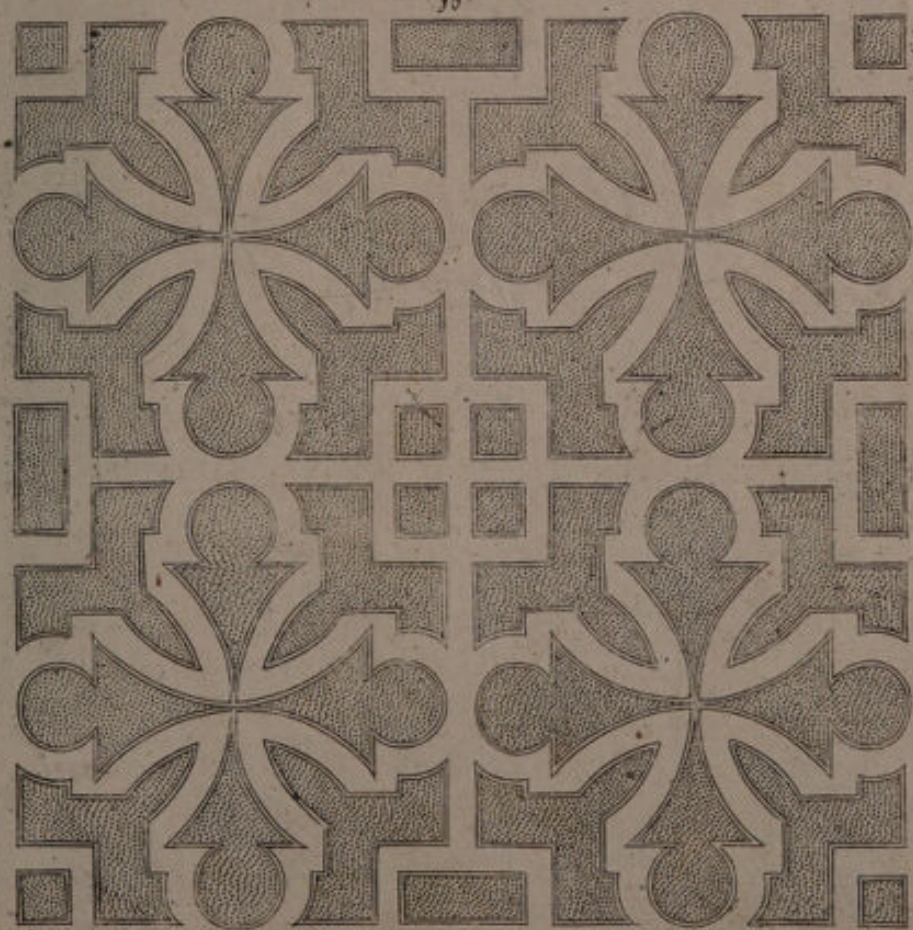
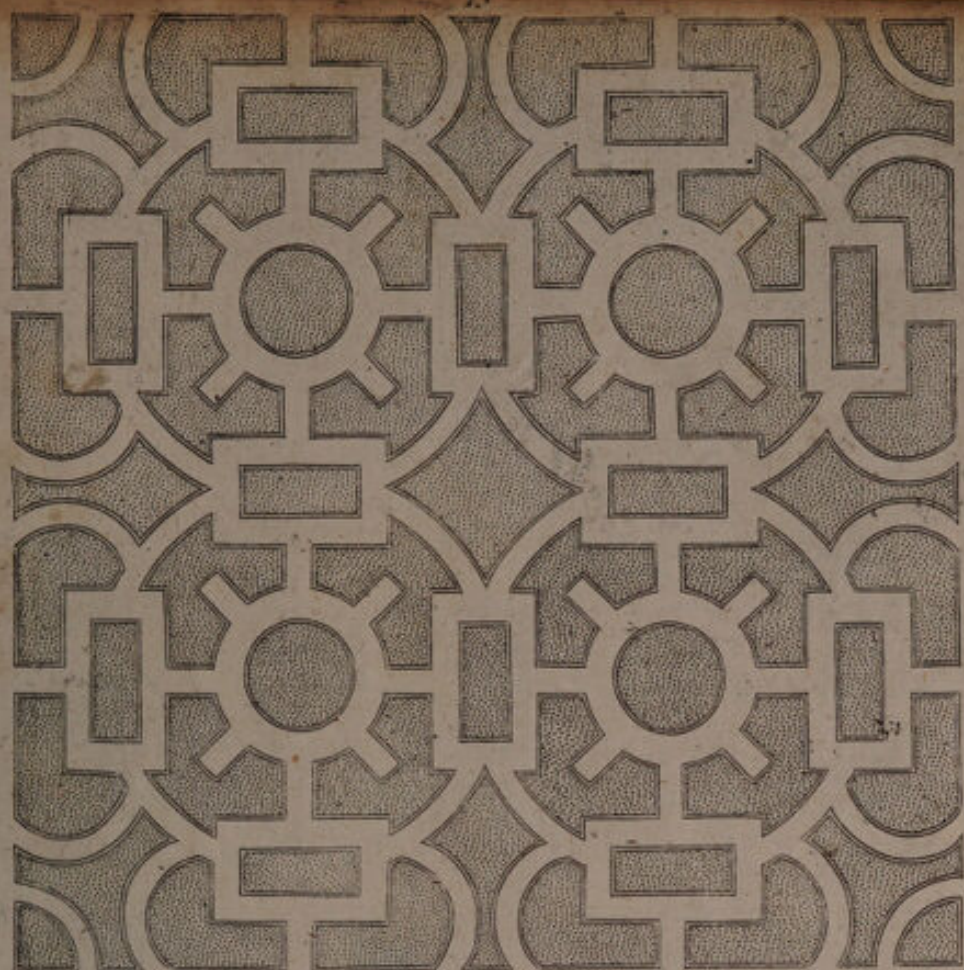
12







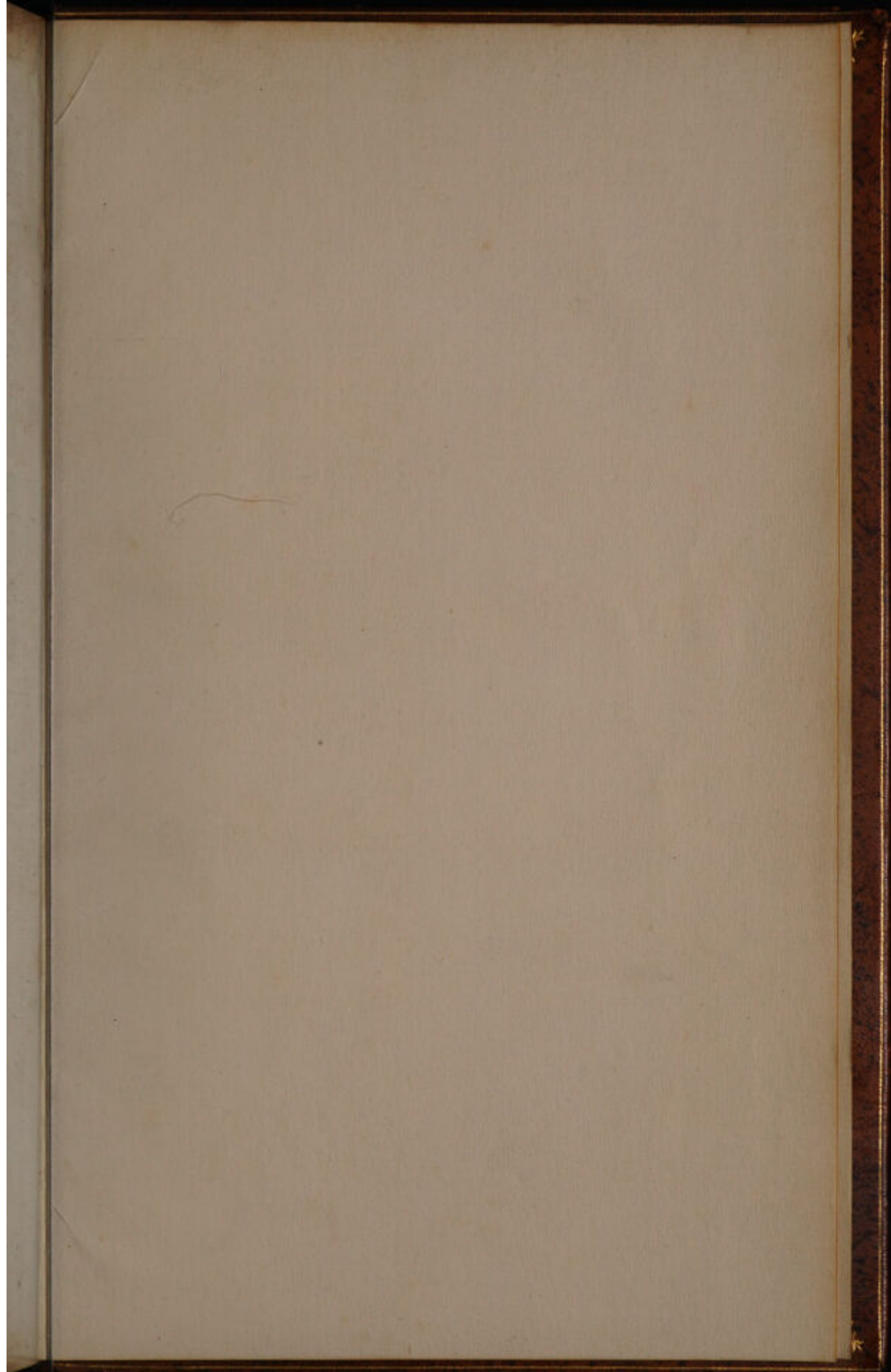


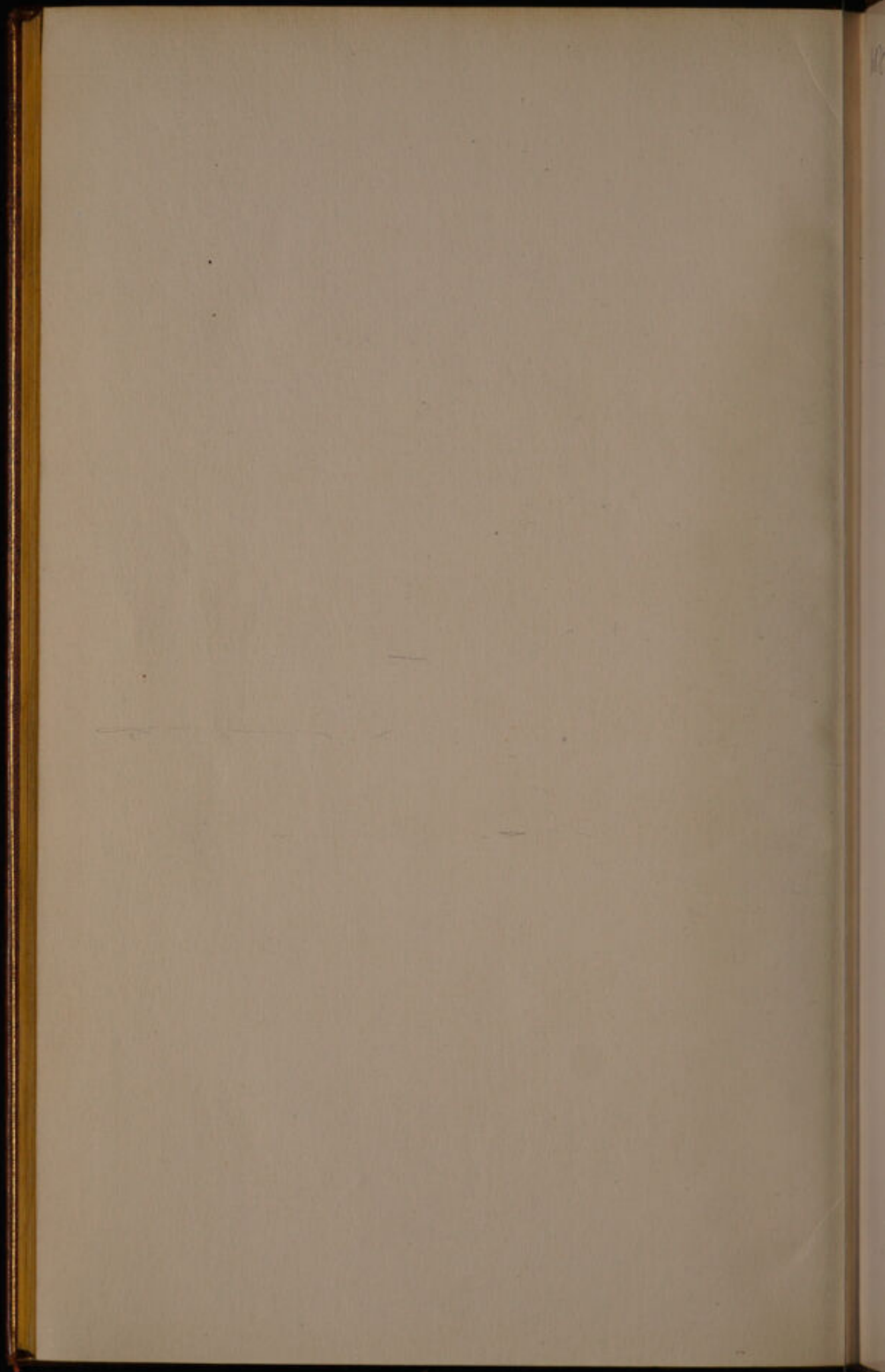


24

0.

3





1075





